

VISIONS, PROPHECIES, AND REVELATIONS

Concerning the

Judgments and Destruction of the Last Days

Compiled by
Dawn Boss

1999

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Although often only the original source has been given, many of the references used in this book were gleaned from *Prophecies of the Latter Days* and *Visions of the Latter Days*, as well as other publications by Pioneer Press; *The 3½ Years*, by Norman C. Pierce; and other materials too numerous to mention.

Behold, I sent you out to testify and warn the people, and it becometh every man who hath been warned to warn his neighbor.

Therefore, they are left without excuse, and their sins are upon their own heads. He that seeketh me early shall find me, and shall not be forsaken.
(*D & C* 88:81-83)

We are in pursuit of knowledge; and when you meet together, if you have a word of prophecy, a dream, a vision, or a word of wisdom, impart the same to the people.
(Brigham Young, *JD* 15:35)

ABBREVIATIONS

<i>D &C</i>	<i>Doctrine and Covenants</i>
<i>DHC</i>	<i>History of the Church</i>
<i>JD</i>	<i>Journal of Discourses</i>
<i>Jer</i>	<i>Jeremiah</i>
<i>Mill Star</i>	<i>Millennial Star</i>
<i>Rev</i>	<i>Revelation</i>
<i>Thess</i>	<i>Thessalonians</i>
<i>TPBY</i>	<i>The Teachings of President Brigham Young</i>
<i>TPJS</i>	<i>Teachings of the Prophet Joseph Smith</i>
<i>Heber C. Kimball</i>	<i>The Life of Heber C. Kimball</i>
<i>Book of Remembrance</i>	<i>Items from the Book of Remembrance of Joseph W. Musser</i>

Bible references are taken from the Inspired Version unless otherwise stated.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

VISIONS	1
INTRODUCTION	5
PREFACE	4
THE PARABLE OF THE TEN VIRGINS	7
THE COMING CRISIS (From the <i>Millennial Star</i>)	9
A TEST	13
VISIONS AND DREAMS	17
<u>The Vision of Lucious Gration</u>	19
<u>George Washington's Vision</u>	20
<u>The Vision of General McClelland</u>	24
<u>The White Horse Prophecy</u>	26
<u>John Taylor Vision</u>	31
<u>Newman Bulkley Vision</u>	35
<u>Farnsworth's Vision</u>	38
<u>The Word of Wisdom</u>	42
<u>The Cardston Temple Vision</u>	43
<u>Charles D. Evans Dream</u>	48
<u>Dream of Washington, D.C.</u>	53
<u>Dream of the Plagues</u>	54
<u>Vision of John Taylor</u>	57
<u>The Angel of the Prairies</u>	59
<u>Thomas Cardon Vision</u>	84
<u>Vision of Lorin C. Woolley</u>	86
<u>Vision of Alma D. Erickson</u>	88
<u>George Albert Smith</u>	97
<u>The Dream Mine Story</u>	98
<u>The Republican Elephant Dream</u>	99
<u>Price Crash</u>	99
<u>Reformation</u>	101
<u>Signposts</u>	101
<u>War</u>	102
<u>Seven-Year Scourge</u>	103
<u>Tribulation</u>	104
<u>White City</u>	105
<u>Earthquakes</u>	105
<u>Cities of Refuge</u>	105
<u>A Little Patch of Blue</u>	106
<u>U. S. Army</u>	107
<u>Jackson County</u>	108
<u>Prophet Joseph</u>	108
WICKEDNESS	116
COLLAPSE OF GOVERNMENT	127
CONSTITUTION	139
DESOLATION AND DESTRUCTION	145
FAMINE	181
BURNING	196

REFUGE	199
PREPARATION	202
OTHER REVELATIONS AND SCRIPTURES	207
INDIAN PROPHECIES	220
<u>The Great White Chief</u>	229
<u>A Dream</u>	232
<u>The Hopi Testimony</u>	294
<u>The Hopi Prophecy</u>	294
<u>Hopi Story</u>	296
<u>Hopi Elders</u>	297
<u>Chippewa (Ojibwa) Elder</u>	300
MODERN-DAY PROPHECIES	305
<u>Dumitru Duduman</u>	308
<u>Dan Bohler</u>	325
<u>Henry Gruber</u>	329
<u>Dave Warwick</u>	331
<u>Gayle</u>	334
<u>Sarah Hoffman</u>	341
<u>The Destruction of Salt Lake City and the Wasatch Front</u>	360
<u>Dannion Brinkley</u>	363
<u>Gordon Michael Scallion</u>	367
SALVATION	368
<u>Gathering</u>	369
<u>Protection</u>	370
<u>Obedience</u>	373
<u>Deliverance</u>	374
<u>Purification</u>	376
<u>Coming of the Savior</u>	
<u>One Hundred Years Hence--1845</u>	401
<u>Testimony of V. W. Bentley</u>	405
<u>The Angels of Mons</u>	407
MOTHER SHIPTON'S PROPHECY	411
CONCLUSION	413

INTRODUCTION

For centuries, including the days of the Prophet Joseph Smith until the present time, many people have dreamed dreams and had visions in which they have been shown the terrible events that will transpire in the last days. Some of these scenes were of such a nature and so dreadful that the Prophet Joseph could not stand to look at them and asked the Lord to close up the vision. Charles Evans wrote, "other plagues followed which I forbear to record." John Taylor said, "It was beyond description or thought of man to conceive."

At the dedication of the St. George temple, Brigham Young said:

Hear it, ye elders of Israel, and mark it down in your log books: the fulness of the gospel is the United Order and the Order of Plural Marriage, and without these two principles, this gospel can never be full, and I much fear that when I am gone, this people will give up these two principles which we prize so highly; and if they do, this church cannot advance as God wishes it to advance. If this people do not accept and live the principles of the United Order, they will not be acceptable to the Lord. **I do not want to live to see the sufferings that this people will have to pass through if they reject the United Order.** (Extracts from sermon of Brigham Young at dedication of St. George Temple.)¹

Although many people believe that the judgments of God are increasing, others think that the prophesied events could never happen to us or in our lifetime. The purpose of this book is to wake people up to the fact that these things are no longer in the future, but are at our doors. We can no longer afford to wallow in our sins and think that "all is well in Zion." J. Golden Kimball said, "There is no use crying, 'All is well in Zion,' because it is not true. The question is, who is for God and who is against Him?" (*J. Golden Kimball*, p. 238) If we do not speedily repent, the judgments of God will overtake us. If we escape at all, it will only be by the grace of God.

The scriptures tell us that because of the tremendous wickedness upon the face of the earth, there will be a great battle between God and Satan. Therefore, it is time to turn our hearts to God and learn to live by the revelations of His spirit.

¹*Zion's Bondage and Redemption*, by M.E. Bigelow (1927)

He that is not for God and the principle of immediate revelation, will inevitably be ensnared, overcome, and destroyed. Because he that is not for Him must be against Him. . . .If you live long, you will be compelled to take a side for God or for Satan. . . . Mere flesh and blood cannot help you now. It requires an Almighty arm to effect your deliverance. Therefore, put no more trust in man, for a curse rests upon him that will be guided by the precepts of man. (*The Coming Crisis*, pp. 11, 13)

It is hoped that the message contained in these pages will motivate us to repent and prepare ourselves as much as possible, spiritually as well as temporally, that we might be able to survive the judgments that God has promised to pour out upon the earth, and in so doing find a place in His kingdom.

PREFACE

No preface could be more fitting than the following extracts from "The Coming Millennium", which was published in the *Millennial Star* in 1880.

Before the great day of the Lord shall come, and the day of righteousness and peace dawn upon this fair creation two potent cleansing processes shall be in active operation. The first of these is the preparation of a choice people, purified by an application to their lives, as individuals and a community, of the principles of the Gospel of peace. Such a body will evolve from those called Latter-day Saints, who, as a Church, possess the fullness and power of the pure plan of Salvation. Out of this community, at present in the merely incipient stages of development, and from the remnant of the whole House of Israel, will emanate the nucleus or foundation from which will spring the righteous millennial population of our globe.

The other branch of preparation will be the partial depopulation of the earth, **by cutting off from this life those who are not in harmony with the laws of God**, and consequently not fit to perform his will. This destructive work, made necessary because of corruption and wickedness, will be somewhat gradual, but, as time increases, will extend the area of its operations. **It operates at the House of God first**, plucking out whatsoever is offensive and detrimental to the purification of the Saints, going forth with sweeping devastation over the corrupt and abominable nations of the earth.

In the revelations given through Joseph the Seer, the character of the destructive agencies which are to fall upon this generation is portrayed with unmistakable clearness. Perhaps a passing allusion to some of them might serve as a warning to a few souls who may peruse this writing that they may know by these appearances that this age has had the benefit of the services of one of the greatest prophets that ever lived, who sealed his testimony with his blood, having been slain by the enemies of truth. It may serve also to admonish some that the day of prevalence of wickedness is soon to have an end, and lead them to repent.

This generation shall be visited by an overflowing scourge. Of the precise nature of it we are not informed. It shall pass over the nations night and day. The effects of this visitation will be so direful and calamitous that the reports of its terrible ravages will fill all people with vexation. The operations of this fear-inspiring and destructive agent will continue until the appearance of the Lord in his glory.

Some of the judgments are definite as to locality. As an instance may be cited the

approaching disruption of the United States of America. One of the horrors announced by the prophet upon that Nation is now a matter of history--the war of the Rebellion. Another and more appalling condition awaits that ill-fated people. It shall fall upon them like the visitation of a whirlwind, sweeping the country like a night flood. **The populace will be divided into innumerable factions,** and blood, carnage and woe will be rampant among them, filling the hearts of the more peacefully disposed with fear and dismay. Many may laugh at such a prediction, but, unless the people repent, **it will come as surely as night follows day. Weakened and powerless from internal broils and disturbances, the nation will become a prey to the remnants left of the aboriginal inhabitants,** who will be filled with vengeful rage at the wrongs that have been perpetuated upon them and furiously spread destruction in every direction.

That portion of the Spirit of the Lord which has rested upon the nations will be withdrawn from them and, with the flight of that subduing influence, peace shall take wings and depart from the earth. All the affairs of men will be in continual and increasing commotion. The masses will be a prey to cunning and unscrupulous demagogues, and statesmen will perpetuate such egregious blunders, increasing the evils they aim to obliterate, that they will lose the confidence of the people, who will be swayed hither and thither with the agitations of the hour, as sheep without shepherds. National and international complications and jealousies will be so inextricable and bitter, that nation shall rise against nation and kingdom against kingdom, for, as the Lord said, through Joseph: **"I have sworn in my wrath and decreed wars upon the face of the earth, and the wicked shall slay the wicked, and fear shall come upon every man, and the Saints shall hardly escape."**

Some of the phenomena that will appear in these days of tribulation will be of a very remarkable character. In these may be included a great hailstorm, during the prevalence of which the icy pieces will be of unusual size and weight, causing the destruction of the crops of the earth. Groanings and fearful noises will be heard proceeding from the earth's interior, while the globe itself will be so violently shaken as to cause men to be unable to stand. Some of the diseases that will appear will have no precedent in the knowledge of mankind, and be produced from unheard of causes. Peculiar flies of a most noxious character will make their appearance and will settle upon men, causing maggots to come upon them and putrefaction of their flesh to ensue, until it shall drop from their bones and their carcasses be devoured by beasts and birds of prey.

The Lord has, in the Latter Days, cursed the waters, so that great destruction shall be upon their face. Marine disasters will become so overwhelming and navigation so dangerous that, in course of time, no living thing will be safe upon the oceans, neither

upon the navigable rivers. Even of those who go up to Zion upon the waters, none shall be safe except those who are upright in heart. Nor shall the land be free from the fury of the waters, for tidal waves, "the waves of the sea heaving themselves beyond their bounds", shall rush over large tracts of country, devastating them of people and property.

We might elaborate much further upon the great afflictions that await this generation, but perhaps sufficient has been elucidated to serve our present purpose, and the subject is not a pleasant one. It is one that cannot be contemplated by a sympathetic nature, who realizes the character of the times, without some degree of pain at the prospect of such an **overwhelming amount of human suffering and woe that are at the doors**. The Lord does not delight in the discomfiture of his children, but when they get beyond the point when repentance is possible by their own volition, in the use of their free agency, he decrees that they shall not remain on the earth to perpetuate iniquity; therefore they are cut off, root and branch. This consumption was necessary in the days of Noah, so is it in the days of the coming of the Son of Man, to usher in the order of heaven on the earth. **Those destructive agencies which have been enumerated, and which the Prophet Joseph Smith has predicted to fall upon this generation, are only precursors to a more universal cleansing process. This will be contemporary with the Lord's second advent, when the final abolishment of the wicked will be produced by their consumption by means of fire, that none but the righteous may remain, to be organized into the glorious kingdom of Christ, and live submissive to its laws, that the reign of peace may be established. . . .** (*Mill Star* 42:584-7; 1880)

THE PARABLE OF THE TEN VIRGINS

Then shall the kingdom of heaven be likened unto ten virgins, which took their lamps, and went forth to meet the bridegroom.

And five of them were wise, and five were foolish.

They that were foolish took their lamps, and took no oil in their vessels with their lamps.

But the wise took oil in their vessels with their lamps.

While the bridegroom tarried, they all slumbered and slept.

And at midnight there was a cry made, Behold, the bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him.

Then all those virgins arose, and trimmed their lamps.

And the foolish said unto the wise, give us of your oil; for our lamps are gone out.

But the wise answered, saying, Not so; lest there be not enough for us and you: but go ye rather to them that sell, and buy for yourselves.

And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came; and they that were ready went in with him to the marriage: and the door was shut.

Afterward came also the other virgins, saying, Lord, Lord, open to us.

But he answered and said, Verily I say unto you, I know you not.

Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour wherein the Son of man cometh. (*Luke* 17:27-29)

The word has gone forth from the Almighty, and will not return unto Him void. It becomes us, therefore, one and all, to have on our wedding garments, to have our lamps trimmed and burning, well filled with oil, lest we also be taken unawares, and share the fate of the foolish virgins. (Brigham Young, *JD* 2:178, 1855)

And in that day shall be heard of wars and rumors of wars, and the whole earth shall be in commotion, and men's hearts shall fail them, and they shall say that Christ delayeth his coming until the end of the earth.

And the love of men shall wax cold, and iniquity shall abound.

* * *

And in that generation shall the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled. **And there shall be men standing in that generation, that shall not pass until they shall see an overflowing scourge; for a desolating sickness shall cover the land.**

But my disciples shall stand in holy places, and shall not be moved; but among the wicked, men shall lift up their voices and curse God and die.

And there shall be earthquakes also in divers places, and many desolations; yet men will harden their hearts against me, and they will take up the sword, one against another, and they will kill one another.

. . . And before the day of the Lord shall come, the sun shall be darkened, and the moon be turned into blood, and the stars fall from heaven.

And the remnant shall be gathered unto this place; and then they shall look for me, and, behold, I will come; and they shall see me in the clouds of heaven, clothed with

power and great glory; with all the holy angels; and he that watches not for me shall be cut off.

But before the arm of the Lord shall fall, an angel shall sound his trump, and the saints that have slept shall come forth to meet me in the cloud. . . . and the saints shall come forth from the four quarters of the earth.

Then shall the arm of the Lord fall upon the nations. And then shall the Lord set his foot upon this mount, and it shall cleave in twain, and the earth shall tremble, and reel to and fro, and the heavens also shall shake.

. . . And at that day, when I shall come in my glory, shall the parable be fulfilled which I spake concerning the ten virgins. For they that are wise and have received the truth, and have taken the Holy Spirit for their guide, and have not been deceived--verily I say unto you, they shall not be hewn down and cast into the fire, but shall abide the day.

And the earth shall be given unto them for an inheritance; and they shall multiply and wax strong, and **their children shall grow up without sin unto salvation.** For the Lord shall be in their midst, and his glory shall be upon them, and he will be their king and their lawgiver. (*D & C 45:26-59*; selected verses)

The Latter-day Saints are not in darkness; they are the children of light, although many of us will actually be asleep. We shall have to wake up and trim our lamps, or we shall not be prepared to enter in; for **we shall all slumber and sleep in that day**, and some will have gone to sleep from which they will not awake until they awake in darkness without any oil in their lamps. (*Masterful Discourses of Orson Pratt*, p. 155)

THE COMING CRISIS
(From the *Millennial Star*)

A great and awful crisis is at hand--such a crisis was never known before since the foundation of the world. All nations are looking through the misty future, in order to decry, if possible, what is about to happen. . . . For the Lord hath a controversy with all nations, and the hour of recompense is at hand.

. . . The time is coming, and now is, when, not only God, the Highest of all, shall be revealed in spirit and in mighty power, but the Devil or Satan also, will be revealed in signs and wonders, and in mighty deeds! This...is the great key to all the marvelous events that are to transpire shortly upon the earth.

. . . There will be no neutrals in the approaching controversy. . . . God the Highest of all will make bare His arm in the eyes of all nations. And the heavens even will be rent, and the lighting down of His power will be felt by all nations. But this is not all. **Satan also will be revealed.**

* * *

Don't tell me about Popes and Prelates sitting in the Temple of God as God. One far greater than any Pope or Prelate is soon to be revealed, and **He will claim to be worshiped as God.** Now remember, that it is no modern wicked man that is going to claim divine honors. No, it is that old Serpent, the Devil. He it is that will head the opposition against God and His Christ. And he, the son of perdition it is, that will be allowed a much longer chain than heretofore. And such will be the greatness of his power, that it will seem to many that he is entirely loose. He will be so far unshackled and unchained that his power will deceive all nations, even the world. **And the elect will barely escape** the power of his sorceries, enchantments, and miracles! And even God himself, the true God, will contribute to put means and instruments in his way and at hand for his use, so that he can have a full trial of his strength and cunning. . . .

. . . Whatever exalts and opposes itself to God, that is anti-Christ, Whether it is a civil or religious power. But the most formidable power that will be arrayed against Christ and his Saints in the last days, will consist in the Revelations of Satan. These revelations of Satan will come through every medium and channel by which the cunning and power of Satan can be brought to bear against the Saints and their Lord. . . .

Now there is a greater destruction coming upon the wicked nations of the earth, than was even experienced by Pharaoh at the Red Sea. But before that destruction can be made manifest, men's hearts will be hardened, and wickedness will rise to a more overtowering height than many bygone generations have been allowed to witness. **God, through His Prophet, will roar out of Zion.** His voice will be heard in spite of all the confusion and indignant opposition from many nations. After the testimony of His servants has been proclaimed to all nations, as a witness, then shall the scene of the end come. And great shall be that scene. The Devil in the last stage of desperation, will take such a pre-eminent lead in literature, politics, philosophy, and religion; in wars, famines, pestilences, earthquakes, thunderings and lightnings, setting cities in conflagration, etc., that mighty kings and powerful nations will be constrained to fall down and worship him.

And they will marvel at his great power, and wonder after him with great astonishment. For his signs and wonders will be among all nations. Men will be raised for the express purpose of furthering the designs and marvelous works of the devil. . . . The great capabilities of the elements of fire, air, earth, and water, will be brought into requisition by cunning men under the superior cunning of the Prince and God of this world. And, inflated with knowledge of these wonderful arts and powers, men will become boasters, heady, high-minded, proud, and despisers of that which is good. But the God who is above all, and over all, and who ruleth in the armies of heaven, and amongst the inhabitants of the earth, will not be a silent observer of such spiritual wickedness in high places, and among the rulers of the darkness of this world. For the master spirits of wickedness of all ages, and of worlds visible and invisible, will be arrayed in the rebellious ranks before the closing scene shall transpire. Now just at this time, God will come out of His hiding place and vex the nations in his hot displeasure. By the mouth of His Prophet He will rebuke strong nations afar off, notwithstanding their strong armies and great miracles, and cunning arts. **His servant, the Prophet in Zion,** will have a marvelous boldness to rebuke them, and to lay down before them in plainness and inflexible firmness the law of the Lord.

* * *

God...has said that **"HE WILL SEND THEM STRONG DELUSIONS THAT THEY MIGHT BELIEVE A LIE."** He gives His reason and apology for acting after this strange manner--because, knowing the truth, they do not love it unadulterated. And knowing God, they do not choose to glorify Him as God. Therefore their foolish hearts become darkened, and God suffers Satan to compound and mix up truth and error in such proportions as to be captivating and strongly delusive. . . .

And who shall be able to withstand?. . . Your mind will not be competent to detect the delusion. . . .Oh man, **you cannot be neutral.** You must choose your side and put on your armor. Those that come not up to the help of the Lord in the day of battle, will be sorely cursed. . . .**Those who take refuge in the name of the Lord and in immediate revelation from heaven, will be safe, and no others. He that is not for God and the principle of immediate revelation, will inevitably be ensnared, overcome, and destroyed. Because he that is not for Him must be against Him.** No man in any age was ever for God or even a friend of God, that did not hold intercourse with Him personally, and receive for himself the revelations of His will. The rock of revelation, by which Peter knew Jesus Christ, is the only basis upon which any man can escape the strong delusion which God will send among the nations, through Satan and his mediums and coadjutors. Reader, if you live long, you will be compelled to take a side for God or for Satan.

* * *

. . . This generation needs present revelations from heaven, as much as any other generation ever did, because they are quite as wicked as Sodom ever was. They practice as gross sensuality and beastliness, as glaring robbery and murder, as much treachery and lying, and are as ardent for war and bloodguiltiness, as ever the ancient Canaanites were. . . . Now, reader, you need present revelation from God to your own dear self, in order to help you out of this nasty, confused labyrinth, and to set your feet firmly upon the solid

rock of revelation. Mere flesh and blood cannot help you now. It requires an Almighty arm to effect your deliverance. Therefore, put no more trust in man, for a curse rests upon him that will be guided by the precepts of man.

* * *

. . .**The spirit of prophecy has rested upon many sons and daughters in as humble walks of life as you are, and they, according to "promise", have prophesied and dreamed dreams.** Now when this promise is fulfilled in your experience, you will feel very glad and very happy.

* * *

And further, when you see also the **gross and beastly sexual abominations** that are practiced and are increasing among all nations, without shame or fear, you will not marvel that God is determined to raise up a righteous seed and glorious branch, by re-establishing the Patriarchal Order, as in the days of Abraham, Jacob, David, Solomon, and Elkanah. Neither will you marvel, while the Spirit of God is upon you, that man and even women should sneer at the sacred institution of marriage being an institution wholly under the control of God, as it was in the days of Abraham. Why should you not marvel at their sneers? Because, we have been distinctly and emphatically forewarned that in the last days there shall arise scoffers, walking after their own hearts' lusts, who shall speak evil of dignities and things that they know not, having men's persons in admiration because of gain.

* * *

. . .The inspiration of the Almighty giveth understanding. Every various method of immediate revelation, however, always accords with the inspiration of the Spirit. . . .An open vision or a dream, each accords with the inspiration of the Holy Ghost. **Now one mark of a dream from God is, that it is distinguished for the clearness and simplicity of the impress that it makes upon the mind of him that dreams. A dream from the Lord being always true in all its legitimate bearings, will be so disembarassed from error and uncertainty to him that has the spirit of truth in lively exercise, that he will know it perfectly in distinction from all false hallucinations or deceptions of the mind.**

* * *

The Lord does not suffer wicked spirits to foul and blot and mar a dream, when he wants to communicate His mind and will in a dream. Foul spirits are rebuked and commanded to depart when God wants to indite the truth upon any one's mind. The Angel of God guards the dreamer till a clear and a distinct impression is made. And that impression is of an unmistakable character, it cannot be misunderstood, any more than the light of the sun can be mistaken for the darkness of midnight. An open vision is another method of revelation.

. . .And vengeance will shortly overtake all that know not God, and obey not the Gospel. ("The Coming Crisis--How to Meet It", *Mill Star*, 15:273-76, 289-92 [excerpts]; reprint by Pioneer Press)

* * *

We are approaching troublous times. . . . They seem to be upon us. We shall have a period--how long I know not--of what we shall call prosperity; and then there will be something else. . . . I visualize a condition. . .when the best of us today will be not much better off than the poorest of us are now. . . . **The world faces one of the greatest crises in its history**, and no mortal man, without the inspiration of the Lord, can tell where it will lead. (J. Reuben Clark, Jr. *Deseret News*, Feb. 8, 1941)

I heard Joseph Smith say, nearly thirty years ago, "They shall have mobbing to their hearts content, if they do not redress the wrongs of the Latter-day Saints. Mobs will not decrease, but will increase until the whole government becomes a mob, and eventually it will be State against State, city against city, neighborhood against neighborhood." . . . it will be Christian against Christian, and man against man, and those who will not take up the sword against their neighbors, must flee to Zion.

. . .I am thankful that we...have the privilege of assembling ourselves in these valleys...It has been designed, for many generations, to hide up the Saints in the last days, until the indignation of the Almighty be over. His wrath will be poured out upon the nations of the earth... He will bring the nations into judgment, and deal with them and make a full end of them. Do you wish to see it done today? **Are you prepared for the crisis that will eventually come?** No. (Brigham Young, *Deseret News*, May 1, 1861)

A TEST

. . . **There is going to be a test, a Test, A TEST**; and if you do not forsake your wickedness, you will see sorrow, as the children of Israel did in Jerusalem. Do you believe it? If you will cleanse your hearts and purify them, and call on your God, He will tell you that I speak the truth. (Heber C. Kimball, *JD* 4:141, 1856)

The pressure will be so great that the righteous among us will cry unto the lord day and night UNTIL DELIVERANCE COMES. Then is the time to look out for the great sieve for there will be a great sifting time and many will fall. This Church has before it many close places through which it will have to pass before the work of God is crowned with glory.

The difficulties will be of such a character that the man or woman who does not possess a personal knowledge or witness will fall. If you have not got this testimony, you must live right and call upon the Lord, and cease not until you obtain it. Remember these sayings: **The time will come when no man or woman will be able to endure on borrowed light.** Each will have to be guided by the light within themselves. (Heber C. Kimball, *Conference Report*, p. 59, Oct. 1930; see *Life of Heber C. Kimball*, pp. 460-61)

You have got to be pure in heart or you cannot abide the day that is coming. (*TPBY* 3:98, 1852)

Elder Edward Stevenson:

I cheerfully contribute the following, concerning one of the greatest prophets of the nineteenth century--Heber C. Kimball: In 1856 a little group of friends, convened in the House of the Lord, were engaged in pleasant conversation on the isolated condition of the Latter-day Saints.

"Yes," said Brother Heber, (by which name he was so familiarly known), "we think we are secure here in the chambers of the everlasting hills, where we can close those few doors of the canyons against mobs and persecutors, the wicked and the vile, who have always beset us with violence and robbery, but I want to say to you, my brethren, the time is coming when we will be mixed up in these now peaceful valleys to

that extent that **it will be difficult to tell the face of a Saint from the face of an enemy** to the people of God. Then, brethren, look out for the great sieve, for there will be a great sifting time, and many will fall; for I say unto you, **there is a test, a Test, a TEST coming, and who will be able to stand?"** (*Life of Heber C. Kimball*, pp. 456-57)

There will come sorrows to the Latter-day Saints, trials and tests. **Every man in the Church will be tested to the core; they will be proved as Abraham was proved, and when the Lord is satisfied that they love Him and will keep His commandments, then He will come to their rescue....** My mother has told me that the last time Father took a walk down Main Street, after he was stricken with paralysis, he returned with difficulty back to his home, the residence which still stands on the hill, and said to her, "Oh the test, the test, the test, who will be able to stand?"

Mother said, "What is the test?" He replied, "I don't know, **BUT IT IS ONLY THOSE THAT KNOW THAT JESUS IS THE CHRIST THAT CAN STAND.**" (From a document by Amanda Wilcox, dated May, 1868, quoted in *J. Golden Kimball*, pp, 196-97)

An army of Elders will be sent to the four quarters of the earth to search out the righteous and warn the wicked of what is coming. All kinds of religions will be started and miracles performed that will deceive the very elect if that were possible. **Our sons and daughters must live pure lives so as to be prepared for what is coming.**

After a while the Gentiles will gather by the thousands to this place, and **Salt Lake City will be classed among the wicked cities of the world.** A spirit of speculation and extravagance will take possession of the Saints, and the results will be financial bondage.

Persecution comes next and all true Latter-day Saints will be tested to the limit. **Many will apostatize** and others will be still not knowing what to do. Darkness will cover the earth and gross darkness the minds of the people. **The judgments of God will be poured out on the wicked to the extent that our Elders from far and near will be called home,** or in other words the gospel will be taken from the Gentiles and later on carried to the Jews.

The western boundary of the State of Missouri will be swept so clean of its inhabitants that as President Young tells us, when you return to that place, there will not be left so much as a yellow dog to wag his tail.

Before that day comes, however, **the Saints will be put to a test that will try the**

integrity of the best of them. The pressure will become so great that the more righteous among them will cry unto the Lord day and night until deliverance comes.

Then the Prophet Joseph and others will make their appearance and those who have remained faithful will be selected to return to Jackson County, Missouri, and take part in the upbuilding of that beautiful city, the New Jerusalem. (Heber C. Kimball, *Deseret News*, May 23, 1931; see also "The Vision of Amanda Wilcox," 1868, *Visions of the Latter Days*, pp. 97-98)

What is in the future? How far can we see ahead of us? Some of us cannot see the length of our noses, but the prophets have warned us of the danger that menaces us. We must be prepared and get our feet planted upon the ground, because **we don't know what test is ahead of us.** The Gospel of Jesus Christ has had to be preached with tears and beseechings, sufferings, adversity, and persecution from one generation to another. No generation accepted it; because their belief in material power was so dense that they lost faith in the spiritual. We have to talk of the temporal. Temporal things have to be attended to, or we all would starve to death. **But we must not place the temporal before the spiritual,** for if we do, we can look out for disaster and trouble. No men can save the nation or a people when they get the temporal first and forget the spiritual. (*J. Golden Kimball*, p. 299)

This people have to learn that the Lord is God, that He rules among the armies of heaven, and does His pleasure among the inhabitants of the earth. **They have to be brought to the test,** as much so as were the children of Israel when the Egyptians were in their rear, when mountains were on either side, and the Red Sea was before them, with no human prospect for avoiding destruction, yet the Lord brought them salvation. This people have got to trust in Him, and learn that He will be with His people, and provide for His Saints, and defend them against their enemies, and watch over them as a mother watches over her tender infant. We have got to learn the ways of the Lord. (Brigham Young, *JD* 2:279, May 1855)

There will also be a day when you will be brought to the TEST--when your very hearts and your inmost souls will melt within you because of the scenes that

many of you will witness. Yes, you will be brought to that test, when you will feel as if everything within you would dissolve. Then will be the time you will be tried whether you will stand the test or fall away. (Heber C. Kimball, *JD* 4:375, 1857)

VISIONS AND DREAMS

It is by dreams that God often makes known his mind and will to mankind.

In the holy scriptures we find many notable instances of this power, or of this gift, in which man, visited in his slumbers by the angels of God's presence, has partaken of that Spirit of light and intelligence that surrounds Him, and has, by its aid, seen the course of human events, and noted the results of human actions, which were long afterward to take place upon the earth. . . .

Dreams are of different kinds and are given for various purposes; each true one, however, being applicable to the situation and requirements of the individual receiving it, or, of the people about whom it contains directions. . . . Those beneficial to us . . . are given for the purpose of strengthening our determinations and confirming our faith, or of warning us of difficulties. . . ; and, by a proper and becoming attention to such warnings, we may know how to avoid disastrous consequences. (Elder Joseph G. Romney, *Mill Star*, 26:293)

For God speaketh once, yea, twice, yet man perceiveth it not. In a dream, in a vision of the night, when deep sleep falleth upon men, in slumberings upon the bed; Then he openeth the ears of men, and sealeth their instruction. (*Job* 33:14-16)

By the spirit of prophecy you can become acquainted with things to come, and declare them to the Saints by the inspiration of the Holy Ghost. When men prophesy with this spirit upon them, they will come to pass, for the Holy Ghost cannot lie. (Heber C. Kimball, *JD* 9:134, 1861)

The following was originally printed in *The Logan Gazette*. It bears no name of the author.

What I here relate is true. That which I have seen, I have seen; and that which I know, I know. Let all the people read what is here written, and ponder the wonderful things which I have witnessed in a vision. For much of that which I have seen in a vision, will be seen in reality by all, in the fulness of the evil time which is coming and which now is. For a voice hath said, "That which thou seest, write." . . . But look yet again, and **thou wilt see the terrible judgments which are in store for a people who violate the commandments of the Almighty!**"

And I beheld a brazen sky, and glaring sun, and vegetation parched with drouth, and springs whose fountains had failed, channels rocky and dry. And I saw great multitudes of men, women and children hurrying with parched tongues and feeble footsteps to the great lakes and rivers, to appease the demands of thirst.

I looked again, and beheld another curse, for the green fields were smitten with frost in the summer time, and yielded not the harvest; and the cattle were dying by the way side; and the faces of mothers were wan and bony; and children were crying for bread; and there was famine in the land.

And I beheld yet another curse. For it grew dark, and I heard the rushing of heavy wings, and LO! the angel of the pestilence passed, crying, "Woe! Woe! Woe! to the people accursed!" And strong men fell down and died on the highways; and plague spots came upon every cheek and breast, and there was none to minister to the dying, and none to bury the dead; and the vultures grew fat and usurped the land. And I heard a loud voice saying: "Vengeance is mine, saith the Lord." And that which I here relate is truth in its very essence. . . . And I beg and implore all who shall read it to be instructed in the things which it teaches, and to consider well that which they do. . . . (*Deseret News*, 13:150, Dec. 2, 1863.)

The Vision of Lucious Gration

The following vision was printed in a book called *The Hope of Zion* in about the year 1739. It was attributed to a Catholic Priest by the name of Lucious Gration:

Prayer and purity may cause an angel to visit a deep and distressed soul. But I tell you God will, in one hundred years, have spoken again. He will restore the old church again. I see a little people led by a prophet and faithful elders. They are persecuted, burned and murdered, but in a little valley that lies on the shores of a great lake, they will grow and make a beautiful land, have a temple of magnificent splendor, and also possess the old priesthood with Apostles, Prophets, Teachers and Deacons. From every nation will true believers be gathered by speedy messengers and then will God, the Almighty, speak to the disobedient nations with thunder, lightnings and destruction, such as never heard of in history. (*Visions of the Latter Days*, p. 7)

George Washington's Vision

The following was published in the *National Tribune*, December 1880.

The last time I ever saw Anthony Sherman was on the Fourth of July, 1859, in Independence Square. He was then ninety-nine years old, and becoming very feeble. But though so old, his dimming eyes rekindled as he gazed upon Independence Hall, which he came to visit once more.

"Let us go into the hall," he said. "I want to tell you an incident of Washington's life,--one which no one alive knows of except myself; and if you live, you will before long, see it verified.

"From the opening of the Revolution we experienced all phases of fortune, now good and now ill, one time victorious, and another conquered. The darkest period we had, I think, was when Washington, after several reverses, retreated to Valley Forge, where he resolved to pass the winter of 1777. Ah! I have often seen the tears coursing down our dear old commander's care-worn cheeks, as he would be conversing with a confidential officer about the conditions of his poor soldiers.

"You have doubtless heard the story of Washington going into the thicket to pray. Well, it was not only true, but he used to pray often in secret for aid and comfort from God, the interposition of whose Divine Providence brought us safely through the darkest days of tribulation.

"One day, I remember well, the chilly winds whistled through the leafless trees, though the sky was cloudless and the sun shone brightly, he remained in his quarters nearly all the afternoon alone. When he came out I noticed that his face was a shade paler than usual, and there seemed to be something on his mind of more than ordinary importance. Returning just after dusk, he dispatched an orderly to the quarters of the officer I mentioned, who was presently in attendance. After a preliminary conversation of about half an hour, Washington, gazing upon his companion with that strange look of dignity which he alone could command, said to the latter:

The First Peril

"I do not know whether it is owing to the anxiety of my mind, or what, but this afternoon as I was sitting at this very table engaged in preparing a dispatch, something seemed to disturb me. Looking up, I beheld standing opposite to me a singularly beautiful female. So astonished was I, for I had given strict orders not to be disturbed,

that it was some moments before I found language to inquire the cause of her presence. A second, a third, and even a fourth time did I repeat my question, but received no answer from my mysterious visitor, except a slight raising of her eyes.

"Presently I heard a voice saying, "Son of the Republic, look and learn!" While at the same time my visitor extended her arm eastwardly.

"I now beheld a heavy white vapor at some distance rising fold upon fold. This gradually dissipated, and I looked upon a strange scene. Before me lay spread out in one vast plain all the countries of the world,--Europe, Asia, Africa and America. I saw rolling and tossing between Europe and America the billows of the Atlantic, and Between Asia and America lay the Pacific.

"Son of the Republic," said the same mysterious voice as before, "look and learn!" At that moment I beheld a dark, shadowy being, like an angel, standing or rather floating in mid-air between Europe and America. Dipping water out of the ocean in the hollow of each hand, he sprinkled some upon America with his right hand, while with his left hand he cast some on Europe. Immediately, a cloud raised from these countries and joined in mid-ocean. For a while it remained stationary, and then moved slowly westward until it enveloped America in its murky folds. Sharp flashes of lightning passed through it at intervals, and I heard the smothered groans and cries of the American people.

"A second time the angel dipped water from the ocean, and sprinkled it out as before. The dark cloud was then drawn back to the ocean, in whose heaving billows it sank from view.

The Second Peril

"A third time I heard the mysterious voice saying, "Son of the Republic, look and learn!" I cast my eyes upon America and beheld villages and towns and cities springing up one after another until the whole land from the Atlantic to the Pacific was dotted with them.

"Again I heard the mysterious voice say, "Son of the Republic, the end of the century cometh, look and learn!"

"At this the dark, shadowy angel turned his face southward, and from Africa, I saw an ill-omened spectre approach our land. It flitted slowly over every town and city of the latter. The inhabitants presently set themselves in battle array against each other.

"As I continued looking, I saw a bright angel on whose brow rested a crown of light, on which was engraved the word "UNION", bearing the American flag, which he placed between the divided nation and said, "Remember, ye are brethren." Instantly, the

inhabitants, casting from them their weapons, became friends once more and united around the National Standard.

The Third Peril

"And again I heard the mysterious voice saying, "Son of the Republic, look and learn!" At this the dark, shadowy angel placed a trumpet to his mouth and blew three distinct blasts; and taking water from the ocean, he sprinkled it upon Europe, Asia and Africa.

"Then my eyes beheld a fearful scene: From each of these countries arose thick, black clouds that were soon joined into one. And throughout this mass there gleamed a dark RED LIGHT, by which I saw hordes of armed men, who moving with the cloud marched by land and sailed by sea to America, which country was enveloped in the volume of the cloud. And I dimly saw these vast armies devastate the whole country and burn the villages, towns and cities that I had beheld springing up.

"As my ears listened to the thundering of the cannon, clashing of swords, and the shouts and cries of millions in mortal combat, I again heard the mysterious voice saying, "Son of the Republic, look and learn!"

"And when the voice had ceased, the dark shadowy angel placed his trumpet once more to his mouth, and blew a long and fearful blast.

"Instantly, a light as of a thousand suns shone down from above me, and pierced and broke into fragments the cloud which enveloped America. At the same moment the angel upon whose head still shone the word "UNION", and who bore our national flag in one hand and a sword in the other, descended from the heavens attended by legions of bright angels.

"These immediately joined the inhabitants of America, who, I perceived, were well-nigh overcome, but who immediately taking courage again, closed up their broken ranks and renewed the battle.

"Again, amid the fearful noise of the conflict, I heard the mysterious voice saying, "Son of the Republic, look and learn!"

"As the voice ceased, the shadowy angel for the last time dipped water from the ocean and sprinkled it upon America. Instantly, the dark cloud rolled back, together with the armies it had brought, leaving the inhabitants of the land victorious.

"Then once more I beheld villages, towns and cities springing up where I had seen them before, while the bright angel, planting the azure standard he had brought into the midst of them, cried with a loud voice: "WHILE THE STARS REMAIN AND THE HEAVENS SEND DOWN DEW UPON THE EARTH, SO LONG SHALL THE

REPUBLIC LAST!"

"And taking from his brow the crown on which blazoned the word, "UNION", he placed it upon the standard while the people, kneeling down said, "Amen."

"The scene instantly began to fade and dissolve, and I at last saw nothing but the rising, curling vapor I at first beheld. This also disappearing, I found myself once more gazing upon the mysterious visitor, who, in the same voice I had heard before, said, "Son of the Republic, what you have seen is thus interpreted: Three Great Perils will come upon the Republic. The most fearful is the THIRD, passing which, the whole world united shall not prevail against her. LET EVERY CHILD OF THE REPUBLIC LEARN TO LIVE FOR HIS GOD, HIS LAND, AND UNION."

"With these words the vision vanished, and I started from my seat and felt that I had seen a vision wherein had been shown me the birth, progress, and destiny of the United States.'

"Such, my friend," concluded the venerable narrator, "were the words I heard from Washington's own lips, and America will do well to profit by them." (*The 3½ Years*, pp. 147-151; *Visions of the Latter Days*, pp. 39-46)

The Vision of General McClelland **Commander-in-Chief of the Union Armies**

General McClelland, at two o'clock of the third night after his arrival in Washington to take command of the Union Army, was working on his maps. In relating the experience, the General stated that he passed into a trance-like condition during which he heard a voice and was given a vision of the placement of enemy troops that enabled him to prevent a Confederate victory. The only part of the vision of interest now is that which pertains to the future. Here is McClelland's story:

The Vision

For a while previous to this, however, I had been conscious of a shining light on my left that steadily increased until the moment I ceased my task, when it became, in an instant, more intense than the noon-day sun. Quickly I raised my eyes, and never, were I to live forever, should I forget what I saw. The dim shadowy figure was no longer a dim, shadowy one, but a glorified, refulgent figure of Washington, Father of His Country, and now, for the second time, its savior.

My friend, it would be utterly impossible for me to attempt to describe the majesty of that returned spirit. I can only say that Washington, as I beheld him in my dream (or trance as you may choose to call it), was the most God-like being I could have ever conceived. Like a weak, dazzled bird, I sat gazing at the heavenly vision from the sweet and silent repose of Mount Vernon. Our Washington had risen, to once more encircle and rise up with his saving arm our fallen and bleeding country. As I continued looking, an expression of sublime benignity came gently upon his visage, and for the last time I heard that slow, solemn voice saying something like this:

"General McClelland, while yet in the flesh, I beheld the birth of the American Republic. It was indeed, a hard and bloody one, but God's blessing was upon this nation, and therefore, through this great struggle for existence, He sustained her with His mighty hand and brought her out triumphantly. A century has not passed since then, and yet the child republic has taken her position, a peer with nations whose pages of history extend for ages into the past. She has (since those dark days, by the favor of God) greatly prospered and now by the very reason of this prosperity, she has been brought to her Second Great Struggle, this, so far the most perilous ordeal she has had to endure, is to pass, as she is, from childhood to opening maturity.

"She is called on to accomplish that vast result--self-conquest; to learn that

important lesson,--self control, self-rule, that in the future will place her in the van of power and civilization. It is here that all the nations have hitherto failed, and she, too,--the republic of the earth, had not God willed otherwise, would, by tomorrow's sunset, have been a heap of stones, cast up over the final grave of human liberty. But her cries have come up out of the borders, like sweet incense unto heaven. She shall be saved. Then shall peace once more be upon her, and prosperity shall fill her with joy.

"But her mission will not then be finished. FOR ERE ANOTHER CENTURY SHALL HAVE GONE BY, the oppressors of the whole earth, hating and envying her and her exaltation, shall join themselves together and raise up their hands against her. But if she be found worthy of her high calling, they shall be truly discomfited, and then will be ended her THIRD AND LAST STRUGGLE FOR EXISTENCE.

"Henceforth, shall the Republic go on, increasing in goodness and power, until her borders shall end only in the remotest corners of the earth, and the whole earth shall, beneath her shadowy wings, become a universal republic.

"Let her in prosperity, however, remember the Lord her God. Let her trust in Him and she shall never be confounded."

The heavenly visitant ceased speaking, and as I still continued gazing on him, drew near to me and raised and placed his hands above me. No sound now passed his lips, but I felt a strange influence coming over me. I inclined my head to receive his blessing, "the baptism of the spirit of Washington." The following instant peals of thunder rolled in upon me, and I awoke. The visitor had departed and I again was sitting in my apartment with everything exactly as it was before I fell asleep, and with a few exceptions. The maps of which I had dreamed I had been marking, were literally covered with a net of pencil signs and figures. I arose to my feet and rubbed my eyes, and took a turn or two around the room to recover myself. I had before me as complete a map and repository of information as though I had spent several years in gathering and recording details. (*The 3½ Years*, pp. 151-153)

The White Horse Prophecy

Several years before the death of Edwin Rushton in Salt Lake City, in 1904, he was requested to have the White Horse Vision recorded and notarized. This was done, with James H. Anderson acting as recorder and Arnold G. Giauque as notary. This copy was obtained from the son-in-law of Edwin Rushton, Bishop C. N. Christensen, of Salt Lake City.

On or about the sixth day of May, 1843, a grand review of the Nauvoo Legion was held in Nauvoo. The Prophet Joseph complimented them for their good discipline and evolutions performed. The weather being hot, he called for a glass of water. With the glass of water in his hand he said, "I will drink you a toast to the overthrow of the mobocrats", which he did in language as follows:

"Here's wishing they were in the middle of the sea, in a stone canoe with iron paddles, and a shark swallow the canoe, and the Devil swallow the shark, and the Devil locked up in the northwest corner of Hell, the key lost, and a blind man looking for it."

The next morning, a man who had heard the Prophet give the toast, visited the mansion of the Prophet, and so abused him in such bad language that he was ordered outside by the Prophet. It was while the two of them were outside that my attention was attracted to them; and hearing the man speaking in a loud tone of voice, I went toward them, but the abusive man was leaving.

There were then present the Prophet Joseph Smith, Theodore Turley, and myself. The Prophet began speaking to us of the mobbings, and drivings, and persecutions that we as a people had endured. "But," said he, "we will have worse things to endure. Our enemies will have all the mobbings they want. Don't wish them any harm, for when you see their sufferings, you will shed bitter tears for them."

While this conversation was going on, we stood by his south wicket gate in a triangle. Turning to me, he said: "I want to tell you something. I will speak in a parable like unto John the Revelator. You will go to the Rocky Mountains, and you will be a great and mighty people established there, which I will call the `White Horse of Peace and Safety.'"

Little did I think the Prophet of the Lord would so soon be slain in cold blood. When the Prophet said, "You will go--etc.," I asked him where he would be at that time. He answered, "I shall never go there. Your enemies will continue to follow you with persecutions, and they will make obnoxious laws against you in Congress to destroy the White Horse, but you will have a friend or two to defend you and throw out the worst part of the laws, so they will not hurt much.

"You must continue to petition Congress all the time, but they will treat you as strangers and aliens, and they will not give you your rights, but will govern you with strangers and commissioners. **You will see the Constitution of the United States almost destroyed.** It will hang by a thread, as it were, and that thread as fine as the finest silk fiber."

At this point, the Prophet's countenance became sad, because as he said, "I love the Constitution; it was made by the inspiration of God, and it will be preserved and saved by the efforts of the White Horse and the Red Horse, who will combine in its defense. The White Horse will raise an ensign on the tops of the mountains of peace and safety, where all nations may flee unto for safety.

"The White Horse will find the mountains full of minerals, and they will become very rich. You will see silver piled up in the streets. You will see the gold shoveled up like sand. **Gold will be of little value** even in a mercantile capacity, for the people of the world will have something else to do in seeking for salvation.

"The time will come when the banks of every nation will fall, and only two places will be safe where the people can deposit their gold and treasures. These places will be with the White Horse and in England's vaults.

"A terrible revolution will take place in the land of America, such as has never been seen before; for the land will be left without a supreme government, and every species of wickedness will run rampant. It will be so terrible that father will be against son, and son against father; mother against daughter, and daughter against mother. The most terrible scenes of murder and bloodshed and rapine that have ever been looked upon, will take place. Peace will be taken from the earth, and there will be no peace only in the Rocky Mountains. This will cause many hundreds and thousands of the honest in heart to gather there; not because they would be Saints, but for safety and because they would not take up the sword against their neighbor.

"You will be so numerous that you will be in danger of famine, but not for want of seed time and harvest, but because of so many to be fed. Many will come with bundles under their arms to escape the calamities, and there will be no escape only by fleeing to Zion.

"Those that come to you will try to keep the laws and be one with you, for they will see your unity and the greatness of your organizations.

"The Turkish Empire, or the Crescent, will be one of the first powers that will be disrupted as a power; for freedom must be given for the Gospel to be preached in the Holy Land.

"The Lord took of the best blood of the nations and planted them on the small islands now called England or Great Britain, and gave them great power in the nations for a thousand years, and their power will continue with them that they might keep the balance of power, that they may keep Russia from usurping power over all the world. England and France are now bitter enemies, but they will be allied together in order to keep Russia from conquering the world.

"The two Popes, Greek and Catholic, will come together and be united. The Protestant Religions do not know how much they are indebted to Henry VIII, for throwing off the Pope's Bull and establishing the Protestant faith. He was the only monarch that could do so at that time, and he did it because the nation was at his back to sustain him.

"One of the popular features in England is the established red coat, a uniform making so remarkable a mark to shoot at; and yet they have conquered wherever they have gone. The reason for this will be known by the world someday. The Lion and the Unicorn of England is the Ensign of Israel. The wisdom and statesmanship of England comes from there being so much of the blood of Israel in that nation.

"While the terrible revolution, of which mention has been made, is going on, England will remain neutral until it becomes so inhuman that she will interfere to stop the shedding of blood. England and France will then unite together and come with the intention of making peace, not to subdue the nation.

"They will find the nation so broken up, so many claiming the right to govern, and yet no responsible government, that it will appear to the other nations or powers as though England had taken possession of this country.

"The Black Horse will flee to the invaders and will join with them, for they will fear of becoming slaves again. Knowing England did not believe in slavery, fleeing to them, they believe, will make them safe. **Armed with British bayonets, the doings of the Black Horse will be terrible.**"

Here the Prophet said he could not bear to look longer upon the scene as shown him in vision, and he asked the Lord to close the scene.

Continuing, he said: "During this time the Great White Horse will have gathered strength, sending out Elders to gather the honest in heart among the Pale Horse, or people of the United States, to stand by the Constitution as it was given by the inspiration of God.

"In these days, God will set up a Kingdom never to be thrown down, for other kingdoms to come unto. And those kingdoms that will not let the Gospel be preached, will be humbled until they will.

"England, Germany, Norway, Denmark, Sweden, Switzerland, Holland, and Belgium have a considerable amount of the blood of Israel which must be gathered. These nations will submit to the Kingdom of God. England will be the last of the kingdoms to surrender, but when she does, she will do it as a whole in comparison to the way she threw off the Catholic power. The nobility know that the Gospel is true, but it has not enough pomp and grandeur and influence for them to embrace it. They are proud and will not acknowledge the Kingdom of God, or come unto it, until they see the power which it will have.

"Peace and safety in the Rocky Mountains will be protected by a cordon band of the White Horse and the Red Horse. The coming of the Ten Tribes of Israel will take place, and the coming of the Messiah to this people will be so natural that only those who see Him will know that He has come. But He will come and give His laws unto Zion, and minister unto His people. This will not be His coming in the clouds of Heaven to take vengeance on the wicked of the world.

"The temple in Jackson County will be built in this generation. The Saints will think there will not be time to build it, but with all the great help you will receive, you can put up a Great Temple quickly. You will have all the gold, silver, and precious stones; for these things only will be used for the beautifying of the Temple;--all the skilled mechanics you want, and the Ten Tribes of Israel to help you build it.

"When you see this land bound with iron, you may look toward Jackson County."

At this point he made a pause, and looking up as though the vision was still in view, he said, "There is a land beyond the Rocky Mountains that will be invaded by the heathen Chinese, unless great care and protection are given." Speaking of the heathen nations, he said, "Where there is no law, there is no condemnation; and this will apply to them.

"Power will be given to the White Horse to rebuke nations afar off, and they will obey, for the law shall go forth from Zion.

"The last great struggle Zion will have to contend with, will be when the whole of America will be made the Zion of our God. Those opposing will be called Gog and Magog. Some of the nations of the earth will be led by the Russian Czar, and their power will be great; but all opposition will be overcome and this land will be the Zion of our God."

The words of the Prophet made a strong impression upon me, and I have never forgotten them. On an occasion about two weeks later, I was at a meeting where he preached a sermon, which he said should be the greatest of his life. On that occasion he reiterated the matter which I have now written so that the subjects became firmly rooted

in my memory, and I know them to be true.

Now, therefore, I testify that these are the inspired words spoken by the Prophet Joseph Smith, as he stood looking up to Heaven. His countenance became white and transparent. He looked as if he had as much of the Heavenly Influence as he could bear and stay with the Saints. His voice was powerful, and his words cut like a two-edged sword.

(SS) Edwin Rushton

(*The 3½ Years*, p. 153-159; *Visions of the Latter Days*, pp. 47-54; *TRUTH* 13:106-109)

And I saw, and behold **a white horse**; and he that sat on him had a bow; and a crown was given unto him; and he went forth conquering; and to conquer. . . . And there went out **another horse that was red**; and power was given to him that sat thereon to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another; and there was given unto him a great sword. . . . And I beheld, and lo **a black horse**; and he that sat on him had a pair of balances in his hand. . . . And I looked, and behold **a pale horse**; and his name that sat on him was Death, and Hell followed with him. And power was given unto them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the earth. (*Rev.* 6:1-8, excerpts)

John Taylor Vision

A vision given to John Taylor in Salt Lake City, Dec. 16, 1877. This has at times been attributed to Wilford Woodruff and Joseph F. Smith because of copies in their possession.

I went to bed at my usual hour half past nine o'clock. I had been reading the Revelations in the French language. My mind was calm, more so than usual if possible to be so. I composed myself for sleep but could not sleep. I felt a strange stupor come over me and apparently became partially unconscious, still I was not asleep nor awake, with a strange far away dreamy feeling.

The first thing I recognized was that I was in the Tabernacle at Ogden sitting on the back seat in the corner for fear they would call on me to preach, which, after singing the second time, they did by calling me to the stand. I arose to speak and said I did not know that I had anything special to say except to bear my testimony to the truth of the latter-day work.

When all at once it seemed as though I was lifted out of myself, and I said, "Yes I have something to say, it is this: some of my brethren present have been asking me what is coming to pass, what is the wind blowing up? I will answer you right here what is coming to pass shortly."

I was immediately in Salt Lake City wandering about the streets in all parts of the city, and on the door of every house I found a badge of mourning, and I could not find a house but what was in mourning.

I passed by my own house and saw the same signs there and asked, "Is that me that is dead?" Something gave me an answer, "No you'll live through it all."

It seemed strange to me that I saw no person on the street in my wandering about through the city. They seemed to be in their houses with their sick and dead. I saw no funeral procession or anything of that kind, but the city looked very still and quiet as though the people were praying, and had control of the disease whatever it was.

I then looked in all directions over the territory, east, west, north and south and I found the same mourning in every place throughout the land.

The next I knew I was just this side of Omaha. It seemed as though I was above the earth, looking down on it as I passed along on my way east.

I saw the roads full of people, principally women, with just what they could carry in bundles on their backs, traveling to the mountains on foot, and I wondered how they could get there with nothing but a small pack upon their backs. It was remarkable to me that there were so few men among them. It did not seem as though the cars were

running. The rails looked rusty and the road abandoned and I have no conception how I traveled myself.

As I looked down upon the people I continued eastward through Omaha and Council Bluffs which were full of disease and women everywhere. The states of Missouri and Illinois were in turmoil and strife, men killing each other, and women joining in the fight, family against family, cutting each other to pieces in the most horrid manner.

The next I saw was Washington and I found the city a desolation. The White House empty, the halls of Congress the same, everything in ruins, the people seemed to have fled from the city and left it to take care of itself.

I was next in the city of Baltimore and in the square where the monument of 1812 stands in front of [the] St. Charles [Hotel]. And at the hotel I saw the dead piled up so as to fill the square. I saw mothers cut the throats of their own children for the sake of their blood, which they drank from their veins to quench their thirst and then lie down and die.

The waters of the Chesapeake River and of the city were so stagnant and such a stench arose from them on account of the putrefication of dead bodies that the very smell caused death.

And that was singular again; I saw no men except they were dead, lying in the streets, and very few women, and they were crazy mad, and in a dying condition. Everywhere I went I beheld the same all over the city, and it was horrible beyond description to look at.

I thought this must be the end. But no, I was seemingly in Philadelphia and there, as in Baltimore, everything was still. No living soul was to be seen to greet me, and it seemed as though the whole city was without an inhabitant.

In Arch and Chestnut Street and in fact everywhere I went the putrefication of the dead bodies caused such a stench that it was impossible for any creature to exist alive, nor did I see any living thing in the city.

I next found myself in Broadway, New York, and there it seemed the people had done their best to overcome the disease. But in wandering down Broadway I saw the bodies of beautiful women lying stone dead, and others in a dying condition on the sidewalk.

I saw men crawl out of the cellars and rob the dead bodies of the valuables they had on them, and before they could return to their coverts in the cellars, they themselves would roll over a time or two and die in agony.

On some of the back streets I saw mothers kill their own children and eat raw flesh and then in a few minutes die themselves. Wherever I went I saw the same scenes

of horror and desolation, rapine and death. No horses or carriages. No buses or streetcars, but death and destruction everywhere.

I then went to the Grand Central Park and, looking back, I saw a fire start, and just at that moment a mighty east wind sprang up and carried the flames west over the city, and it burned until there was not a single building left standing whole, even down to the wharfs.

And the shipping all seemed to be burned, and swallowed up in the common destruction and left nothing but a desolation where the great city was a short time before. The stench from the bodies that were burning was so great that it was carried a great distance across the Hudson River and Bay, and thus spread disease and death wherever the flames penetrated.

I cannot paint in words the horror that seemed to encompass me around about. It was beyond description or thought of man to conceive.

I supposed this was the end, but I was here given to understand that the same horror was being enacted all over the country, north, south, east and west, that few were left alive, still there were some.

Immediately after, I seemed to be standing on the west bank of the Missouri River opposite the city of Independence, but I saw no city. I saw the whole states of Missouri and Illinois and part of Iowa were a complete wilderness with no living human being in them.

I then saw a short distance from the river twelve men dressed in the robes of the temple standing in a square or nearly so. I understood it represented the twelve gates of the New Jerusalem and they were with hands uplifted consecrating the ground and laying the cornerstones.

I saw myriads of angels hovering over them and around about them and also an immense pillar of a cloud hover over them. And I heard the angels singing the most beautiful music. The words were "Now is established the Kingdom of our God and His Christ, and He shall reign forever and ever, and the Kingdom shall never be thrown down, for the Saints have overcome."

And I saw people coming from the river and from different places a long way off to help build the Temple, and it seemed that the hosts of the angels all helped to get the material to build the Temple.

And I saw some come who wore their temple robes to help build the Temple and the city and all the time I saw the great pillar of cloud hovering over the place.

Instantly I found I was in the Tabernacle at Ogden and yet I could see the building going on and I got quite animated in calling to the people in the Tabernacle to listen to

the beautiful music that the angels were singing.

I called to them to look at the angels as the house seemed to be full of them and they were singing the same words that I heard before, "Now is the Kingdom of our God and His Christ established forever and ever."

And then a voice said, "Now shall come to pass that which was spoken by Isaiah the Prophet, That **seven women shall take hold of one man saying, `We will eat our own bread and wear our own apparel, only let us be called by thy name to take away our reproach.`"**

At this time I seemed to stagger back from the pulpit and F.D. Richards and someone else caught me and prevented me from falling when I requested Brother Richards to apologize to the audience for me because I stopped so abruptly, and tell them I had not fainted but was exhausted.

I rolled over in my bed and heard the City Hall clock strike twelve o'clock. (*Wilford Woodruff Journals*, June 15, 1878, Church Historian's Office; also manuscript copy of the same copied by Joseph F. Smith; *Unpublished Revelations* 78, pp. 119-123; see also *Visions of the Latter Days*, pp. 103-106.)

Newman Bulkley Vision

A vision seen by Newman Bulkley, Mormon Battalion War Veteran, on the night of January 8, 1886, in Springville, Utah.

I retired to rest about 9 o'clock in the evening. In a short time I drowsed off to sleep, and it seemed as if the spirit of my dead wife was hovering round about me.

Suddenly I awoke, and sleep departed from me, and the vision of my mind was opened, and I beheld the members of the Senate of the United States. And while in session they were hurled from the Hall by an unseen power. They rallied again, and the second time they were thrown from the Hall. They rallied the third time and were again thrown from the Hall with such violence that a great number of them were killed. All those that remained alive had the name of "EDMUNDS" printed on their foreheads.

Next I saw a whirlwind commence in the center of the House of Representatives which increased until it frightened all the members out of the House, and they then scattered to various parts of the United States; and the inhabitants of the city of Washington, D.C. became frightened and scattered until the city became almost desolate.

Then I saw a great tumult commence all over the United States, which ended in a great deal of blood being shed. And a great many of the people who had heard our Elders preach, and had believed what they heard, but had not had the courage to embrace the Gospel when they heard it, gathered what little effects they could take with them, and came to the people in the Rocky Mountains.

Then I saw many thousands of women and children take refuge in the timber, hazel rough, or any place they could conceal themselves from the turmoil that was going on in the States. And when word reached this people of their situation, there were hundreds of Seventies called upon to go and hunt them up and bring them to this people in Utah.

Then the Government of the United States patched up their difficulties, and elected a new Congress, which assembled to do business. The crusade continued against the Latter-day Saints.

Our enemies attributed all their troubles to the Saints, and the crusaders raised such a howl and sent forth their petitions to Congress, that the first business they did was to order one-hundred-thousand of the best and most able-bodied men that could be obtained, to come against us.

When this became known to the Saints, instructions were sent forth for all the inhabitants of this territory to gather into the valleys, as near as possible to the Temples.

And the people gathered into Salt Lake, Cache, Utah and Sanpete Valleys, and to Saint George, until there was a family to nearly every acre of land, and all the country around was filled with our people. And water broke forth, where before there had been no water, so that all the land could be cultivated.

I saw, also, that all the old men who had honored their Priesthood, became spry and young again.

I also saw that the greater number of those who had gone into polygamy for the principle thereof, had to go to prison; while those who had embraced it for lust, escaped, as the officers appeared to care nothing about them.

I saw no preparation of any warlike demonstration in the midst of the Saints, but all appeared to have the spirit of peace and contentment. And when the soldiers came near our borders, the United States officers and all the Gentiles were seized with fearfulness and left in haste by night and day, until they all got outside of the borders of this people and united with the soldiers.

Then the army surrounded this people on every side, and there was no possible way of escape. They then raised their standard and sent forth a proclamation to all who wished to save their lives to come to them for protection. And about one-third of our men and as many women as they could persuade to follow them, went over to the army and joined it.

Then I saw the preparations commence for the entire destruction of the Saints. It consisted in their gathering together all the combustible material they could obtain, and making a complete wall all around this people. It looked to me to be some fifty feet high, and from six to ten rods wide on the bottom.

During the time of their gathering this combustible material, our people were laboring in the Temples, endowing men with the fulness of the blessings of the Priesthood, for their protection.

And when the army had fired their combustibles, these men, endowed with the fulness of the Holy Priesthood, walked along, like sentinels at their posts, and waved their hands, and the flames, smoke and ashes that were intended for the destruction of the Saints, turned upon our enemies. And when this combustible matter was consumed, and the fire and smoke had cleared away, lo and behold! the enemies of this people were not to be found.

During all this time, our people were laboring in the Temples day and night, endowing the Elders of Israel with the fulness of the blessings of the Holy Priesthood, until they got the number of fifty-thousand endowed. During this time the Temple in Salt Lake City had been completed, and in one of the rooms situated in one of the towers,

Jesus and Joseph, with their council, were sitting. Then preparations were made for the fifty-thousand to go down to the Center Stake of Zion, with Jesus and Joseph at their head, riding in their Chariots of Fire. They seemed to be somewhere about six to ten rods above the earth.

While all these scenes had been transpiring, the remnants or Lamanites of the land had gathered in from all quarters east of the Rocky Mountains, and some had come from South America. When our brethren passed down to the Center Stake of Zion, the remnants went forth and redeemed the land of Zion.

When my attention was drawn back again to the mountains, I saw that the young men and middle-aged men had been called away upon different missions; and the old men and women and children had to do all the farm work; and all those who were laboring to build up the City of Zion in Jackson County, had to be sustained from these valleys, with the exception of the remnants of the house of Jacob. The buffalo and other game had returned upon the plains to feed them until they could be taught the art of agriculture.

The earth in the valleys was sanctified and cleansed so that it brought forth in its strength, and instead of its bringing from 15 to 40 bushels of grain to the acre, it brought forth from 100 to 200 bushels. The water broke forth in the parched ground, and all these valleys were filled with the Saints of the Most High, who had gathered in from the nations of the earth, to be schooled in the Temples that are now built and that will yet be built, to prepare them to go forth to the Center Stake of Zion.

I saw all this pass before the eyes of my understanding; and when it had passed once, it was repeated again, which occupied about the whole of the night. I turned over and tried to sleep, but sleep had fled from me, and soon it was daylight. I was not asleep, but was awake the whole time, and I arose, filled with the glory of what I had seen, resting upon me. (*The 3½ Years*, pp. 171-175; *Visions of the Latter Days*, pp. 109-113.)

Farnsworth's Vision

Vision given to Stephen M. Farnsworth while working on the Nauvoo Temple early in the Spring of 1844, shortly before the martyrdom of Joseph and Hyrum. S. M. Farnsworth later became President of the Manti Temple.

I was engaged in working on the Temple, and had gone home to dinner. I started back to work, it then being about one o'clock. The day was beautiful, clear, and pleasant, when suddenly the heavens became overcast, and assumed the appearance of a drizzly day, like the approach of an equinoctial storm.

The Saints looked very much downcast and overcome with sorrow. The Twelve Apostles were counselling the Saints to prepare for the great journey to the west. The people were running to and fro in the streets of Nauvoo, preparing wagons, outfits, etc., for this journey. Many hundreds started, and their wagons extended to the west as far as the eye could reach. This journey appeared to be a great undertaking, but was accomplished much easier than was expected.

In my vision I saw the Saints after they had arrived at the end of their journey, and they began to prosper and were cheerful again.

Suddenly a dark cloud appeared in the east and was driven west like a great tornado that seemed as if it would destroy everything before it. It halted when it came to the mountains, and one of the brethren remarked, "It is going to break away!" And as I beheld it, it broke up and began to scatter and go around the mountains.

Then the sky began to grow dark and misty, and began to haze over from the four points of the compass, gathering up like the approach of a big storm, which continued to grow blacker and blacker, until it appeared to me that all of our enemies were against us, and there was no ray of hope or light to give us comfort, but it seemed as though we would all be utterly destroyed.

All at once President Brigham Young unexpectedly came into the midst of the Saints and said, "Brethren, stand still, and see the salvation of God!" He tried to comfort and cheer the Saints, but his words had no effect upon the people. He then turned around in haste and had the Church in a body encircled by three strong bands. I saw no women nor children in this circle. He commenced driving the bands with a masonic mallet, followed by the Twelve Apostles.

Each tap of their mallets drew the hoops tighter. This was the first time that I noticed the absence of Brothers Joseph and Hyrum, and I felt much troubled and weighed down in consequence of their absence. Brother Brigham and the Twelve continued driving the hoops, their countenances being very resolute and determined, showing no

signs of mercy.

I thought to myself, the brethren could not stand it, when suddenly the hoops burst asunder. I looked up and saw an opening in the clouds above, and also the heads of four or five heavenly personages above the clouds looking down through this aperture upon us. I cast my eyes around and saw Brother Brigham smiling and knew that the trouble was over.

Those heavenly personages came down into the midst of those who remained, and blessed them with all that their hearts could desire, and life was a pleasure. When the clouds burst asunder, they turned with a ten-fold vengeance upon the heads of our enemies, and I noticed that those of our brethren that ran away, were of that class that were complaining, rebellious and had not lived up to their privileges.

I felt in my heart that the Lord ought not to put such a severe trial on the Saints, when one of the angels came to me and said that it was actually necessary in order to sift out those that were among you who were unworthy of the blessings you now enjoy.

I also saw Brother Brigham had a large table, spread with all the luxuries of life, and as starvation had seemed to stare us in the face, I thought this trial was a good "scare-crow," as no person was hurt, being only frightened.

Language cannot describe how happy and contented we all were. Being of one heart and one mind, we enjoyed every blessing we desired. Soon Brother Brigham jumped up and clapped hands and cried out, "Now, boys, for Jackson County!" And we were all on the move in a short time.

The next scene I remember, I was within a short distance of Jackson County, arm in arm with one of the brethren walking directly south, being on the west side of the street or road. We saw an old mobocrat walking towards us. He raised his head, and as our eyes caught his, he screeched aloud, withered, and passed away as a thing of naught.

The vision closed, and I found myself standing in the street of Nauvoo where I was when it commenced. (*The 3½ Years*, p. 177; *Visions of the Latter Days*, pp. 85-87)

In a sermon about 1857 Orson Hyde quoted the Farnsworth Vision "as correctly as my memory will allow me". After relating the first part of the vision, he said:

They journeyed westward a great distance, and finally came to a place where they intended to locate. They stopped, and began to make improvements: but distress and starvation stared them in the face, and it really seemed to him that they must perish; but soon there began to be plenty of everything to eat, etc. This lasted quite a time: then

there began to be scarcity again, and famine seemed to prevail; yet he saw none die of starvation yet great distress among the people. Then there began to be plenty again--enough to eat of everything desirable. The people all appeared in one place, with large, strong hoops around them in a body. The Twelve followed brother Brigham with mallets and fierce countenances, and vigorously drove those hoops upon the people until it did seem that they would be pinched or squeezed to death. Still they resolutely continued to drive the hoops. Dark clouds now began to arise, and a general gloom prevailed. The hoops were all the time being driven tighter and tighter.

About this time, an army or force of the enemy came into the neighbourhood and offered protection to all who wished it. The darkness of the clouds, and their awfully-threatening aspect are now past description. The people burst those hoops and sallied out like a flock of sheep, and more than one-half of them went to the enemy for protection. The scene was so awfully frightful that he was just on the eve of flying himself; but a thought occurred to him to hold on a little longer. He did so. Dark, angry, and frightful were the clouds, indeed! Now is your hour and the power of darkness! Presently the cloud over the Saints burst, and light beamed upon them.

This cloud rolled off upon the enemy and those who had fled to them for protection: and oh! the scenes of death, lamentation, and mourning that occurred in the enemies' camp beggar all description. The burning wrath of earth, heaven, and hell, in fiery streams of molten lava seemed to leave not one alive to tell the tale. It did not stop here, but rolled throughout the United States, carrying the same desolation in its track. The faithful band of brethren left, then followed brother Brigham up into a large open cave, where there was everything good to eat and drink that heart could desire. The shouts of hosannahs!--the songs of praise and thanksgiving to God for the deliverance wrought for them rent the air and made the mountains echo the praises of our God. From this cave they journeyed, I need not say where; but, suffice it to say, no opposition had any effect upon them. The power of God was with them, and His voice was in their camp.

There is much more to this vision which I deem unnecessary to write. But after it was all over, brother Farnsworth came to himself, standing in Parley street on a beautiful sunshiny day.

* * *

I relate this from memory, being some months since I heard brother Farnsworth tell it at his residence in Pleasant Grove; but, in the main, it is as he told me, so far as I have related it.

* * *

I have considerable confidence in this vision, for two reasons. First, brother Farnsworth is a correct man; his character is without spot or blemish. Secondly, this vision corresponds with a hundred and one other sacred things written in ancient and modern times. And I may add a third reason,--it has all been fulfilled to the very letter, so far as time would allow.

I am fully inclined to believe that all these sayings, both ancient and modern, must mean something; and God will defend a people who trust in him--a people whose prayers are ascending up into His ears day and night for protection and redress. He will steady His own ark without the aid of voluntary service, and will signify the fact in unmistakeable terms to such as volunteer a crusade against him or his cause. (*JD* 5:142)

The Word of Wisdom

Dear Sir,--Permit me to trouble you with a dream of mine, which, if worthy of a place in your paper, is at your disposal. . . . I went to bed...and I dreamed that I was taken to a high hill, where I could see the nations of the earth before me.

I beheld a great commotion, the people mourning and crying, and all seemed in great distress. I looked round and beheld a man standing by my side. I asked him why this distress amongst the people?

He answered, that the destroying angel was abroad in the shape of the cholera; that he was taking his thousands from the people, and but few could escape.

. . . In our meanderings through the city we chanced to go into one house, where there were many people gathered together. . . . I saw that the tea and coffee were very profuse. But the Saints drank cold water; I was astonished at it, and was about to ask my companion why they abstained from the tea and coffee when he pointed to one end of the table, where I beheld a man drop down on the floor; the cry of "the cholera!" was immediately heard throughout the room; soon after, I heard another cry, and then another, and I beheld that the destroyer was doing his work. We drew nigh to the table where they had sat; I was struck dumb when my companion pointed to the tea and coffee cups, opposite where these men had sat, and he said,--"your question is answered, why the Presidency has put forth the Word of Wisdom, and **if the Saints will keep the laws of God, and obey his Word of Wisdom, they shall receive health in their navel and marrow to their bones, and shall find wisdom and great treasures of knowledge, even hidden treasures, and shall run and not be weary, and shall walk and not be faint; and the destroying angel shall pass by them as the children of Israel, and not slay them; Amen.**" (*Deseret News*, Jan. 25, 1851 [author unknown])

The Cardston Temple Vision

During the winter of 1921, a lady by the name of Sola Cuardisto, a non-Mormon at the time, was given an invitation to visit the Cardston Temple. She resided in the town of Lethbridge, Canada, and the following is what she testifies took place while she was in the Temple as a tourist previous to its dedication.

. . .The Temple was kindly and intelligently explained to us by Mr. Duco on the one occasion, and by Mr. Wood on our second visit; but I am afraid I was a very indifferent and inattentive member of the party upon both occasions; for which I tender my sincere apologies. I had no intentions of being wrong, rude, or discourteous, but from the moment of entering the Temple to leaving, I was placed in a position of having, as it were, to listen to and grasp a dual narrative at the same time, with the result that so engrossed was I at times, that I am afraid I was so absentminded as to appear inattentive, if not positively stupid.

. . .Time and again as I listened to the speaker explaining some phase of the building or its meaning, I would be seeing beyond him some illustration of a kaleidoscopic nature, depicting what he was describing, only more completely and more vividly. The characters were so plain to me that I required all my self-control to keep silence from room to room. This continued and only ceased when we emerged into the frost and snow once more.

There was no set plan for presenting those pictures or expressions to me. It seemed as if when I thought of something mental, a picture instantly presented itself in explanation, or some word of the conductor, which would have the same effect. I was not afraid, only awed by the wonder of it all and the fearful impressive feeling I received, which seemed to imbed little detailed scenes into my brain, from which I feel it will never be erased. Every now and again I would seem to receive a command: "Observe, remember and record." And vivid as all of it was, these incidents herein related are the ones upon which I received the instructions.

The scenes which I observed of a historical character seemed chiefly to verify and amplify the speaker's outline of past history, and so I do not feel impressed to record such, except to state that the same patriarchal characters whom I observed directing and influencing the early movements of the Church, were the same down through every age and epoch, and as the scene advanced to more modern times, I saw among those spiritual counsellors, persons whose features I had previously observed as being in the material body on other historical occasions.

It seemed as if the temple were filled with the actual spiritual bodies of these

previous leaders of the church, each seeming to have a definite work to do, automatically taking up in the spirit world the work that person was engaged in while in the flesh. In this temple I saw persons who were leaders in your church during the march across the American desert, now engaged in helping those higher patriarchs under whose orders they seemed to be working. It was these latter spiritual leaders, if I may use the term, who seemed instructed to show me the scenes here recorded.

I can give no time to the happenings, except that the impressions I received were of the actual present or immediate future. I saw first a brief but comprehensive sketch of the present state of the world, or as you would term it: The Gentile Kingdoms. Each country was shown,--its anarchy, hunger, ambitions, distrusts, and warlike activities, etc.; and in my mind was formed from some source the words: "AS IT IS TODAY WITH THE GENTILES."

I next saw international war again break out with its center upon the Pacific Ocean, but sweeping and encircling the whole globe. I saw that the opposing forces were roughly divided by so-called Christianity on the one side, and by the so-called followers of Mohammed and Buddha upon the other.

I saw that the great driving power within these so-called Christian nations was the Great Apostasy of Rome in all its political, social and religious aspects.

I saw the world-wide dislocation and devastation of production and slaughter of people occur more swiftly and upon a larger scale than ever before. I saw an antagonism begin to express itself from those so-called Christian nations against your people. I saw those of a similar faith to yours in the East begin to look toward Palestine for safety.

I saw the international world automatically break down, and national revolutions occur in every country to complete the work of chaos and desolation. I saw geological disturbances occur, which helped in this work as if they were intended to do so.

I saw the Cardston Temple preserved from all of this geological upheaval. I saw the international boundary line disappear as these two governments broke up and dissolved into chaos.

I saw race-rioting upon this continent on a vast scale. I saw hunger and starvation in the world granary of the American continent sweep off vast numbers of these conflicting elements. I saw disease produced by hunger, strife and chaos, complete the end of this present order or epoch.

How long these events were in reaching their consummation, I do not know; but my impression was that from the outbreak of the international war, these things developed in a continuous procession, and almost ran concurrently, as it is with a sickness--The various symptoms are all in evidence at one and the same time, but in

different stages of development.

My intensified thought was, "What of the Church, if such is to become of the kingdoms of the earth?" This was immediately answered by a subconscious statement-- "As it is in the Church today."

And I saw those higher spiritual beings throughout the length and breadth of the air, marshalling their spiritual forces and concentrating them upon the high officials in your Church on earth. I saw these spiritual forces working upon these officers, impressing and moving them, influencing and warning them. I saw these spiritual forces begin to unfold these things unto the minds of your Elders and other high officials, especially during their spiritual devotions, official duties, and other activities which exalt the minds of the individual groups. I saw the impressions take hold and inspire the more receptive and spiritual men, until it was all clearly revealed to them in the way the spiritual patriarchs desired.

Again, I seemed to hear the words: "AS IT WILL BE."

I saw high officials in council, and under inspired guidance, issue instructions to your people **to reconsecrate their lives and energies to their faith, to voluntarily discipline themselves by abstaining from all those forms of indulgence which weaken the body, sap the mentality, and deaden the spirit, or waste their incomes.**

I saw further on, instructions given whereby the **places of refuge were prepared quietly but efficiently by inspired Elders.** I saw Cardston and the surrounding foothills, especially west and north for miles, being prepared for a refuge for your people, quietly and quickly.

I saw artesian wells bored, and other wells dug all over that territory, so that **when the open waters were polluted and poisoned,** the people of the Church and their cattle would be provided for. I saw the fuel resources of the district developed in many places, and vast piles of coal and timbers stored in buildings for future use.

I saw Elders, still under divine guidance, counselling and encouraging the planting of every available acre of soil in this district, so that large supplies of food could be near the refuge. I saw Church property under cultivation of an intensified character, not for sale or profit, but for the use of the people. I saw the inspired officers giving instructions as to what would be the best crop to plant and cultivate, not for profit, but for storage to use in the time of chaos.

I saw the territory carefully surveyed and mapped out for the camping of a great body of people of the Church. I saw provisions also made for a big influx of people who at present do not belong to the Church, but who will gather here in their tribulation. I saw vast quantities of surgical appliances, medicines, disinfectants, etc., stored in the Temple

basement. I saw inspiration given the Elders whereby the quality, quantity, and kind of things to be stored were judged, which might not be obtainable in this territory during the time of chaos.

I saw defensive preparations made and stored as suggested by the power of inspiration. I saw the mining corridors used as places of storage underground. I saw the hills surveyed and corrals built in sequestered places for cattle, sheep, etc., quietly but quickly. I saw plans for the organization of the single men and their duties; and the scouts, the guards, the nurses, the cooks, the messengers, the children, the herders, the Temple guards, etc.

I saw these things going on practically unknown to the Gentile world, except to the Great Apostasy whose knowledge and hatred is far reaching in this day of its temporary power. All this was going on, piece by piece, as the Elders were instructed, for the refuge of Zion.

I saw other officials obeying the inspired instructions, carrying their messages and exhorting your people to carry out, from time to time, the revelations given them. While all around throughout the Gentile world, the chaos developed in varying stages, faction against faction, nation against nation; but all in open or secret hostility to your people and their faith. I saw your people draw closer and closer together, as this became more tense and as the spiritual forces warned them through the mouth of your elders and your other officers. I saw the spiritual forces influencing those members who had drifted away, to re-enter the fold. I saw a greater tithing than ever before. I saw vast quantities of necessaries supplied by members whose spiritual eyes had been opened.

I saw a liquidation of properties and effects disposed of quietly but quickly, by members of the Church as the spiritual influences directed them. Then I saw the inspired call sent forth to all the Church, to gather in at the refuges of Zion. I saw the stream of your people quietly moving in the direction of their refuge. I saw your people moving more quickly and in large numbers until all the stragglers were housed.

Then the wireless message was flashed from Zion's refuge to Zion's refuge in their several places, that all was well in their world.--and then the darkness of chaos closed around the boundaries of your people, and the last days of tribulation had begun."

(Signed) Sola Cuardisto

(*The 3½ Years*, pp. 184-188; *Visions of the Latter Days*, pp. 71-78 (slightly different version))

Confirmation of Cardston Vision

A number of years after the Cardston Temple Vision in December, 1933, President Edward J. Wood, when he was asked concerning it, had this to say:

It was a Quaker lady who was a magazine writer from Eastern Canada. She had some relatives in Lethbridge about 60 miles from Cardston. She was very anxious to visit the Temple before it was dedicated, and she had her friends in Lethbridge bring her up to Cardston. Being so deeply impressed on her first visit, she had them bring her a second time.--This time I was acting as guide.

She would sit in each room and never said a word to any of the company, but seemed in deep meditation all the time. When she reached her own home several weeks after, she wrote this letter that has caused so much comment all over the Church.

We have never been able to understand how she seemed to know so much about our faith and our belief in our future life after death. I never learned her real name. It was about 1921 when she visited us. I have never heard from her since that time, but the letter is genuine and of her own impressions received while in the Temple on the two visits she mentions. (*The 3½ Years*, p. 189)

Charles D. Evans Dream

Charles D. Evans was an early-day patriarch living in Springville, Utah.

While I lay pondering in deep solitude on the events of the present, my mind was drawn into a reverie such as I had never felt before,—a strong solicitude for my imperiled country utterly excluded every other thought, and raised my feelings to a point of intensity which I did not think it possible to endure.

While in this solemn, profound, and painful reverie of mind, to my infinite surprise, a light appeared in my room, which seemed to be soft and silvery as that diffused from a northern star. At the moment of its appearance, the acute feeling I had experienced instantly yielded to one of calm tranquility.

Although it may have been at the hour of midnight, and the side of the globe whereon I was situated, was excluded from the sunlight, yet all was light and bright and warm as an Italian landscape at noon, but the heat was softer or more subdued.

As I gazed upward, I saw descending through my bedroom roof, with a gently gliding movement, a personage clothed in white apparel, whose countenance was smoothly serene, his features regular, and the flashes of his eye seemed to shoot forth scintillations, to use an earthly comparison, strongly resembling those reflected from a diamond under an intensely illumined electric light, which dazzled but did not bewilder.

Those large, deep, inscrutable eyes were presently fixed upon mine, when instantly placing his hands up on my forehead his touch produced an indescribable serenity and calmness, a calmness not born of earth, but at once peaceful, delightful and heavenly. My whole being was imbued with a joy unspeakable. All feelings of sorrow instantly vanished. Those lines and shadows which care and sorrow impress upon us were dispelled as a deep fog before a blazing sun.

In the eyes of my heavenly visitor, for such he appeared to me, there was a sort of lofty pity and tenderness, infinitely stronger than any such feeling I ever saw manifested in ordinary mortals. His very calm appeared like a vast ocean stillness, at once overpowering to every agitated emotion.

By some intuition, or instinct, I felt he had something to communicate to sooth my sorrows and allay my apprehensions. Thereupon addressing me, he said:

"Son, I perceive thou hast grave anxieties over the perilous state of thy country, that thy soul has felt deep sorrow for its future. I have therefore come to thy relief and to tell thee of the causes that have led to this peril. Hear me attentively.

"Seventy-one years ago [1823], after an awful apostasy of centuries, in which all

nations were enshrouded in spiritual darkness, when the angels had withdrawn themselves, the voice of prophets hushed, and the light of Urim and Thummim shown not, and the vision of the seers closed, while heaven itself shed not a ray of gladness to lighten a dark world, when Babel ruled and Satan laughed, and Church and Priesthood had taken their upward flight, and the voice of nations, possessing the books of the Jewish prophets, had ruled against vision and against Urim, against the further visits of angels, and against the doctrine of a church of apostles and prophets, thou knowest that then appeared a mighty angel with the solemn announcement of the hour of judgment, the burden of whose instructions pointed to dire calamities upon the present generation. This, therefore, is the cause of what thou seest and the end of the wicked hasteneth."

My vision now became extended in a marvelous manner, and the import of the past labors of the Elders was made plain to me. I saw multitudes fleeing to the place of safety in our mountain heights. The church was established in the wilderness. Simultaneously the nation had reached an unparalleled prosperity, wealth abounded, new territory was acquired, commerce extended, finance strengthened, confidence was maintained, and peoples abroad pointed to her as the model nation--the ideal of the past realized and perfected--the embodiment of the liberty sung by poets and sought for by sages.

"But," continued the Messenger, "thou beholdest a change. Confidence is lost, wealth is arrayed against labor, labor against wealth, yet the land abounds with plenty of food and raiment, and silver and gold are in abundance. Thou seest also the letters written by a Jew have wrought great confusion in the finances of the nation which, together with the policy of many wealthy ones, has produced distress and do produce further sorrow."

Factions now sprang up as if by magic; capital had entrenched itself against labor throughout the land; labor was organized against capital. The voice of the wise sought to tranquilize these two powerful factors in vain. Excited multitudes ran wildly about; strikes increased; lawlessness sought the place of regular government.

At this juncture I saw a banner floating in air whereupon was written the words, **"BANKRUPTCY, FAMINE, FLOODS, FIRE, CYCLONES, BLOOD, PLAGUE."** Mad with rage, men and women rushed upon each other. Blood flowed down the streets of cities like water. The demon of bloody hate had enthroned itself on the citadel of reason; the thirst for blood was more intense than that of the parched tongue for water. Thousands of bodies lay untombed in the streets. Men and women fell dead from the terror inspired by fear. Rest was but the precursor of the bloody work of the morrow. All around lay the mournfulness of a past in ruins. Monuments erected to perpetuate the

names of the noble and brave were ruthlessly destroyed by combustibles.

A voice now sounded aloud these words, "Yet once again I shake not the earth only, but also heaven. And this word yet once again signifies the removing of things that are shaken, as of things that are made; that those things that cannot be shaken may remain."

Earthquakes rent the earth in vast chasms, which engulfed multitudes; terrible groanings and wailings filled the air; the shrieks of the suffering were indescribably awful. Water wildly rushed in from the tumultuous ocean, whose very roaring under the mad rage of the fierce cyclone, was unendurable to the ear. Cities were swept away in an instant, missiles were hurled through the atmosphere at a terrible velocity, and people were carried upward only to descend an unrecognizable mass. Islands appeared where ocean waves once tossed the gigantic steamer. In other parts, voluminous flames emanating from vast fires, rolled with fearful velocity, destroying life and property in their destructive course.

The seal of the dread menace of despair was stamped on every human visage; men fell exhausted, appalled and trembling. Every element of agitated nature seemed a demon of wrathful fury. Dense clouds, blacker than midnight darkness, whose thunders reverberated with intonations which shook the earth, obscured the sunlight. Darkness reigned unrivaled and supreme.

Again the light shone, revealing an atmosphere tinged with a leaden hue, which was the precursor of an unparalleled plague, whose first symptoms were recognized by a purple spot which appeared on the cheek or on the back of the hand, and which, invariably, enlarged until it spread over the entire surface of the body, producing certain death. Mothers, on sight of it, cast away their children as if they were poisonous reptiles. This plague, in grown persons, rotted the eyes in their sockets and consumed the tongue as would a powerful acid or an intense heat. Wicked men, suffering under its writhing agonies, cursed God and died, as they stood on their feet, and the birds of prey feasted on their carcasses.

I saw in my dream the Messenger again appear with a vial in his right hand, who addressing me, said: "Thou knowest somewhat of the chemistry taught in the schools of human learning, behold now a chemical sufficiently powerful to change the waters of the sea."

He then poured out his vial upon the sea and it became putrid as the blood of a dead man, and every living soul therein died. Other plagues followed which I forbear to record.

A foreign power had inroaded the nation, which, from every human indication, it

appeared would seize the government and supplant it with monarchy. I stood trembling at the aspect, when, lo, a power arose in the west which declared itself in favor of the Constitution in its original form; to this suddenly rising power, every lover of constitutional rights and liberties throughout the nation gave hearty support. The struggle was fiercely contested, but the Stars and Stripes floated in the breeze, and bidding defiance to all opposition, waved proudly over the land.

Among the many banners I saw, was one inscribed thus: "The government based on the Constitution, now and forever"; on another, "Liberty of Conscience, Social, Religious, and Political."

The light of the Gospel which had but dimly shone because of abomination, now burst forth with a lustre that filled the earth. Cities appeared in every direction, one of which, in the center of the continent, was an embodiment of architectural science after the pattern of eternal perfections, whose towers glittered with a radiance emanating from the sparkling of emeralds, rubies, diamonds, and other precious stones set in a canopy of gold, and so elaborately and skillfully arranged as to shed forth a brilliancy which dazzled and enchanted the eye, excited admiration and developed a taste for the beautiful, beyond anything man had ever conceived.

Fountains of crystal water shot upwards their transparent jets, which, in the brilliant sunshine, formed ten thousand rainbow tints at once delightful to the eye. Gardens, the perfection of whose arrangement confound all our present attempts at genius, were bedecked with flowers of varied hue to develop and refine the taste and strengthen a love for these nature's chastest adornments.

Schools and universities were erected, to which all had access; in the latter, Urims were placed for the study of the past, present, and future, and for obtaining a knowledge of the heavenly bodies, and of the construction of worlds and universes. The inherent properties of matter, its arrangements, laws, and mutual relations were revealed and taught and made plain as the primer lesson of a child. The conflicting theories of geologists regarding the foundation and age of the earth were settled forever. All learning was based on eternal certainty. Angels brought forth the treasures of knowledge which had laid hid in the womb of the dumb and distant past.

The appliances for making learning easy surpass all conjecture. Chemistry was rendered extremely simple, by the power which the Urims conferred on man of looking into and through the very elements of every kind; a stone furnished no more obstruction to human vision than the air itself. Not only were the elements and all their changes and transformations plainly understood, but the construction, operations and laws of mind were thus rendered equally plain as those which governed the coarser elements.

While looking through the Urim and Thummim, I was amazed at a transformation, which even now is to me marvelous beyond description, clearly showing the manner in which particles composing the inorganic kingdom of nature are conducted upward to become a part of organic forms; another astounding revelation was a view clearly shown me of the entire circulation of the blood, both in man and animals.

After seeing these things and gazing once more upon the beautiful city, the following passage of scripture sounded in my ears: "OUT OF ZION, THE PERFECTION OF BEAUTY, GOD SHINETH."

On this I awoke to find all a dream.

I have written the foregoing, which is founded on true principle, under the caption of a dream, partly to instruct and partly to check the folly of reading silly novels now so prevalent.

CHARLES D. EVANS

Springville, Utah.

(*Contributor*, Vol. 15, 1893; *TRUTH* 1:12, pp. 161-163; see also *Visions of the Latter Days*, p. 55)

Dream of Washington, D.C.

I will now relate a dream, which I had near the time that the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints was driven from Jackson County, in Missouri.

In my dream I was at the capital of the United States. All was solemn as the tomb. The voice of the eloquent orator was hushed to silence. The senator, the sage, the honorable, the rich and poor together, all were clad in mourning; indeed, nature herself, and all things seemed to participate in the general gloom. All was silent but the voice of one man, his was low and solemn as the lonely sepulchre. In the archives of state there was a twilight, by which, with some difficulty, one could peruse the records. As I was returning from a spacious bureau, where it seemed I had been reading, in an opposite part of the room I saw a man approaching the same bureau. I did not know him, but felt assured within myself that it was one of the ancients of the nation. He took from the bureau two or three small boxes; and as he presented one of them to me, exclaimed, "these were the archives of state," and, while in the act of placing it in my hand, finished the sentence he had commenced, "but it is turned to blood." I saw while yet the words were on his tongue, the box dissolve to blood. Then I turned to view the other boxes; and they were also turned to blood.

With sentiments of respect, I remain your humble servant, Benjamin Andrews.
(*The Gift of Dreams*, p. 138)

Dream of the Plagues

The present times seem to be more than usually prolific of prophetic dreams among the Latter-day Saints. In nearly every settlement the people have been warned of events soon to occur; and visions of the future glory of the Kingdom of God upon this earth have passed like a panorama before many of those who love God and obey His commandments.

Some two or three years ago, I had retired for the night, when suddenly a glorious messenger appeared at my bedside and awoke me from my slumber. The light of his presence filled the room, so that objects were discerned as clearly as at noonday.

He handed me a book, saying, "Look, and see what is coming to pass." I took the book, . . . on the front of which was stamped in gold letters its title, which was **The Book of the Plagues**. . . .

On the first page was a picture of a feast in progress, with the long table set upon a beautiful lawn, over which were interspersed clumps of fine shrubs and towering trees. . . . The landscape presented the appearance of midsummer. The sky, and indeed the whole atmosphere, appeared of a peculiar sickly brassy hue, similar to that which may be observed when the sun is wholly eclipsed, and the disc is just beginning again to give its light. Throughout the atmosphere small white specks were represented, similar to a scattering fall of minute snow flakes in winter. About the table a party of richly dressed ladies and gentlemen were seated in the act of partaking of the rich repast with which the table was laden. The minute specks falling from above were dropping into the food apparently unheeded by all, for a sudden destruction had come upon them. Many were falling backward in the agonies of a fearful death; others drooping upon the table, and others pausing with their hands still holding the untasted food, their countenances betraying a fearful astonishment at the peculiar and unlooked for condition of their companions. Death was in the atmosphere; the judgments of God had come upon them. . . .

In one corner of this picture was a small circular vignette, showing the front of the store of a dealer in pork... Along the edge of the walk...leaned a number of large hams and pieces of side meat... There were twelve of these pieces, and on each piece was painted a large letter, in order to make as a whole the word **abominations**.

Below this scene was the description: "A feast among the Gentles, commencement of the Plague." And in smaller type below, a note saying that the particles of poison, though represented in the picture, are so small as to be invisible to the naked eye.

On the next page was another picture. It was a street scene in a large city.... On the sidewalks throughout the long vista, the busy, throbbing, rushing crowd had been cut down like grass before the mower.

Again it was a midsummer scene. The same atoms of poison were falling through the air, but their work was done; the same sickly brazen atmosphere that seemed thick with foul odors laid upon the earth, in which no breeze stirred a leaf of the foliage. Upon the balconies of the richly decorated residences, across the thresholds of the opened doorways, along the walks and upon the crossings, lay the men, women and children, who a few days before were enjoying all the pleasures of life. Further on, the dead were everywhere. Houses of business that had been thronged with customers stood with open doorways, frowning upon streets covered with the dead. Across the thresholds of the banks lay the guardians of wealth, but no thieves were there to take the unlocked treasures within. The costly merchandise of a thousand owners laid untouched upon the counters and shelves. In the noonday glare of the sickly sun, not a soul was shown alive; not one had been left to bury the dead--all had been stricken or had fled from the death-dealing plague and the doomed city. Along midway upon the street, a hungry drove of those horrible ugly slaughterhouse hogs...was tearing and devouring the dead and feasting upon the bodies of rich and poor alike with none to molest them. . . .

The last scene in the book was descriptive of the same plague as the first. A beautiful park-like, grassy prairie was surrounded by elm and cottonwood trees, the area embraced being about eighty rods across. In the centre of this enclosure was a large cone-shaped tent of a bright purple color, about thirty feet in height by twenty in diameter at the base. . . . Near this tent was another, a round wall then, about thirty feet in diameter, and nearly as high as the first. This was clean and white. Leaving a space of about a hundred yards from these central tents were hundreds of small rectangular wall tents in rows, reaching as far as the surrounding trees, each tent clean and white, and appearing to be of a size suited to the wants of an ordinary family. Not a human being, animal, bird or vehicle was in sight. Not a breath of air appeared to be stirring. The same atmosphere as in the previous pictures, with the atoms of poison, was represented, and the same time and season of the year.

Below this picture was the description: "A camp of the Saints who have gathered together and are living under the daily revelations of God, and are thus preserved from the plague." I understood from this that each family was in its tent during the hours of the day that the poison falls, and thus were preserved from breathing the deathly particles.

. . . Plague will come and the wicked must suffer; but the Saints will be preserved by the very principle for which the wicked persecute them which is **present revelation**

from the Almighty. (*Visions of the Latter Days*, pp. 79-83; *Contributor* 5:411;)

Vision of John Taylor

(Cedar City, Utah)

This vision given to President Taylor occurred while he was a guest at the Lunt family home in Cedar City, Utah, while he was visiting there for a stake conference; it was written and sworn to by Edward Lunt, a member of the Lunt family, and an ordinance worker in the Mesa, Arizona Temple. This was a treasured incident in the Lunt family.

* * *

Pres. Taylor did not attend the morning session of the conference, but remained at our home to rest in order that he might attend the afternoon session. He, with all of the authorities, stayed at my father's home during this conference.

Pres. Taylor wished to go to his room and lie down and rest, and asked my mother to tell him if he should oversleep by the time the morning session was over. My mother was busy preparing dinner for the visitors and was surprised when Pres. Taylor came walking into the kitchen. She asked him if he was not able to rest, as he hadn't been gone long; whereupon he related a vision that he had in his room.

He saw Salt Lake City become a great and beautiful city with cement streets and roads, and the people had become wealthy. Great beautiful homes covered the city, and he said that the city was extended almost to the point-of-the mountain (south of the state prison.) The people had become indifferent to the counsel and advice of the authorities of the Church, and were more interested in the accumulating of wealth than they were in living their religion, and at this time there began to be war and bloodshed.

He saw blood running down the gutters of Salt Lake City as though it were water. People were fighting among themselves until it became so serious that the entire Church records were all taken across the Colorado river. President Taylor said to her: "If you are alive at that time, be sure that you are not far behind the records, because after the Church records leave and are secure, the very powers of hell will be turned loose, and **there will be such destruction that but very little life will remain.**

"Not only Salt Lake but other adjoining cities will be destroyed, and in the east, in Missouri, in Jackson County, civilization will become entirely extinct. All means of transportation, such as railroads and highways, will be destroyed; the only means of travel will be on foot, and all manufacturing of all kinds will be entirely destroyed. Be sure when you see these things come, see that you have buttons, needles, and things to

work with in order to make yourself clothing, thread and cloth as far as possible because all tools and every kind of machinery will be destroyed. It will be such a destructive war that **the sufferings and drivings of the people from Nauvoo will only be as a drop in the bucket as compared with the suffering that will take place at this time**, until one-half of the people will not follow the leaders and one-half of the others will die and turn because of the sufferings they will have to go through; but the Lord will bless those who stay with the authorities, and they shall not all be destroyed.

"They will travel south and will finally form a circle something like a horseshoe before they return to Jackson County, Missouri. Those who will be privileged to help build Jackson County will be those who are willing and glad to obey the counsel and advice of the authorities placed over them, and they will not only be willing to listen to their counsel and advice, but will ask that they might receive it in order to be guided and protected out of this great time of want and distress. The saints will be taxed so heavily that they will cry to the Lord day and night for deliverance."

He said also that **we would be few in numbers and would assist the Lamanites in building the New Jerusalem** in Jackson County. The vision was so terrible that he asked the Lord to close it, but he saw that those who would keep the commandments and adhere to the authorities of the Church would survive and He would protect them as He did the children of Israel.

After telling of this vision, he said to my mother, "Sister Lunt, see that you always listen and obey the counsel of the authorities and stay with them."

The above experience my mother told me many, many times and she held this experience sacred.

In witness that the above is true, I hereunto sign my name this 9th day of January, 1951, at Mesa, Arizona.

O/S Edward Lunt

(*Visions of the Latter Days*, pp. 99-102; from the Lundwall Rare Manuscript File, Microfilm Roll 2)

The Angel of the Prairies

THE ANGEL OF THE PRAIRIES; A Dream of the Future, was written by Parley P. Pratt with "inspired truth for its foundation." It was read in a Council of the Church, in the presence of the Prophet Joseph Smith, but according to the publisher "no such dream or vision was had by the writer." Following is an excerpt from this publication.

Turning to the guide, I inquired by what strange connection of events, or by what mighty revolutions the American system had been dissolved. . . . To this inquiry the Angel of the Prairies replied as follows:

"The American system was indeed glorious in its beginning, and was founded by wise and good men, in opposition to long established abuses and oppressive systems of the Old World. But it had its weaknesses and imperfections. These were taken advantage of by wicked and conspiring men, who were unwisely placed at the head of government, and who, by a loose and corrupt administration, gradually undermined that beautiful structure. In their polluted hands justice faltered, truth fell to the ground, equity could not enter, and virtue fled into the wilderness. A blind, sectarianized and corrupt populace formed themselves into numerous mobs, overturned the laws, and put at defiance the administration thereof. These were either joined by the officers of Government or secretly winked at and encouraged by them, until the injured and persecuted friends of law and order, finding no protection or redress, were forced to abandon their country and its institutions, now no longer in force, and to retreat into the wilderness, with loss of a vast amount of property and many valuable lives. These carried with them the spirit of liberty which seemed as a cement to form them into union, and thus was formed a nucleus around which rallied by degrees all the virtue and patriotism of the nation. Thus rallied and re-organized, the bold and daring sons of liberty were able to stand in their own defense, and to hurl defiance upon their former enemies. Thus the spirit of freedom had withdrawn from the mass and they were abandoned, like king Saul of old, to destruction. Divisions and contentions arose, and multiplied to that degree that they soon destroyed each other, deluged the country in blood, and thus ended the confederation under the title of *E Pluribus Unum*.

. . . Old and corrupt powers. . . united in a general declaration of war against their young and more prosperous neighbors. . . They aimed at nothing less than the subjugation and plunder of the whole country. . . They were met by the sons of liberty, both by sea and land, who were at length victorious, and this whole army were overcome, and their riches and armor, which was immense were taken for spoil. . . .

Thus spake the Angel of the Prairies; . . ."Is it possible," thought I, "that a republic founded upon the most liberal principles, and established by the sweat and blood of tears of our renowned ancestors, and so cherished and respected by their children, has faded like the dazzling splendor of the morning's dawn? has withered like an untimely flower? and that, too, by the corruption of its own degenerate sons, the very persons who should have cherished it forever? Where was the spirit of patriotism, of freedom, of love of country which had once characterized the sons of liberty, and warmed the bosoms of Americans?" (*Angel of the Prairies*, pp. 16-19)

Thomas Cardon Vision
(Logan, 1886)

I seemed to stand away north beyond all the settlements that have since been made, and looking towards the south I saw many settlements that had been made, as far as the vision of my mind could gaze, and the people seemed in trouble and many were leaving their homes to get out of the way of being persecuted. After this had been going on for some time, I saw a small thread-like line lying on the ground and it was drawn from north to south beyond any of the settlements that were then made. But I also saw many of the settlements of the Saints that have since been made, and the small line extended south beyond them all; and it seemed that but few persons noticed it at the time, but as it grew larger more persons began to see it and began to choose for themselves on which side of the line they chose to live.

Some preferred the east while others chose the west and others again preferred standing over the line with a foot on each side of it and seemed undecided as to which side they would go, as they seemed to want to wait and see which would be the safest side to be on. Others would stand on one side for awhile and then cross over back and forth for some time and seem to want to keep friends with both sides in order to secure their safety. And as the trouble increased and the people were looking for more difficulty to come along as though they expected some great calamity to come upon them, the line constantly increased in size until it was difficult to cross; and those who stood with a foot on each side found it impossible to remain so, and the most part chose to go to the east side.

I then wondered why the separation took place and found that those who stood on the west side were those who chose to keep all the commandments of God and live according to the principles of the Gospel, while those on the east side were those who had been accustomed to find fault with the brethren and presiding officers of the Church and those who did not have a testimony for themselves that this was the work of God and were afraid of the finger of scorn and the calumny of the unbelieving world; and they seemed to wonder that if this was the work of God, why He did not come and deliver them from the destruction that seemed to await them.

Those who were on the west side seemed to stand farther away from the line than those on the east side, and they also seemed to anticipate danger and retreated further away into the mountains and other places of safety. I then heard a great noise and looked to the southeast and saw great black clouds that rested upon the east, and they seemed to be rolling westward toward the line and an immense moblike army was under the clouds

and they came with the clashing of arms and other warlike demonstrations and with great threatenings against the people on the west side of the line and with full determination to destroy them. When they were within a few miles of the line, those people who were on the east side with a hope of saving themselves from being destroyed started toward the army and a few of those who were on the west side came up to the line and threw themselves over and started to run toward the army also. But when they met the army, they were all utterly crushed by their advancing columns.

This scene caused me great trouble of mind to see so much suffering and destruction of the lives of men, women and children who had once identified themselves with the people of God; and I prayed to the Lord that He would stay this great army lest the Latter-day Saints would be destroyed. Also after much prayer and supplication, I saw a bright light in the heavens in a southeasterly direction, and under the light was a beautiful white cloud, and the light and the cloud moved toward the east. Then I saw two personages on top of the cloud who were surrounded by the light, and they came down and stopped when about twenty feet from the line.

One of those personages seemed much older than the other and pointed to the one on his right hand side--then I knew that it was our Heavenly Father and His Son Jesus Christ. Then I looked toward the army and I saw that the black cloud had entirely gone and those who composed the army fought with each other until they were all utterly destroyed, after which I looked toward the west and saw the Saints coming toward the personages who still remained above the line with cheerful countenances, and I felt to rejoice at this deliverance, and I began to wonder and cried out with heart full of gratitude and thanked the Lord for this deliverance.

I wondered if I was asleep or awake and stretched out my hand to pinch my arm to make sure which it was; but this I know--my eyes were open. I was much fatigued in body but buoyant in spirit. (*Visions of the Latter Days*, pp. 115-117)

Vision of Lorin C. Woolley
(1886)

In about the year 1886, after having retired to rest, all of a sudden I appeared to be standing on a high range of mountains, from which point I could see a cordon of Elders reaching from Yucatan, South America, north to the Arctic regions. Then there appeared a black cloud in the Balkans traveling westward. It only reached to the shores of the United States when it seemed to stop and go back to its starting point. Then it came again and covered all the eastern part of the United States and north into Canada. As I looked, I saw what appeared to be large birds (now interpreted as being airplanes) emerge from the dark cloud; also horseless carriages appeared, (automobiles) all loaded principally with women, travelling westward. We made no attempt to stop them.

As the cloud traveled westward, groups of men holding the Priesthood seemed to run in circles, one in the center of each group, rebuking the cloud through prayer. The cloud would stop and start again and it made headway until it reached the Missouri River west of Independence. At this point, three groups of Elders with three men, (instead of one as before) in the center of each group, formed in circles, one group being in Canada, one group in the United States, and one in Mexico, (Lorin Woolley being in the center of the center circle). As we prayed, the cloud went back. I could see clearly from Yucatan to the frozen north.

A black cloud also arose over the Pacific Ocean and traveled eastward as far as the Sierra Nevada Mountains, where it was arrested, not reaching Utah.

In relating the above to President John Taylor and others of the brethren, President Taylor said the vision showed two wars, the first reaching only to the Eastern shores of the United States, while the second would reach to the shores of the Missouri River. The Asiatics will overrun the West Coast, but will not be able to hold it. He said, "It will be a war of desolation." (*Visions of the Latter Days*, pp. 119-120)

Vision of Lorin C. Woolley
(1932)

Dream or vision of Lorin C. Woolley, August 1932: (Answer to his prayer as to what was about to happen.) Turmoil in all parts of eastern continent; rape, murder, disease and devastation reaching from there to here. Congress in turmoil fighting each other. Spots in the intermountain region infested, but carnage not so general. Power of the Priesthood here saved the country from utter destruction. (*Book of Remembrance*, p. 35)

I thought of the prophetic sayings of Bro. Lorin C. Woolley pertaining [to] the floods that would come down. . . .Bro. Lorin said that all the large reservoirs in this intermountain region will break about the same time and terror and devastation will follow in their wake. (*Lyman Jessop Diary*, March 9, 1937)

The setting in order will follow in rapid succession--Church, State, Nation, in that order. (**Lorin Woolley**, as told by Morris Q. Kunz)

Vision of Alma D. Erickson

Early 1930s

The voice of warning crying unto me, concerning the great and dreadful day of the Lord and the destruction of the wicked, which shall shortly come to pass.

The voice of the Great Spirit does reveal these things unto me, even the Holy Ghost that does bear witness of the Father and the Son. Therefore, I call unto all to repent of their wrong doings and their wickedness, and join the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints.

It is essential that ye be baptized in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost, that ye may receive instructions and be taught the truth by the Spirits which are in Heaven.

Thus declareth the voice of the Great Spirit which is within me, even the Holy Ghost. For thus saith the Spirit unto me, it is your burden and responsibility that these things made manifest unto you shall be made known unto the world.

Prophesy unto this people, for their sins have come up unto me, and they are not of me. He who will not hearken unto the Law of My Word, shall sink into unquenchable fire. Therefore, **I extend a warning unto all who will hear the word of their Great Creator, to repent of their sins and evil doings, lest God's judgment come upon them and destruction overtake them.**

All these things I make known unto you concerning the Great and Dreadful Day of the Lord, and the destruction of the wicked, which shall shortly come to pass, and is even now at our doors.

Behold, this people, they esteem one another according to their possession of wealth, and not according to the value of the soul. They look upon the wonders of the earth and marvel, but fail to see the poor people who suffer in want around them and among them.

The whole earth is now ripe for destruction, and it shall shortly and speedily come upon the inhabitants of the earth, for God shall hasten His work, and great destruction shall quickly overtake the evildoers, and who is there among them that can escape God's holy law and His chastening hand?

I see our church represented by a high building, and we are in the top thereof, or the most recently constructed portion, which is very shakey; and I perceive that this last constructed portion is going to fall, and we must get down to the lower part of this great structure, which rests solidly upon its foundations. And while I am thus viewing it, the top, or last part built, does crash with a loud and fearful crash.

I see sheep grazing in the valley and on the mountain side. My Master tells me to watch them and not let them graze too far away from camp, because the sky gathers blackness and a bad storm is drawing near. I call three times, and the last time they hear me and come swiftly toward camp.

And thus does declare the Holy Ghost unto me: Beware, lest ye be destroyed with the wicked, for these things shall shortly come to pass.

Poverty and starvation shall sweep the land, and there shall be large masses of destitute people, masses of humanity starving. And as a witness to this truth, you shall see large headlines in the newspapers declaring starvation and hunger; and pictures of masses of humanity but a short way off who are starving. **I warn you all to look to God; call on the Mighty One, even your Heavenly Father. Keep His commandments and lay up supplies against this time.**

Starvation shall sweep the country, and in certain places, people will even harvest cactus and prickly pears, and prepare food for themselves and to sell. And I see that food becomes so scarce that soldiers are stationed to guard the plates of those who are eating that the hungry may not steal their food.

Because of the wickedness of this people, they are brought down into bondage, and their money which they have prized so highly, becomes increasingly worthless. I see the time when a cheap room in a hotel will cost \$9.00. Then I see a law passed declaring U.S. money is of no value; and the rich bemoan the loss of their great piles of money. I see silver coins lying around in the dirt, and I look around and see still more of them, and in certain places, they are in piles on the dirt. Greenback bills become worthless scraps of paper, and have no value. And thus it shall be that U.S. money becomes worthless.

I see industries collapse. The gasoline and oil industry is symbolized to me by a great pipeline that extends out of the earth a mile or so into the sky, thence a mile to the north, and thence down to the earth. Then I see this great man-made structure is leaking badly at the south, and then it springs a leak at the north, and then it falls northward with a mighty crash.

Thus it shall come to pass that the gasoline and oil business shall first fail in the south, and it shall spread to the north, until there is a complete oil and gasoline failure. And none shall be hauled over the rails because of the great failure. Traffic and industries shall cease because of the want of oil and gas, and great consternation shall seize upon man.

And it shall come to pass that wickedness shall increase, and many women in general shall partake of whoredoms for hire, for women shall exceed the men in number. And I see many men turning to robbery, and to liquors and strong drink, and their

children are deprived of the teachings of our Lord and Saviour, Jesus Christ.

The Lord God shall send forth flies extra early, and they shall attack the evil doers, the children of the devil, and fear shall fall upon the wicked, insomuch that they shall not move out of their places.

But the more righteous shall flee unto Zion. And I see large crowds coming to Utah in such great numbers that they have to be handled in masses, or in herds like cattle.

And again, I see this same fly as it is revealed to me by the Great Spirit. It is quite a large and fiery red or brass colored fly sent to attack the wicked. Pestilence shall spread from its bite, insomuch that the flesh shall fall from off the bones, and the eyes from the sockets, and the tongue shall not speak. I also saw a dog and a gray bitch wolf, and the wolf is exceedingly heavy with pups to be born. They shall increase in numbers, and shall be ravenously hungry, and they shall not hesitate to attack man; and because of their great numbers, they shall overpower and devour him. Man shall try to tame these beasts, but to no avail. Their purpose is to destroy.

And tornadoes shall come right here in our own west; and I see a dark colored rainbow appear in the Southern sky, followed by another great sign across the whole sky like a checkerboard, and the Lord God shall speak with a mighty voice of fierce and sweeping winds, and buildings, automobiles and people shall be swept away. And I see also that written words shall appear in the sky as a sign and a warning of great destruction.

High winds shall spread over the country with tornadoes and cyclones in various places. Houses shall be blown to pieces and some carried up into the air. The government will issue tents to the homeless. I see a great storm that shall come suddenly, sweeping up glass and causing it to rain down on many, causing much bloodshed. Fire and smoke shall spread over the land and many strange sights shall be seen.

The ocean shall become exceedingly rough in the winter months, and a fear shall arise in the hearts of the people for the safe return of their relatives and friends and those who must go to sea; for it becomes impossible to cross in the winter months, and all must cross by or before the last ship of the season, or wait until the next season when the ocean calms. And at this time, the ocean shall be out of its bounds, or regular water levels, and shall rise up and wash away many towns along the seashores. And afterwards, other people will come in and reinhabit these towns, bringing with them food that is not produced in the ocean-swept country. And I see the water mark on the side hills, high above the towns.

I look up above the eastern horizon and see a woman dressed in a white robe, which also encloses her head, excepting her face; and she is sitting at the foot of a great

white cross, which has golden stars in it. As I look upon this scene, it moves toward the north, and I am told to write of great and bloody wars to come.

Again the vision of my mind is opened and I see two emblems through dark clouds; they are the emblem of the American Legion and the American flag. And as I look at them, they appear to be on a government building. They begin to fade away until they have completely vanished from my sight. I see only the government building without either of these emblems.

And I see a crowd of people looking at this great wonder in the sky, and they are somewhat afraid, but not enough that they repent of their wickedness. And I see one man make an effort to pray to the Lord when he sees this great sign, but he makes a failure or mockery out of it, and everyone at the gathering breaks up and leaves in confusion.

I see that the judgments of the Lord are poured out upon all flesh, and it is shown to me that this great sign and wonder marks the time when great signs and wonders shall appear in the sky; and this is the time when the wicked shall be destroyed.

Then I see the U.S. flag with all its bright colors in the **northwestern** sky; and then it disappears and another flag appears in its stead, which is plain and without colors; but made up of many different parts. And the meaning of it is made clear, that the people of the U.S. will disagree and divide up and split up, forming many separate organizations, until the central government is completely overthrown, and the nation is in civil chaos--without civil administration or leadership.

And it shall come to pass, that the French nation shall bomb the eastern seacoast of the U.S. with a deadly poison gas, and it shall spread over the land like a blanket of thick heavy smoke of a dirty white or a light yellow color; and it does spread over the land with wind and carries with it to all it touches.

A war shall come in this land, for **I see a war in the west**. I see a mighty gun that shoots from the mountains of the Lord toward the east, drops of rain, as it were, each drop carrying death wherever it hits. First a beam of light comes out of the west and extends across the sky towards the east, and then I see two lines of clouds come out of the west following along each side of the beam of light. And I see them in the east fortifying themselves against these raindrops of death.

Salt Lake County shall be colored red with many light snows, and northern lights shall come in these times, and be seen out of their regular bounds, and shall show in regions where they have never been seen before. And in that day, the sun shall lose its brightness, and darkness shall fall upon the face of the earth; **but it shall come to pass that in certain places of the more righteous, the countryside shall be lighted by a miracle line unto a beautiful lamp in the sky, for it is the will of the Lord that**

certain crops of the righteous shall not fail, and the interior of rooms shall be lighted by a miracle, and even the inside of buildings and mines.

I see hay come down out of the sky like manna from heaven to feed hay-eating animals, and many haystacks of the righteous increase of themselves by the power of God.

But upon dense populations of the wicked, smoke and vapor and dampness and a dark cloud shall settle down and encompass their houses, and shall not rise. When these low clouds appear, there shall be lightning and explosions in the air, the worst that have ever been heard. I see these rapid swirling clouds moving swiftly close to the ground, causing great friction and noise; but to the west, they play out, and toward Utah the sky remains clear.

And thus it shall be when the Lord begins to hasten His work in the destruction of the wicked. There shall be a great sign and all shall see it, for low clouds shall be seen floating low to the ground.

And the Great Spirit or the Holy Ghost declared unto me, A_____ Erickson, that the very time of these low clouds is the time appointed by the Lord when the wicked shall not stand. Therefore, **know ye that when these low clouds shall come, the wicked of the earth shall be destroyed;** and the sun shall lose its brightness, and the earth shall become cooler as a result; causing more clouds to form and come low to the ground, indicating the beginning of the Great and Dreadful Day of the Lord.

And I see these low clouds coming down over the hills and moving with the wind, causing intervals of dimmer sunshine and cooler temperatures. And I begin to hear thunderings and see tornadoes coming over the hills and across the valleys.

And when the temperatures of the earth have fallen because of the low clouds, people will be obliged to go into one room of their houses, and to huddle about their heater to keep warm, and cold and hunger shall come upon man, for this is the time when the wicked shall be destroyed from off the face of the earth.

The word of the Lord came to me, saying that books containing the word of our Heavenly Father and Savior and the Holy Ghost, shall be speedily transferred to Zion, just before the great and dreadful day of the Lord.

It is revealed to me by the Holy Ghost that in a deep narrow gorge, in a southeasterly direction from Salt Lake, hidden records are concealed. (This gorge is newly made, geologically.)

And it shall come to pass that the climate will not follow its proper seasons, and the leaves shall fall from the trees in the spring. I see a mighty hail storm coming, and it shall come upon the ungodly and destroy the crops of the earth. A frozen hail stone is

shown to me of enormous size, it being several feet thick.

And in that time, rain shall beat against houses with fierce and sweeping winds. Thunder will roar continually, and lightning shall flash with blinding streaks. Quick moving clouds shall appear, and giant hail stones raining down from the sky shall pierce big holes through buildings and automobiles; and the hearts of men shall be filled with fear.

People's bodies are now charged with downward flows of electricity instead of upward flows. The downward flows have a destructive influence upon their bodies, while the upward flows have a good influence. For this reason shall great distress be caused among the people.

I see carrots brought in out of the field freshly dug, yet they are wilted and become soft, having lost their freshness and good flavor, because of the wrong charge of electricity.

The sun shall be seen to fail to follow its true course, and the earth shall be thrown out of its regular way, and the hills shall crumble down and rocks shall fall from their places, and the whole earth shall tremble and shake. I see the sun, and it is sinking low in the northeast, and I see two kinds of clouds, those that are split up by conflicting currents of air, and those that travel with the wind. I see bright sunshine and then dust comes in whirlwinds over the ground. Then darkness suddenly comes and I see the stars, and some appear like they are falling. Thus a great darkness shall come in the daytime, and it shall cause great confusion to many. Cities will be without light, and so great shall be the darkness that many caught away from home shall not be able to find their way back.

And water shall spring forth out of the ground with much pressure, and shall rush down over cliffs and down canyons in increasing volume until it floods the lower lands. And the ground shall cave in with deep and wide cavings, and water shall rush into them; and fire and smoke shall be seen.

I am shown, and I look up into the sky and see another planet slightly towards the north or in a northerly direction; and I see that it is similar to our own earth. I see that it is a land of green vegetation, and streams, and creeks of water like unto our own planet. As I look upon it, I see that it is close enough to our earth that its clouds and the clouds of our earth come together and mix and pass by one another. I see a dark strange cloud with whitish smaller clouds around it, and it comes down low over the hills leaving a white snow covered strip of country underneath it and behind it.

And now after this time, I see a lowland country in the region of the North Pole, and it is overshadowed and surrounded by mountains of ice, excepting one outlet where the ice is melted away. I see that this land is warm, that it is cultivated and its vegetation

is abundant, and that it is inhabited by many of the Lost Tribes.

I see the last of many dwellings finished in Salt Lake Valley, and **I see the water rising up until the buildings are submerged** and the people are forced to leave. I even see the great Temple of the Lord half under water, and the water still rising. Later on, the water subsides, and the valley is reoccupied.

After the time of desolation, the same land that was desolate shall now become rich in vegetation, and I see the whole land luxuriant with vegetation, trees and undergrowth, which before was desert wasteland.

I see Salt Lake in the near future with her habitation numbered by the mile, or miles, instead of blocks. I also see around about a new beautiful country of choice vegetation, especially of fruits and food stuffs, growing rank, large and rich, with no noxious weeds.

I suddenly see the Lord Jesus Christ come in a cloud out of the Eastern Heaven with great brightness. I am taken up suddenly from those around me to meet Him, not even having time to tell them that the Lord is coming to redeem the earth. I see that He has come surprisingly quick, and that this time is shortly before us. I see that He is wearing about a four-inch red stripe over His shoulder and down across His breast, and that the rest of His robe is very white. I see that His coming is very soon, and that because of the suddenness of His coming, many of us will not have the time to properly dress ourselves to meet Him. Thus is the glorious coming of Christ to rule and reign on the earth for a thousand years as King of Kings, Lord of Lords.

I see immortal people walking forth from low clouds. I shake hands with them and recognize them as of many nationalities. I see many resurrected women, some with babies in their arms who were taken from them by death, but now are theirs again to raise to maturity.

The Indians or Lamanites shall become a white and delightful people. They will move north into Canada where they will have more range for their cattle. I see three generations; a grandmother who is quite dark, a mother who is not quite so dark, and a daughter who is white.

A new and different kind of airship shall come that shall have no wings and no gasoline motors, nor carry fuel of any kind; its shape being something like a ball which carries within itself the necessary electrical instruments which control the power of gravity over it so that the ship may be maneuvered through the air at a snail's pace or very swiftly as preferred. And I see many finer ships come after it with many new improvements, but of the same flying principles. These are heavier than air machines and very commonplace.

God has given some men double the brains of others, to develop and increase in knowledge. To some He has given seven-fold, with sufficient periods of time for development; and unto others He has given more, and unto others less. And this He has given unto them before they were born into the world.

I see ancient men compared with our present-day men, and the ancient man is far superior to our present-day man in faith, in truth, and in the ways of God.

I see an old gray headed man who has the mind of a 16-year-old; he has patterned his life after his own ignorant desires. I also see another man who is around 90 years old, or a hundred, who is not gray, but looks young. He has kept the commandments of God and obeyed the word of wisdom in all things.

And now I, A_____ do declare unto you, my brothers and sisters, that these things are all true, and shall shortly come to pass according to the Word of God, for they are made known unto me through the Holy Ghost, which does bear witness of the Father and the Son. And now, do not thank me for these things, but thank God, your Father in Heaven. Even so, Amen. (*Visions of the Latter Days, pp. 121-134*)

George Albert Smith

_____ Shortly after World War II ended, President George Albert Smith had a vision of **another great and terrible war** which would yet take place. He said it would be so bad that it would make World War II look like a "training exercise." It would involve many of the countries of the world, including Germany, Hungary, Israel, Turkey, the United States and the Soviet Union. Thousands of tanks would be transported in huge trucks so they would be in place where they were needed when the war began.

The United States would have missiles in Europe which carried an atomic bomb. However, the United States would be committed to many far-reaching alliances and would withdraw its missiles to satisfy the Soviet Union. Then the war would begin and **people would "die like flies"**. The military power of the Soviet Union at this time would be much greater than the United States.

He said the United States would take away the weapons of the people. They would have their missiles in big holes in the ground, which he described as being like grain silos. The Soviets would send their own missiles to try to destroy them, as well as U.S. military bases and cities. They would also send in ground troops. President Smith indicated that this attack would take place on a holiday after the Presidential election, but before the official inauguration. He said that the President at this time would be of Greek ancestry.

President Smith said that the conditions after the war would be "dreadful" and would make the worst times of the depression seem "like a Sunday School picnic" in comparison. (See statements by David Hughes Horne dated Oct. 28, 1988 and March 26, 1989)

The Dream Mine Story

THE DREAM MINE STORY was first published in 1958 by Norman C. Pierce. In 1972 it was revised, and was reprinted by Ogden Kraut in 1996. The following is a compilation of prophecies taken from both the original and the revised editions, which have some variation in content.

Bishop John H. Koyle received many prophetic dreams which came to pass. It was in late August, 1894, that he was visited in the night by an exalted personage from another world, who was attired in white and radiated intelligence. This angel conducted him in the spirit to a high mountain somewhat east of his home in Leland, Utah. At a certain spot they entered, without resistance, into the stony formation of the mountain itself.

John Koyle was shown that more than a thousand feet down lay a large body of rich, white quartz containing leaf gold. He was told that he was to open this mine, and it "would be richer than anything like it in the whole world," but the big, rich deposits of ore he had seen would not be reached and released until a time of great world-wide crisis had come when most of the people would be sorely in need of relief,--for this would then be called THE RELIEF MINE.

From these great treasures, many would thereby be enabled to abide the lean years of a famine and financial chaos that would come in the land, and they would also be able to alleviate the distress of many others less fortunate, for they would be under a divine test and obligation to do so. But even more important than this was the great spiritual and temporal mission the mine and its many owners would have in helping to redeem Zion, and to build up her waste places, and particularly to share the great inheritance of the "eternal riches" in the form of the precious sacred records which were concealed here.

This would be in a day, he was shown, when horseless carriages, some as big as railroad cars, streaked the highways at great speeds and with brilliant lights. Otherwise, he was not shown the exact time these things would take place.

Soon after the tunnel was begun, on January 10, 1914, Bishop John H. Koyle was lying awake in his bed at the mine, contemplating a very remarkable dream he had just had, when to his amazement, two men dressed in grey clothes, having white hair and beards, one taller than the other, came walking up to his bedside.

The shorter one did all of the talking, and declared that he and his companion were two of the Three Nephites, Apostles of old who had divine custody of the mine. After a two-hour conversation, the heavenly visitors departed and "the end of the cabin

faded from view and they passed through it and continued on to the brow of the hill where they turned and waved a final Goodbye....A moment more and they had vanished from sight."

The Republican Elephant Dream

Bishop Koyle had an outstanding dream of a political nature, the climax of which would have a bearing on the great mission of this mine. He was given the course of national political events for many years ahead, even beyond those of his own life time, and was shown the **ultimate collapse of both political parties and of the government itself.**

His vision started with the Hoover-Roosevelt campaign in 1932. He saw that the man on the Democratic Donkey would win, and that he would be re-elected again, again, and again, and go back into the White House more times than any other president.

He saw that the Republican Elephant would become very sick and go over on its side, and that the best the Republicans could do at election time was to get the Elephant up on his knees, but not up on his feet to win. This would happen each time for a run of four elections, which was subsequently fulfilled.

He saw that the Republicans finally would succeed in getting the Elephant up on its feet to win. But the elephant was not up very long until it fell over dead. Then they carried it off and buried it; and that was the end of the Republican Party,--and the Democrats, too, for the chaotic disintegration of the government and nation rapidly ensued. They would then search the length and breadth of the land for a man who could hold this nation together, and they would not be able to find a man strong enough to do it, because the whole government would go to pieces, financially bankrupt.

And as the nation dissolved into complete mobocracy, anarchy and chaos, came an awful END OF THE U.S. GOVERNMENT.

Price Crash

Bishop Koyle was shown in a dream how the prices of everything became greatly inflated. They were raised up way out of proportion to actual values, as if they were up on high stilts or props, growing ever higher. After a time some of the props began to give way causing minor setbacks, and the government would try desperately to restore these props. Then all of a sudden it was as if something overnight kicked the props out from under the entire price structure, and the whole thing came down with a terrific crash.

The disaster which followed rated 4-inch headlines in newspapers throughout the country. Values dropped to something like twenty cents on the dollar, and wheat, which

we would be buying for our grain bins on the hill, could be purchased for fifty and sixty cents a bushel, and other things in proportion.

He associated this crash with the rapid decline and collapse of our economy as well as our government. He would emphasize this point by saying: "Don't worry about the government gouging us with great taxation after the mine turns out. When that time comes there will be no government left to collect the taxes! Then paper money and government bonds, etc., will not be worth the paper on which they are printed, and many bankers will find themselves in breadlines."

Banks at this time would be full of money, but would be reluctant and afraid to lend a dollar to anyone, for most of them could not pay it back. Instead there were numerous foreclosures on homes and farms and business, while interest rates soared.

Here in Utah, big industries like Kennecott Copper and Geneva Steel, would be shut down, as well as government related industries, and unemployment would be widespread. The U.S. paper dollar and coinage, having no intrinsic value, was no longer redeemable in gold and silver, and it soon would become worthless and it would no longer be regarded as legal tender.

This would cause every bank in the country to fail except one established near the Dream Mine, which would have enough gold back of it to survive.

As early as 1911, Bishop Koyle's prediction about the economic decline and collapse was recorded. At that time he told how he saw the Dream Mine establish a bank on a certain corner in Spanish Fork, and later on he spoke of another one at the mine in White City. He saw groups of people coming to this bank with long, sad faces, their pleas for help having gone unheeded by the other banks; but they left with happy faces because here they had found relief, and their homes and farms were saved from foreclosure.

Gold and Silver

He foretold that at this time **gold would become very powerful as a medium of exchange.** He said that here in Utah we would return to gold and silver coinage, and that our local economy would hold up about two years longer than the rest of the nation. **During this time tens of thousands of refugees would come into these valleys for safety until there were more people living in tents than in houses.** All the rest of the nation was in a sad state of famine, mobocracy and chaos. At first we took our gold and silver to Denver for coinage, but soon that was no longer safe, so we had to establish a mint at the mine and confine our activities to these valleys.

The purpose of this great wealth was that it must be reserved for building the nucleus for the Kingdom of God. It would provide an honest money of gold and silver that would make possible the rapid construction of **Cities of Refuge** and stock them with food supplies and equip them with essential industries, so that these cities could be a refuge for righteous populations which would be segregated out in fulfillment of the parable of the wheat and the tares. This gold would also serve a wonderful purpose in beautifying the New Jerusalem and the Great Temple to be built there for the Lord's coming.

Reformation

Bishop Koyle had a favorite expression to characterize these events when he would say, **"A setting in order will take place, and Church, the State and the Nation, in rapid sequence, will be brought up a standin' to judgment like a wild colt to a snubbin' post."** He said that troubles would come upon the Church from every side, and that **a great reformation would come in the Church at this same time under the direction of the Prophet Joseph and a Great and Wise Nephite Prophet.**

It would be instituted by an entire change of leadership, who would then guide the faithful through this period of tribulation. Those who rejected this reformation would be as the tares in the parable of the wheat and the tares, and would soon perish from the earth. Their number would be far greater than those who would be spared, since so few would dedicate themselves to living the Fulness of the Gospel, which would include the living of United Order on a community basis and living Plural Marriage in a righteous manner.

The full temporal and spiritual significance of the mine would begin to unfold as the Restitution of All Things begins to take place under new and inspired leaders, and righteousness begins to replace wickedness everywhere.

Signposts

He gave a number of signposts by which we would know and recognize the approach of this crisis. 1) A long hard winter that would do much damage. 2) There would be a wet spring from all the heavy snows, 3) but then there would be a dry, hot summer with a severe drouth over the Southwest. 4) This drouth would endure for four years and spread over the country, resulting in a great famine, especially during the last two years. 5) Troubles from all sides would come upon the Church, including the deaths of three general authorities. 6) At the following special conference when the man with seniority went to take the president's chair, he was prevented by the Prophet Joseph

himself, who then proceeded to set things in order by removing all of the general authorities and calling up an entire new group who would begin a great reformation. 7) Numerous strikes and riots would bring on nationwide distress and bloodshed. 8) Props and controls would be put under the national economy to hold it together, but they would weaken and give way. 9) Soon after this dry, hot summer, the Dream Mine would turn out when a Great White-haired, Light-complexioned Prophet came with the means to get the mine into production. This would be associated with the little spot of blue in the dark clouds over by the Point-of-the-Mountain, or the Jordan Narrows, which expanded and swept all the dark clouds away. 10) Close to the national election we would witness the end of the Republican Elephant in the deaths of the Republican Presidency accompanied by an over night financial crash. 11) Political authorities would search the length and the breadth of the land to find a strong man who could cope with this chaos, but no such man could be found and there was no presidential official possible. 12) By the time it was time to collect taxes, there would be no Federal Government left to collect them, and consequently the paper dollar became worthless, having no intrinsic value, although for a little while it would drop to 20 cents on the dollar. 13) We would coin our own gold and silver and build the special Cities of Refuge to accommodate the Saints who would go along with the Great Reformation and setting-in-order, although this might represent only 10% to 25% of the present membership.

He spoke of a fall following the dry, hot summer that would be more like spring when the mine turned out, and it would be followed by a very mild, open winter which would permit the uninterrupted construction of the grain bins and White City of the United Order at the mine, as well as the other Cities of Refuge elsewhere.

He said other mild winters would follow in which the snow, when there was any, would often be rained away. He told how Utah Lake would dry up to where one could wade across, and spoke of summer heat being so intense that we would hear of many dying from it.

War

_____He spoke of Russia invading Turkey at this time to gain the Dardenelle-Bosporus Water-way. He said that at this time there would be trouble in Palestine or the Mid-East, which in turn would cause war to erupt in the Balkans as Russia made a great military push toward Palestine and practically wiped Turkey off the European part of the map. This war would be brought to our coast line, but we would not be invaded at this time. However, **a Russian invasion of the U.S. and Canada would come later.** We would have serious troubles of our own in the Eastern USA, even to the point of bloodshed.

He said that after the Reds [Communists] took over most of Europe, Asia and Africa, they would invade the United States and Canada, and because of our chaotic condition, we could offer very little organized resistance. He said the Reds would get as far as the Missouri River before they were stopped by divine intervention. The Chinese would invade the West Coast and get as far as the Sierra Nevadas before they were stopped by divine intervention, and that these invasions would not reach us here in these valleys of the mountains.

Seven-Year Scourge

Perhaps more serious than all this together would be a 4-year drouth, attended by great crop failures, which would require from two to three years for recovery, depending on where one lived. There would be seven distressful years filled and compounded with drouth, plague, famine, warfare, and other divine judgments that would sweep the wicked from off the face of the earth. The last two years of this would result in major famine, causing many to die of hunger and plague.

He always described this series of drouth years and crop shortages as follows: the first year would not be felt very much; but the second year would be worse with much less harvest; while the third year would be very poor; and in the fourth year there would be no crops at all.

In the fourth year he saw the grain come up like it was going to make into a bumper crop, and then something made it all wither and burn like a terrific heatwave had taken it, leaving the people without harvest and in famine. He said that famine would occur all over the world--not only because of crop failures, but because of the troubles and chaos caused by the shutdown of manufacturing and transportation.

Further, that in the fifth year, there would be plenty of moisture again, but there would still be a shortage of food in the land because of the lack of seed to plant,--most of the seed having been eaten for food. And that only after the harvest of the sixth year, and in some places not until after the harvest of the seventh year would crop production revert to abundance.

Some have quoted Bishop Koyle as describing the progress of these drouth years about as follows: The first year,--about a seventy-five percent crop; the second year--about a fifty percent crop; the third year,--about a twenty-five percent crop, not fit for human consumption; and the fourth year, no crops at all.

He pointed out that we should secure our wheat from the first and second years, because that raised in the third year would not be fit for human consumption because of

its very poor quality; and in the fourth year there was no grain to be purchased at any price.

He urged us to look forward to the fifth year, when a great change would take place in the earth and it would be much different so that "the former rains and the latter would return moderately," and the earth would no longer be a thirsty land, but would yield richly from its seed. It would only be because of a shortage of seed that we must eat sparingly. By the end of the 6th and 7th years, we will have an abundance of all good things, even though a small fraction of about 10% or a tithing of us will survive. But more important yet than this would be the establishing of the UNITED BROTHERHOOD OF MAN among us, and learning to live together as the Children of God in A GRAND UNITED ORDER!

He said there would be a setting-in-order develop right along the line to prepare the whole earth for the coming of Christ. It was like going down into a deep valley that would take 3 1/2 years to go down into, and another 3 1/2 years to climb out again into a new and wonderful world.

He said **the time would come when one could not buy a bushel of wheat for a bushel of gold**, but during those first two years of the drouth, wheat could be purchased for as little as fifty and sixty cents a bushel; and thus from our gold and silver we would be able to get enough to survive the famine here in these valleys. But elsewhere entire states would be depopulated, with not enough living to bury the dead. This, in turn, would cause **a great influx of refugees into these valleys, mostly women and children.**

When these years arrived, he said, there would be very little doubt as to their being the right years, for RELIEF would be the biggest and most important issue of the day. As time went on, we would be reluctant to even listen to the news, because it would all be so distressing and vexing that we would prefer not to hear about it.

Tribulation

Bishop Koyle said that the situation would grow so bad that all of the automobiles and trains would stop running, and manufacturing would cease because of a complete breakdown in our economy. They would have to put the horseless carriage back in the barn and get the horse out, if they still had a horse. (He made this prediction so far back that the terms "automobile" and "garage" were not yet in popular usage.)

Then the really big troubles began with famine, warfare, plagues and judgments, and we would have to make White City and the Dream Mine into a fortress to protect ourselves from ravaging mobs.

We would have to build a self-sufficient economy of our own with oil wells and industries to take care of our own needs. This, indeed, would be a time when we would have to live close to the Lord and depend upon Him for both temporal and spiritual salvation. We would learn the meaning of repentance. But nevertheless, there would be many who would wish that we could turn back the clock of time, even without the Dream Mine, if only these calamities could be averted, while others would look upon the depression of the thirties, by comparison, as "the good old days of the thirties." **Yes, we would be faced with 3 1/2 years of great tribulation the like of which the world had never before seen.**

White City

When it was time for the mine to turn out, he said, there would be a light complexioned man with white hair, who would come from north of the mine with plenty of money to open the mine and finance the first shipment of ore. He seemed to be identified with "the little spot of blue in the dark clouds over by the Point of the Mountain." The stockholders would rally with him and bring about many wonderful and amazing changes around the mine. During the mild-open winter that would follow, the grain bins would be built, and beautiful "White City" would then have its beginning. There would be no danger of the concrete freezing, and people all around would marvel at the mild winter.

Earthquakes

John H. Koyle was gifted with dreams not directly related to the mine. For example, he saw that during the time of great tribulation there would be a massive earthquake out in the Pacific Ocean that would bring giant tidal waves along our Pacific Coast. This would in turn bring destructive quakes along the San Andreas Fault and wreak great destruction in San Francisco and Oakland. If inspired prophetic warnings were heeded in time, many of our people would escape these disasters.

He also said that an earthquake along the Wasatch Fault would jar the ore into position at the mine so that the rich ore could be reached within a round or two of holes, and the hindering water in the winze would drain off through an open fissure. Then the rich deposit 18 feet in diameter would be made easily available.

Cities of Refuge

This beautiful "White City", together with a number of other beautiful cities, were to be rapidly built at this time and would serve as holy places of refuge where the more righteous of the LDS could be gathered out for safety as in the parable of the wheat and the tares.--A people who would be determined to accept a Great Reformation that would be offered to them at this time, and they would dedicate themselves to living the Gospel of Jesus Christ in all its fulness with nothing left out. There would be radio and TV stations, power plants and airports arise in these ultra modern cities, and they would be stocked with food and equipped with essential industries that would enable them to survive the years of famine and distress, while the Lord purged the earth in preparation for His Millennial Reign. Here the very elect of the earth would prepare themselves to pioneer the New Age with a New Society that would replace the fallen Babylon.

On this holy mountain will live a happy people because they will live as God wants them to live.--So said Bishop Koyle. And the Relief Mine and White City will be a mighty fortress of safety amidst an ocean of trouble round about it, protected by the power of God, as long as its inhabitants do not violate the sanctity whereunto it has been dedicated and consecrated by His Holy Apostles of old. The same applies to the other Sacred Cities of Refuge which also must be established as foretold.

Hence, there was the great need for us to build a series of large grain bins or elevators on the side hill near the mine, and get them filled up against this time of great distress and famine. And this we would do he said, barely in the nick-of-time before it would be too late when no more food supplies could be purchased at any price.

Bishop Koyle directed his workmen to level off ten large terraces on the hillside near the mill to accommodate the grain bins and storehouses....He made a prediction, saying that the oak brush would not grow back on these terraces again as it did on other clearings they had made; and this would be an additional witness to them of the truth of this project.

A Little Patch of Blue

The final struggle toward the end was further emphasized in another dream in which Bishop Koyle saw heavy, dark, black clouds gather over the valley and weigh depressingly heavy over the mine until there appeared to be no hope for the mine at all. Everything seemed to be crushed out of existence and the whole thing had come to an end. The Dream Mine really appeared to be finished and ended.

When it seemed as if all was lost and the Dream Mine had come to complete failure, he looked from the mine, while standing on Knob Hill, over to the northwest

toward the Point-of-the-Mountain, and beheld a small rift in the dark clouds revealing a little spot of blue about the size of a man's hand. As he watched it, this rift suddenly expanded, and with a majestic sweep, the heavens were cleared of the dark, black, oppressive clouds, and the mine and its surrounds were restored to the brilliant sunshine of a fine, glorious day, with all oppressiveness having vanished away.

U. S. Army

In 1934 construction began on the dugway that winds up the side of the mountain from the mill and over the saddle, linking the various tunnels together on the upper claims. This dugway would someday prove to have greater additional importance for the inhabitants of White City during a time of grave danger. Bishop Koyle saw that it would serve them as a means to places of refuge and safety where they could take needed supplies with them and find protection from an invading U.S. Army, larger than was Johnston's Army sent against the Saints about a century ago. Such an army, he said, would be sent here to Utah to annihilate the Latter-day Saints. They would offer protection to everyone who would surrender to them, and threaten destruction for the rest. But divine intervention would cause this army to utterly fail.

While working on the Dream Mine dugway, June 17, 1934 I [Norman Pierce] was standing with a pick on my shoulder talking to Bishop John H. Koyle, when the spirit of prophecy came over him, and pointing to me, he said,

Just as sure as you stand there with that pick on your shoulder, the time will come when you young men will have to defend this land against factions that will come here against us. You will defend it by the power of the Priesthood.

They will send an army out here worse than Johnston's Army to put us down. They will offer protection to all who will deny their faith and surrender to them. And all the Gentiles will go over to them and about one third of the Mormons. Then when they are ready to completely destroy those of us who defy them, something will prevent them from doing it.

During that time this dugway will serve as a means to refuge for many of our people with their supplies. We take cover in the safety of the tunnels until that army is destroyed together with all who surrender.

Following this, an even greater trouble for the whole country would arise from another source, which would be an invasion from Russia (and her allies.)--But with the aid of Heaven, this invasion would also be put down, and the Kingdom of God would prevail.

This prophetic utterance about the army was first made in my presence, and I noticed that Bishop Koyle was so shaken by it that he had to sit down on the hillside to recover from it.

Jackson County

About this time, the great wealth and treasures from the nine rooms in the mine would serve an even greater mission as a move toward Jackson County, Missouri would be made. The full temporal and spiritual significance of the mine would then begin to unfold as the Restitution of All Things spoken of by the mouths of all the Holy Prophets begins to take place under new and inspired leaders, and righteousness will begin to replace wickedness everywhere.

On this hill our people would learn to so live that from among them qualified groups would be organized to go back to Jackson County, Missouri, to help build the Temple and the Holy City of the New Jerusalem, and redeem Zion. This would be the major mission of this sacred Nephite Mine,--the very place where "there is even now already in store sufficient, yea, even an abundance to redeem Zion, and establish her waste places." (D&C, 101:75)

Prophet Joseph

Bishop Koyle was shown that when vindication came a complete setting-in-order in the Church would be at hand. This, he said, was shown to him by the Prophet Joseph Smith, himself, who clearly demonstrated to him that not one single general authority of the old order would be left, but that all would be removed, and that new ones called of God would replace them.

It would be a very trying time of deep soul searching when a man would have to stand on his own two feet and know of his own testimony concerning the fulness of the Gospel of Jesus Christ. The leaders who had been great stumbling blocks to many would be removed and the way would be open for all who are ready to receive and obey the word of the Lord in all things. Yet in the separation of the wheat from the tares, it would be as John Taylor had prophesied: **"Half of the Mormon people will forsake the fulness of the gospel, yes, and half of the remaining half also."**

He was shown that new and inspired leaders would be called by the mouth of the Prophet Joseph Smith himself, at a special general conference called for this very

purpose. He saw that there would be three empty chairs on the stand in the tabernacle caused by recent deaths among the general authorities. The next man in seniority went to take the presiding chair when the Prophet Joseph prevented it, telling him that this chair was not for him. The Prophet Joseph then proceeded in turn to dismiss everyone of the general authorities and to replace them with an entirely new set of authorities, which brought to an end The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints and established in its place a new Church for the Millennium, which would receive and obey the fulness of the gospel of Jesus Christ, with nothing left out, for it would also include United Order and Plural Marriage.

[In 1972, Chief Mad Bear, an Indian prophet of the Tuscorora Six Nations Iroquois, told Zula Brinkerhoff, a contact with the Indians, that "he would return to this valley soon in the company of Christ, the Prophet Joseph, and the Indian Seer, as well as a delegation of six special Indians. He said that Christ would drive the 'money changers' out of the Temple as He had done before in Jerusalem during His ministry. He declared that all the general authorities of the Church would be evicted from their positions and that a new group would be called up under the direction of the Prophet Joseph. He said they would consist of six Indian Apostles and six White Men, and under the direction of the Indian Seer, they would commence a great work for both of their peoples."]

* * *

We hope that this history of the Dream Mine and God's dealings with the Prophet John H. Koyle will help you to understand His mighty program to save you from the judgments that are now about to descend upon the world like a whirlwind beginning upon the House of the Lord. May this work we present to you, in some measure, help you to understand the great and marvelous work now being accomplished among us by the Three Nephite Apostles as promised in 3 Nephi, 28:32, for they have always been in control and in charge of the Dream Mine and its glorious destiny.

Yes, friends, for a very brief period the choice is still yours, that is, until the "wheat" has been separated from the "tares", as indicated in D&C, Sec. 86, and Sec. 101:65-66, and again: "At that hour cometh an entire separation of the righteous and the wicked; and in that day will I send mine angels to pluck out the wicked and cast them into unquenchable fire." (D&C, 63:54).

You, who will receive this message and respond to it are the VALIANT ONES who will help carry out His purposes. You can become His trusted messengers to bring this word of hope amid great distress to those who are still blind as to what the future holds for us. You are the custodians of boundless blessings that can be passed along to

them. **Bid them to stand up and face these events with the sure knowledge that all the earth and the fullness thereof is the Lord's**, and how plenteous are His gifts to those who seek them in obedience to His Holy Laws and Ordinances.

With such dedication, hate and fear will be banned forever, and a new and holy concept of life will be born within us, in which confidence will replace fear, and love replace hate, and Priesthood conferred by angels will replace an ugly priestcraft, and pure knowledge of the Lord and His ways will replace ignorance--as the light of the rising sun replaces the darkness of night.

If there are any errors in this story, they are those of the author, not those of Bishop Koyle. He was not always easy to understand, and he gave his bits of wisdom and prophecy in small snatches, not always in their chronological order, and not always clearly understood, even by himself. (*The Dream Mine Story*, by Norman C. Pierce)

Additional Prophecies by Bishop Koyle

**As recalled by others and compiled by John Jordan
(Selected entries)**

1. What looked like sheep camps would be at almost every home.
2. Weather pattern changes would be seen to the far southwest. Drought would proceed northward year by year increasing in intensity until reaching the valleys of Utah. At that time the troubles were to start in the valleys. The drought would then head east, increasing in intensity.
3. Gold would be legal in trade.
4. Utah Copper [Kennecott] will close towards the end.
5. Something will cause the Church welfare program to be inadequate at the end.
6. At the end things will happen so fast that a person will not be able to tell what is to occur first.
7. The Church is to be set in order just after an April conference.
8. The United States will experience increasing interest rates which will finally reach 20% to 24% after a period of 10% to 14%.
9. In the end there will be a great apostasy in the Church. A rift in leadership will cause many members to leave. Something will happen to make members congregate in and around the churches, and at various other locations to discuss and ponder the great disturbing changes occurring. This will mark the commencement of the time of problems for the Church, as well as the time of apostasy.
10. The Provo steel plant [Geneva] will close at the time of trouble.
11. The railroad rails will be rusty when the mine comes in.
12. There will be little or no electricity. Lanterns will be back in use.
13. Streetcars and buses will no longer be running in Salt Lake City.
14. There will be very little gasoline. Stockholders were advised to keep their tanks filled.
15. The mine will come in following an unusually hard winter. There will be heavy snows and a late wet spring. After two weeks of planting time, heavy rains will pelt the seed out of the ground. Then, hot dry winds will start to dry everything up, including the remaining plants.
16. The news of the first shipment of ore will go un-noticed since coincidental with it will be the death of the president in office.
17. The government will collapse following the mine coming in, but before the next tax

collection time.

18. The mine will become a city of refuge against roving bands.
 19. The mine will come in when the Federal Government is in disarray. Some say that the mine will come in in the late summer or fall.
 20. When the mine comes in, there will be only three months to obtain needed goods from the East Coast and three more months to obtain goods from Denver (six months total). After that, trucks will not be running.
 21. Foreign problems will commence.
 22. The leaders of the nation will be blown out of office as if by a whirlwind. They will hide fearing for their lives.
 23. There will be great bitterness towards the general authorities.
 24. It will be almost too late to get the grain when it is obtained.
 25. There will be a large influx of people. Tents will cover the valley. People will feel fortunate if they have a chicken coop to sleep in.
 26. Travel will be unsafe in the valley north of the mine.
 27. Some crops will again be grown the sixth year of the seven-year drought.
- (Relief Mine II, pp. 222-230; numbering changed)*

Bishop Koyle's Dream Mine Prophecies

(by Lyman S. Wood)

- Koyle said in about 1930 that the President of the U.S., when the mine came in, would die in office.
- In the thirties, Koyle said not long after the mine came in, that U.S. money would become totally worthless.
- Many years ago, probably in 1930, Koyle saw millionaires in the bread lines.
- In the thirties Bishop said that two out of every three would die or be killed when the judgments of God came, and this would be true all around the entire world.
- The Bishop had it made known unto him. . .[that] they would build a grain elevator which would hold one million bushels of grain. This would be to keep many, many thousands of people from starving during the time of famine. At the very same time, he saw that the 315,000 [bushel] grain elevator built at Welfare Square, Salt Lake City, would be entirely empty, right at the time it would be most needed.
- He also saw that we would buy our wheat at 50 cents to 60 cents per bushel, and that it would be bought out of the first and second years of crops in those famine years. He looked up and down the state everywhere on the third year of famine, and he could not buy a bushel of wheat for a bushel of gold. That tells me we should store food for three years during the famine time.
- [Bishop Koyle said] you should have your houses filled with a large amount of food, and go inside and cut off your radio, TV, your telephone, and your daily papers. You will not want to know what is going on in the outside world at all. [He] saw that two out of every three people on the earth would lose their lives from starving, or from being killed on account of the judgments of God that would be in full swing. He said, "I saw that I could walk great distances right here in Utah, by stepping from one man's dead body to the other. After you get inside your houses, you will be in there for quite some time. To me, my own opinion would be we would be there for the third and fourth years of famine, and probably another one because there was such a shortage of seeds to plant that there was not an abundance until the sixth year. I have been wrong before, and the best thing to do is to pray to [God] for advice."
- I have been told by the Bishop that the first shipment of gold would be a small piece in the paper, near the mining page, and few people would see it. It would be about one inch long in the paper. At this same date and on this same paper there would be four-inch headlines. We were never told what those headlines would be about.

- He also said prices would go higher and higher, and all at once something happened, and in one night the props would be knocked out from under everything and down would come everything. This condition would be brought about by strikes.
- He also saw the man in the President's office would die in office, just a while after the Mine came in, and he saw them look up and down the country everywhere to try to find a man to take his place, and they would not be able to find one, and the nation wandered in chaos. That's how bad it will get. Also, he said all the mines would be closed down.
- Bishop told a miner that worked for him in 1910 that there must be three things happen before the Mine would amount to much. **First**, the church would be set in order; **second**, the Dream Mine would come in; and **third**, the nation would collapse and its money become worthless. We learned through the Bishop we would have nine months to build grain bins and store food, and that would be the longest that money would be good.
- In the thirties the Bishop said that Russia would invade the eastern shores of Canada and the United States, and get as far as the Mississippi River, and that Priesthood powers from heaven would drive them out of the lands, and that Old Glory would always be safe.
- Bishop said we would have four years of famine here in Utah, and there would be seven years in the world. The fifth year here would be ever so scarce because of a shortage of seeds to plant. The sixth year the rains came and there would be an abundance from then on. One-third of the people is all that would enjoy it.
- In 1914 the Bishop was shown that Heber J. Grant would be the next President of the Church, and he would fill the stakes of Zion with the rich and the learned, and together they would drive the Church into the wilderness.
- He said also, the Church, the State, and the Nation would be brought up a standin', like a wild colt to the snubbing post.
- Bishop told a miner in 1920 that Joseph Smith would go into their private office in the Church Office Building, and they would say, how did you get in here? Whereon Joseph would fire every last jack one of them and set them on three little stools over in the corner.
- Bishop was the happiest he had ever been when he saw the Church accept the Dream Mine. Then he added, You will have to go up and down this State and preach for the people to stand behind the Authorities of this Church. The last time I ever heard him say that, he added, "I have never told you who the Authorities would be."
- Koyle said after the Mine came in, many were sitting around and giving praise to

God for this happy Christmas.

- Also he said, "We will have a mild open winter after the mine comes in, which will permit us to pour concrete all winter long to build the grain bins to hold a million bushels of wheat."

* * *

The compiler of these truths knows that at least 95% of them are correct. That is, I know the bishop made these prophecies. I have received [the remainder] from men that worked for the Bishop [at the mine].(*Relief Mine II*, pp. 194-210, selected entries)

WICKEDNESS

Behold, the day of the Lord cometh, cruel both with wrath and fierce anger, to lay the land desolate: and he shall destroy the sinners thereof out of it. And I will punish the world for their evil, and the wicked for their iniquity; and I will cause the arrogancy of the proud to cease, and will lay low the haughtiness of the terrible. (*Isaiah* 13:9, 11)

. . . Holy men of old spoke as they were moved upon by the Holy Ghost, and their words will be fulfilled to the very letter, and it certainly is time that we prepare ourselves for that which is to come. . . . The angels of God are waiting to fulfill the great commandment given forty-five years ago, to go forth and reap down the earth because of the wickedness of men . . . There is more wickedness, a thousand times over, in the United States now, than when that revelation was given. The whole earth is ripe in iniquity. . . and when they are fully ripened in iniquity the nations of the earth will be swept away as with the besom of destruction. . . . The Lord has already swept away two mighty nations from this continent. (Wilford Woodruff, *JD* 18:128, 1875)

The day will come when the Lord our God will empty the earth of all her wicked inhabitants, for he is going to cleanse this earth from wickedness and prepare it for the abode of the righteous; and you may rest assured that it will take a tremendous shaking and an unprecedented great fire to purify this earth ready for the Saints of light. (Heber C. Kimball, *JD* 8:258, 1860)

But men have degenerated, and greatly changed, as well as the earth. The sins, the abominations, and the many evil habits of the latter ages have added to the miseries, toils, and sufferings of human life. The idleness, extravagance, pride, covetousness, drunkenness, and other abominations, which are characteristic of the latter times, have all combined to sink mankind to the lowest state of wretchedness and degradation; while priestcraft and false doctrines have greatly tended to lull mankind to sleep, and cause them to rest infinitely short of the powers and attainments, which the ancients enjoyed. (*Voice of Warning*, p. 93)

. . . [The Lord] will not come to the wicked first, but to those who are virtuous, and have kept their covenants; and when He comes to the wicked He will come in the clouds

of heaven and in flames of fire, and will take vengeance on them, and on those that know not God, and do not obey His counsel, and His Priesthood, and the power He has placed upon earth. (Heber C. Kimball, *JD* 2:159, 1854)

The wickedness committed to-day in the Christian world in twenty-four hours is greater than would have been committed in a hundred years at the ratio of fifty years ago. And the spirit of wickedness is increasing, so that I no longer wonder that God Almighty will turn rivers into blood; I do not wonder that he will open the seals and pour out the plagues and sink great Babylon, as the angel saw, like a millstone cast into the sea, to rise no more for ever. I can see that it requires just such plagues and judgments to cleanse the earth, that it may cease to groan under the wickedness and abomination in which the Christian world welters to-day. (Wilford Woodruff, *JD* 14:3, 1871)

Wickedness is general over the whole earth. The people have become as degraded as those who inhabited Sodom and Gommorah, whom God destroyed by liquid fire sent from heaven. **As the inhabitants of those cities were destroyed, so the inhabitants of our modern cities will be destroyed.** Some will be sunk in the earth; the waves will over-shadow others; cyclones and tornadoes will sweep others from off the earth; the earth will heave and rock and swallow others; yea, even the whole Continent will shake--both North and South America. This valley [Salt Lake] will tremble and surge and groan because of the wickedness of the people; and fear and consternation will enfold the breasts of multitudes. Disease and plague will wipe away the ungodly from amongst them, and all this because they defy God; because they have become like the antedelvians and sunk so low in the scale of true civilization, they have forfeited their claim to live longer; they have become like the rotten potato which is so loaded with death and disease it is no longer fit to propagate its kind. When a people fall so low that they defy the living God, traduce his laws and commandments, outrage virtue and purity, murder their own offspring, or destroy it while in the fetus, then they are devilish. They have become devils in human form. When a people have been given the gospel and sin against it refusing the channels of life, then they become carnally minded, sensual and devilish. These are always the steps that lead to the overthrow and destruction of all people. The sins of the people on this continent are now such as they were among the antedelvians, whom God destroyed with the flood. That is why this nation is ripe for great destructions.

. . . **The Ten Tribes cannot come to this land until after this continent is**

visited by a famine, and the proud and haughty are brought down low, and the power of secret combinations and trusts are broken. As an ancient prophet on this continent once wrote, saying, (so it will be) "wherefore, for this cause, that my covenants may be fulfilled which I have made unto the children of men, that I will do unto them while they are in the flesh, I must needs destroy the secret works of darkness, and of murders, and abominations." But before the Ten Tribes come, yea, "before the Great Day of the Lord shall come, Jacob shall flourish in the wilderness, and the Lamanites shall blossom as the rose. Zion shall flourish upon the hills and rejoice upon the mountains, and shall be assembled together unto the place (Missouri) which I have appointed."

Great judgments are ahead for the people in these valleys of the Rocky Mountains; here they will commence first, then after, they will go out upon the world from here. Both the Indians and Ten Tribes will have had the gospel preached unto them before they come in to the central gathering place--to be known as the New Jerusalem. . . . The Indians will come from the south lands to the North; the Ten Tribes will come from the north lands to the South. Here they will join hands. Here they will meet Ephraim whose house will have been cleansed and things again set in order. Here the "Ensign of Israel" will be raised and to which great multitudes will yet come when the great revolution sweeps this land and the nation is broken up so that we will have no strong nor central government. (**Arnold Boss**, Personal Papers, March 1947)

How often I have heard [Heber C. Kimball] speak against pride and covetousness and the fear of riches, being fearful of the Lord's displeasure and consequent judgments. Said he: "If the Saints will repent, the Lord's wrath will be turned away, but they will not repent until it is too late." (Elder Edward Stevenson, *Life of Heber C. Kimball*, p. 457)

The judgments of God will now begin to rest more fully upon this nation and will be increased upon it, year by year. Calamities will come speedily upon it and it will be visited with thunder, lightning, storms, whirlwinds, floods, pestilence, plagues, war and devouring fire; the wicked will slay the wicked until the wicked are wasted away. (*Wilford Woodruff*, p. 373)

This nation and other nations will be overthrown, not because of their virtue, but because of their corruption and iniquity. The time will come, for the prophecies will be fulfilled, when kingdoms will be destroyed, thrones cast down and the powers of the earth shaken, and God's wrath will be kindled against the nations of the earth, and it is for us to maintain correct principles. . . .(John Taylor, *JD* 17:4, 1874)

Consider for a moment, brethren, the fulfillment of the words of the prophet; for we behold that darkness covers the earth, and gross darkness the minds of the inhabitants thereof--that crimes of every description are increasing among men--vices of great enormity are practiced--the rising generation growing up in the fulness of pride and arrogance--the aged losing every sense of conviction, and seemingly banishing every thought of a day of retribution--intemperance, immorality, extravagance, pride, blindness of heart, idolatry, the loss of natural affection; the love of this world, and indifference toward the things of eternity increasing among those who profess a belief in the religion of heaven, and infidelity spreading itself in consequence of the same--men giving themselves up to commit acts of the foulest kind, and deeds of the blackest dye, blaspheming, defrauding, blasting the reputation of neighbors, stealing, robbing, murdering; advocating error and opposing the truth, forsaking the covenant of heaven, and denying the faith of Jesus--and in the midst of all this, **the day of the Lord fast approaching** when none except those who have won the wedding garment will be permitted to eat and drink in the presence of the Bridegroom, the Prince of Peace! (Joseph Smith, *TPJS*, p. 47)

We have become an unchecked, self-exulting people, the children of God have forgotten God. This is our trouble. (*Conference Report*, Oct. 1932, p. 57)

I testify that wickedness is rapidly expanding in every segment of our society. It is more highly organized, more cleverly disguised, and more powerfully promoted than ever before. Secret combinations lusting for power, gain and glory are flourishing. **A secret combination that seeks to overthrow the freedom of all lands, nations, and countries is increasing its evil influence and control over America and the entire world.**

I testify that as the forces of evil increase under Lucifer's leadership and as the forces of good increase under the leadership of Jesus Christ, there will be growing battles between the two until the final confrontation. As the issues become clearer and more obvious, **all mankind will eventually be required to align themselves either for the kingdom of God or for the kingdom of the devil. As these conflicts rage, either secretly or openly, the righteous will be tested.** God's wrath will soon shake the nations of the earth and will be poured out on the wicked without measure. **But God will provide strength for the righteous and the means of escape; and eventually and finally truth will triumph.** (President Ezra Taft Benson, *Conference Report*, Oct. 1988)

Ever since I have been made acquainted with the Gospel and the progress of this people, I have always believed that the United States would . . . seek to destroy the Church and kingdom of God from off the earth. For the light has come unto them and the Gospel of salvation has been offered unto them, and they have rejected it and killed the Prophets. Hence, the light and Spirit of God is taken from them, sin abounds, and they are filled with anger against all that is good. . . . Darkness, wickedness, and abominations of every kind are increasing in the minds of the wicked nations of the earth, because the Spirit of God is withdrawing from them. They have had the fulness of the everlasting Gospel offered unto them, but they have rejected it. (Wilford Woodruff, *JD* 6:117, 1857)

Here are a people dwelling in these mountains who profess to be the Saints of the Most High, the beloved of the Lord. . . . But let this people, called Latter-day Saints, be blessed for twenty years to come as they have been for twenty years past, and the Lord not take them in hand, but let them take their own course as they have done, and as they are now doing...in the same ratio as for twenty years past, and who among us would hearken to the counsel of God? Let the old stock...pass away...and the young growth that know nothing of the world be left to themselves, to follow the promptings of their own wills, and what would be their condition? Would we not see Babylon to perfection? Would we not have all that the wicked world could desire in our midst, and we delighting therein? Think of this and draw your own conclusions.

* * *

What will be the history of the nations of the earth now existing? Just as fast as time and circumstances will permit they will be blotted out of existence, and will be forgotten and known no more on the face of the earth. This would be the fate of the Latter-day Saints if they were to persist in following the inclinations of their own hearts, for according to that which they now make manifest, pride, arrogance and covetousness are increasing in their midst; and any people or nation that gives way to these evils curtails the measure of its existence, and will soon be blotted out, and will be known no more for ever. (Brigham Young, *JD* 16:109-110, 1873)

. . .The importation of foreign products might be the means of thousands of our people being poisoned at a future time through the advantage that an enemy might take of us, if we made use of these things that are spoken of as being evil [in the Word of Wisdom]. And be it remembered that this instruction is given "in consequence of evils

that do exist in the hearts of conspiring men." (Joseph F. Smith, *Assorted Gems of Priceless Value*, p. 216)

The Latter-day Saints, by their righteousness, can enjoy all the blessings which the Lord has promised to bestow upon His people, and they can, by their unrighteousness, deprive themselves of the enjoyment of those blessings. **We, for instance, exhort the Saints to observe the Word of Wisdom, that they may, through its observance, enjoy the promised blessing.** Many try to excuse themselves because tea and coffee are not mentioned, arguing that it refers to hot drinks only. What did we drink hot when that Word of Wisdom was given? Tea and coffee. It definitely refers to that which we drink with our food. I said to the Saints at our last annual Conference, the Spirit whispers to me to call upon the Latter-day Saints to observe the Word of Wisdom, to **let tea, coffee, and tobacco alone, and to abstain from drinking spirituous drinks. This is what the Spirit signifies through me. If the Spirit of God whispers this to His people through their leader, and they will not listen nor obey, what will be the consequence of their disobedience? Darkness and blindness of mind with regard to the things of God will be their lot; they will cease to have the spirit of prayer, and the spirit of the world will increase in them in proportion to their disobedience until they apostatize entirely from God and His ways.**

This is no new or strange thing that you are required to do. Thirty-five years ago we were called upon to reform in our lives, by giving heed to the same Words of Wisdom; and if any man comes to you and tells you that you must have a little tea and a little coffee, by the same rule he may urge you to take a little tobacco and a little intoxicating liquor, or a little of any other substance which is hurtful to man. **This destroys their claim and right to the spirit of revelation, and they go into darkness.** There is not a single Saint deprived of the privilege of asking the Father, in the name of Jesus Christ, our Savior, if it is true that the Spirit of the Almighty whispers through His servant Brigham to urge upon the Latter-day Saints to observe the Word of Wisdom. All have this privilege from the apostle to the lay member. Ask for yourselves.

We are called to be Saints, to be the chosen people of the Lord Almighty, to be the saviors of the children of men, to gather the house of Israel, and save the house of Esau. **Are we trifling with our high and holy calling before the Lord? Are we trifling away our precious time? If we are, we are trifling with our salvation.** Then hearken, O ye Latter-day Saints, and hear the Words of Wisdom which the Lord has given unto you. . . . It is a disgrace to humanity to suffer the paltry things of this mortality to decoy away our affections from God and turn them to the beggarly elements of this world.

If you observe faithfully the Word of Wisdom, you will have your dollar, your five dollars, your hundred dollars, yea, you will have your hundreds of dollars to spend for that which will be useful and profitable to you. (Brigham Young, *JD* 12:117-118, 1867)

The earth is groaning under corruption, oppression, tyranny and bloodshed; and God is coming out of his hiding place, as he said he would do, to vex the nations of the earth. Daniel, in his vision, saw convulsion upon convulsion; he "beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the Ancient of Days did sit;" and one was brought before him like unto the Son of Man; and all nations, kindred, tongues, and people, did serve and obey Him. It is for us to be righteous, that we may be wise and understand; for none of the wicked shall understand; but the wise shall understand, and they that turn many to righteousness shall shine as the stars for ever and ever. (*DHC* 5:65, 1842)

The righteous have no cause to fear. If I fear anything, it is that this people are becoming wealthy, becoming fanciful, and full of love for the vain fashions of the ungodly, which, if indulged in, will bring them trouble and sorrow. (Heber C. Kimball, *JD* 9:328, 1862)

But if you Latter-day Saints who have received the message of the everlasting gospel, and who have, in obedience to the voice from heaven, gathered out of Babylon, **if you pollute yourselves by turning again to the vanities, wickedness, and corruptions of the people from whose midst you have been delivered, then, says the Lord, "Behold, judgment shall begin at the House of God", it shall begin with you Latter-day Saints,** and then will go forth to the nations and kingdoms of the earth, weeping, wailing and lamentations among all people, which will come to pass just as literally as that foretold by the Prophet Joseph Smith concerning what should take place between the North and the South. (Orson Pratt, *Deseret News*, Sept. 9, 1876)

While the iron curtains rise and thicken, we eat, drink, and make merry. While armies are marshalled and march and drill, and officers teach men how to kill, we continue to drink and carouse as usual. While bombs are detonated and tested, and fallout settles on the already sick world, we continue in idolatry and adultery. While

corridors are threatened and concessions made, we live riotously and divorce and marry in cycles like the seasons. While leaders quarrel, and editors write, and authorities analyze and prognosticate, **we break the Sabbath as though no command had ever been given. While enemies filter into our nation to subvert us and intimidate us and soften us, we continue with our destructive thinking: "It can't happen here."**

Will we ever turn wholly to God? Fear envelops the world which could be at ease and peace. **In God is protection, safety, peace. He has said, "I will fight your battles." But His commitment is on condition of our faithfulness.** (Spencer W. Kimball, *Improvement Era*, 1961)

Yea, and there shall be many which shall say: Eat, drink, and be merry, for tomorrow we die; and it shall be well with us.

And there shall also be many which shall say: Eat, drink, and be merry; nevertheless, fear God--he will justify in committing a little sin; yea, lie a little, take the advantage of one because of his words, dig a pit for thy neighbor; there is no harm in this; and do all these things, for tomorrow we die; and if it so be that we are guilty, God will beat us with a few stripes, and at last we shall be saved in the kingdom of God. . . .

They wear stiff necks and high heads; yea, and because of pride, and wickedness, and abominations, and whoredoms, they have all gone astray save it be a few, who are the humble followers of Christ; nevertheless, they are led, that in many instances they do err because they are taught by the precepts of men.

O the wise, and the learned, and the rich, that are puffed up in the pride of their hearts, and all those who preach false doctrines, and all those who commit whoredoms, and pervert the right way of the Lord, wo, wo, wo be unto them, saith the Lord God Almighty, for they shall be thrust down to hell!

Wo unto them that turn aside the just for a thing of naught and revile against that which is good, and say that is of no worth! For the day shall come that the Lord God will speedily visit the inhabitants of the earth; and **in that day that they are fully ripe in iniquity they shall perish.**

But behold, **if the inhabitants of the earth shall repent of their wickedness and abominations they shall not be destroyed**, saith the Lord of Hosts. . . .

And others will he pacify, and lull them away into carnal security, that they will say: All is well in Zion; yea, Zion prospereth, all is well--and thus the devil cheateth their souls, and leadeth them away carefully down to hell.

And behold, others he flattereth away, and telleth them there is no hell; and he saith unto them: I am no devil, for there is none--and thus he whispereth in their ears,

until he grasps them with his awful chains, from whence there is no deliverance. (2 *Nephi* 28:7-8, 14-17, 21-22)

The signs of the times are portentous, and clearly indicate the approaching downfall of the nations, and the overturning of kingdoms, empires and republics, preparatory to the coming of Christ, and his personal reign on the earth. Every individual, therefore, of the Saints should be awake to perform quickly and in righteousness every duty required of him.

Among other things, there are many of the Saints who give no heed, in the least, to what God has said in a revelation entitled "The Word of Wisdom"; they treat it with perfect indifference; yea, worse, some even boast of their disobedience to this advice, and laugh at those who attempt to obey it. Poor creatures! **The day will come when they will mourn and lament, and that too, when it is too late to retrieve an illspent life;** when the destroying angel will teach them that every word of God means something, and that none of His sayings can be neglected with impunity. **There must be a great reformation among all the Saints in regard to this thing,** as well as in many others before they can expect to enjoy many of the great blessings of the last days. (Orson Pratt, *Inspired Prophetic Warnings*, p. 47-48)

By and by there will be a gulf between the righteous and the wicked so that they cannot trade with each other and national intercourse will cease. (Brigham Young, *JD* 12:284, 1868)

The Revealing Angels

Suddenly and without warning
they came --
The revealing Angels came.
Suddenly and simultaneously,
through city streets,
Through quiet lanes and country
roads they walked,
They walked crying, "God has
sent us to find
The vilest sinners on earth,
We are to bring them before Him,
before the Lord of Life."

Their voices were like bugles;
And then all war, all strife,
And all the noises of the world
Grew still: And no one talked;
And no one toiled, but all
strove to flee away.
Robbers and thieves, and those
Sunk in drunkenness and crime,
Men and women of evil repute,
And mothers with fatherless
children in their arms,
All strove to hide.

But the Revealing Angels
passed them by,
Saying: "Not you, not you.
Another day, when we shall
come again
Among the haunts of men,
Then we shall call your names:
But God has asked us first
to bring to Him
Those guilty of greater shames

Than lust, or theft, or
drunkenness, or vice --
Yea, greater than murder
done in passion,
Or self destruction done in

And refused to pay God's price.

dark despair.
Now, in His Holy Name, we call:
Come one and all;
Come forth: reveal your faces."

Then through the awful silence
of the world,
Where noise had ceased,
they came.
They came from lowly and from
lofty places; Some poorly clad,
But many clothed like queens;
They came from scenes of revel
and from toil,
From haunts of sin, from palaces,
from home, from boudoirs, and
from churches.
They came like ghosts --
The vast brigades of women who had
Slain their helpless,
unborn children.
With them trailed lovers and husbands
who had said, "Do this," -- And those
who helped for hire.
They stood before the Angels,
Before the Revealing Angels
they stood.
And they heard the angels say:
"These are the vilest sinners of all:
For the Lord of Life made sex
that birth might come;
Made sex, in its keen, compelling
Desire to fashion bodies wherein Souls
might go from lower planes to
higher,
Until the end is reached,
(Which is the beginning).

They have stolen the costly
pleasures of the senses

They have come together,

These men and these women,
As male and female they have come
Together in the great creative act.
They have invited souls,
And then flung them out into space;
They have made a jest of God's
design.
All other sins look white
 beside this sinning;
All other sins may be condoned,
 forgiven;
All other sins may be cleansed
 and shriven;

Vice is a monster of so frightful mien,
As to be hated, needs but to be seen;
Yet seen too oft, familiar with her face,
We first endure, then pity, then embrace.

Alexander Pope

Not these, not these.
Pass on and meet God's eyes."
The vast brigade moved forward,
And behind them walked the
 Angels,
Walked the sorrowful,
 Revealing Angels.

Ella Wheeler Wilcox

**COLLAPSE OF GOVERNMENT
and
DESTINY OF THE UNITED STATES**

I will here say that God has inspired me to keep a journal and write the history of this Church, and I warn the future historians to give credence to my history; for my testimony is true, and the truth of its record will be manifest in the world to come.

All the words of **the Lord will be fulfilled upon the nations, which are written in this book. The American nation will be broken in pieces like a potter's vessel, and will be cast down to hell, if it does not repent**, and this, because of murders, whoredoms, wickedness, and all manner of abominations, for the Lord has spoken it. (*Wilford Woodruff*, p. 500)

. . . Do not weep for us...but rather weep for yourselves and your children, for as sure as the Lord lives the evils that men seek to bring upon us, will return in due time upon their own heads, heaped up, pressed down and running over. For it is an eternal law, and a law by which we are governed, that **what measure we mete, shall be measured back to us again**. Our nation knows not what awaits it; the Christian world knows not what awaits. . . .

The Lord never did bring judgment upon any people of any generation until he raised up prophets to warn them of the impending danger. . . . And so it will be with our nation and all others, when they shall reject the message that is sent to them. The heavens are full of judgment, and as the prophets have said, **they will commence at the House of the Lord** and then go to the nations of the earth. (John Taylor, *JD* 23:82, 1882)

We expect that the refuge of lies will be swept away, and that city, nation, government, or kingdom which serves not God, and gives no heed to the principles of truth and religion, will be utterly wasted away and destroyed.

I am told of physicians who are acting as they do in the east--as the butchers of infants. . . .As God lives we will not permit such infamies in our midst; you will not commence your fashionable murders here. And I will say now, **Wo to this nation and to the nations of Europe, or any people among any nation, that sanctions these things. . . .God will require this crime at their hands**. . . .If these things are not stopped, God will arise and shake the nations of the earth and root out their infamies. (Erastus Snow, *JD* 23:86-87, 1882)

. . . Nations that raise the weapons of war against this people shall perish by those weapons. Every nation, every tongue, and every people shall perish, and every man and woman that gives consent to it.

* * *

The world is going to seek to destroy us from the earth. They will destroy themselves, as the Lord liveth, and the day of their destruction has come. The Lord God will bring mildew on the nation that has afflicted us; for that nation shall take it first, and thence it shall go forth to every nation, kingdom, government, and state, and upon every town that shall lift their heels against God and this people. Amen. (Heber C. Kimball, *JD* 5:130,138, 1857)

While discussing the petition to Congress, I prophesied, by virtue of the holy Priesthood vested in me, and in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, that, if Congress will not hear our petition and grant us protection, **they shall be broken up as a government.** (Joseph Smith, *DHC* 6:116)

And when the nation with which we are associated is shaken to its centre and crumbles to pieces...it will continue to fall and to crumble, until it is no more, and by and bye there will be an end of it. Not so with the kingdom of God; it will stand, and continue to exist and spread and go forth. . . . (John Taylor, *JD* 11:26, 1864)

God has come out of his hiding-place, and has commenced to vex the nation that has rejected us, and he will vex it with a sore vexation. It will not be patched up--it never can come together again--but it will be sifted with a sieve of vanity, and in a short time it will be like water spilled on the ground, and like chaff upon the summer threshing-floor, until those wicked stewards are cut off.

* * *

I have heard Joseph say, "**You will see the sorrows and misery of the world and the misery that will be upon this land, until you will turn away and pray that your eyes may not be obliged to look upon it.**" (Brigham Young, *JD* 8:324, 325 1861)

. . .My heart faints within me when I see, by the visions of the Almighty, the end of this nation, if she continues to disregard the cries and petitions of her virtuous citizens, as she has done, and is now doing. (Joseph Smith, *Historical Record*, p. 474)

It was necessary for Joseph to seal his testimony with his blood. Had he been destined to live he would have lived. The Lord suffered his death to bring justice on the nation. The debt is contracted and they have it to pay. (Brigham Young, *JD* 13:95, 1870)

When I contemplate the condition of our nation, and see that wickedness and abominations are increasing, so much so that the whole heavens groan and weep over the abominations of this nation and the nations of the earth, I ask myself the question, **can the American nation escape? The answer comes, No; its destruction, as well as the destruction of the world, is sure;** just as sure as the Lord cut off and destroyed the two great and prosperous nations that once inhabited this continent of North and South America, because of their wickedness, so will he them destroy, and sooner or later they will reap the fruits of their own wicked acts, and be numbered among the past. . . . **We have no time to throw away, or spend in the foolish things of the flesh; what time is at our disposal should be used in building up the Zion of God, and in preparing ourselves and our families for the things that await us.** (Wilford Woodruff, *JD* 21:301-02, 1880)

A prophecy made by Elder Thomas Ball at the Heman Ward meeting house January 1, 1921: I testify unto you in the name of Israel's God that **the crime of race suicide will be the means of bringing down the judgments of an offended God upon this nation.** Beginning with this year and in the years to follow this nation will undergo some of the greatest punishments that she has received since her existence as a nation. In yonder heavens there are thousands, yea millions, of bright intelligent spirits waiting to come down here to tabernacle in the flesh. They do not ask to be clothed in silks and satins but they desire us to prepare bodies for them so they may gain the experience of mortality and get a chance to exalt themselves into the eternal worlds and Latter-day Saints who are guilty of this heinous crime, if they do not speedily repent, will sink into the depths of hell and their Priesthood will be taken from them. (*Assorted Gems of Priceless Value*, p. 191)

God has sent forth His warning message in the midst of this nation, but they have rejected it and treated His servants with contempt; the Lord has gathered out His people from their midst, and has planted them here in these mountains; and **He will speedily fulfill the prophecy in relation to the overthrow of this nation, and their destruction.** We shall be obliged to have a government to preserve ourselves in unity and peace; for they, through being wasted away, will not have the power to govern; **for state will be divided against state, city against city, town against town, and the whole country will be in terror and confusion;** mobocracy will prevail and there will be no security, through this great Republic, for the lives or property of the people. (Orson Pratt, *Deseret Evening News*, Oct. 2, 1875)

Col. Robert Smith, a friend of Heber C. Kimball, said that in 1856 Heber "said that the Lord would allow all manner of abominations to come to Zion, in order to purify His people."

He also "said that this government would dissolve pretty much all the laws passed by our legislature, and that **the time would come when the government would stop the Saints from holding meetings.** When this was done the Lord would pour out His judgments." (*Life of Heber C. Kimball*, pp. 452-453)

The nation that kills the prophets of God in any age must expect to reap cursings instead of blessings, unless it speedily repent. Judgment must begin at the house of God first, and we are perfectly willing it should....I told General Kane that **the Government of the United States would be shivered to pieces.** (Brigham Young, *JD* 12:119, 1867)

I prophesy, in the name of the Lord God of Israel, unless the United States redress the wrongs committed upon the Saints in the State of Missouri and punish the crimes committed by officers, that in a few years **the government will be utterly overthrown and wasted,** and there will not be so much as a potsherd left for their wickedness in permitting the murder of men, women and children, and the wholesale plunder and extermination of thousands of her citizens to go unpunished. (Joseph Smith, *DHC* 5:394, 1843)

He [Joseph Smith] was a Prophet of God, and they [our nation] cannot help themselves. They slew him, and that nation has got to smart for it, and it will be as much as the Saints can do to gather out of it. If they stay there, they will not gather from there;

it is necessary to gather the wheat, and put it into the barn; if is left out, the storms will come and actually waste or destroy it. (Heber C. Kimball, *JD* 1:208, 1852)

The nations will consume each other, and the Lord will suffer them to bring it about. It does not require much talent or tact to get up opposition in these days. You see it rife in communities, in meetings, in neighbourhoods, and in cities. That is the knife that will cut down this Government. The axe is laid at the root of the tree, and every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit will be hewn down. (Brigham Young, *JD* 8:143, 1860)

The President of this nation and his brethren in office, with all the rulers and all the priests, have sanctioned the destruction of this people. . . . They have slain, or caused to fall, thousands--yea, thousands of our brethren and sisters, our wives, our fathers, and our mothers; and they shall see the same fulfilled upon themselves, and it shall be measured to them double for all they have dealt out unto us. (Heber C. Kimball, *JD* 5:218, 1856)

When, as the Lord Himself has declared, plague, pestilence, famine, and death shall be poured out upon the nations for their wickedness, and when these shall break over our heads and our loved ones are smitten nigh to death, when hearts are torn and the anguish of grief almost overwhelms us, who can fathom the joy or measure the blessing of that father and mother who can stand before the Lord and say, "**We have kept Thy commandments. . . .**"

As with a person, as with a people, so is it with a nation. A drunken nation cannot expect that God will withhold His judgments, nor ward off the ravages of the Destroyer. A drunken nation is a seedbed for disaster--political, physical, moral, and spiritual. A drunken nation may not, even in its hours of direct distress, pray to God for help, with that simple assurance and unpolluted faith which bring aid and comfort to those who abide the law of sobriety and keep His commandments. (**Message of the First Presidency**, Oct. 3, 1942)

And now I am prepared to say by the authority of Jesus Christ, that **not many years shall pass away before the United States shall present such a scene of bloodshed as has not a parallel in the history of our nation**; pestilence, hail, famine, and earthquake will sweep the wicked of this generation from off the face of the land, to open and prepare the way for the return of the lost tribes of Israel from the north country. (*DHC* 1:315, 1833)

The great American Republic is now one of the most powerful governments in the world **But that great--that powerful nation--is destined to an utter overthrow.** If it be asked, **why is America to suffer?** The answer is, because they have rejected the kingdom of God, and one of the greatest divine messages ever sent to man; because they have sanctioned the killing of the Saints, and the martyrdom of the Lord's Prophets, and have suffered his people to be driven from their midst, and have robbed them of their houses, and homes, and land, and millions of property, and have refused to redress their wrongs.

For these great evils, they must suffer; the decrees of Jehovah have gone forth against them; the sword of the Lord has been unsheathed, and will fall with pain upon their devoted heads. Their great and magnificent cities are to be cut off. New York, Boston, Albany, and numerous other cities will be left desolate. Party will be arrayed in deadly strife against party; State against State; and the whole nation will be broken up; the sanguinary weapons of the dreadful revolution will devour the land. Then shall there be a fleeing from one city to another, from one State to another, from one part of the continent to another, seeking refuge, from the devastations of bandits and armies; then shall their dead be left unburied, and the fowls of heaven shall summer upon them, and the beasts of the earth shall winter upon them.

Moreover, the Lord will visit them with the deadly pestilence which shall sweep away many millions by its ravages; for their eyes shall fall from their sockets, and their flesh from their bones, and their tongues shall be staid in their mouths, that they shall not be able to blaspheme against their Maker. And it will come to pass, that the heavens will withhold their rains and their fruitful fields be turned into barrenness, and the waters of their rivers will be dried up, and left in standing pools, and the fish therein will die; and the Lord will send forth a grievous plague to destroy the horses and cattle from the land. **Thus by the sword and by pestilence, and by famine, and by the strong arm of the Almighty, shall the inhabitants of that wicked nation be destroyed.** In that day a remnant shall repent, and be numbered with the people of Zion, and shall know that the Lord hath spoken, and hath fulfilled his decrees upon the land, and executed his fierce justice upon the oppressors of his people. (Orson Pratt, *Mill Star*, 28:633-34, 1866; *Masterful Discourses of Orson Pratt*, pp. 156-157)

The internal fires of revolution are already smouldering in this nation, and they

need but a spark to set them in a flame. Already are agencies at work in the land calculated to subvert and overthrow every principle of rule and government; already is corruption of every kind prevailing in high places and permeating all society; already are we, as a nation, departing from our God and corrupting ourselves with malfeasance, dishonor and a lack of public integrity and good faith; already are licentiousness and debauchery corrupting, undermining and destroying society; already are we interfering with the laws of nature and stopping the functions of life, and **have become the slayers of our own offspring, and employ human butchers in the shape of physicians** to assist in this diabolical and murderous work. The sins of this nation, the licentiousness, the debauchery, the murders are entering into the ears of the Lord of Sabaoth, and I tell you now, from the tops of these mountains, as a humble servant of the living God, that **unless these cries and infamies are stopped, this nation will be overthrown and its glory, power, dominion and wealth will fade away like the dews of a summer morning.** I also say to other nations of the earth, that unless they repent of their crimes, their iniquities and abominations, their thrones will be overturned, their kingdoms and governments overthrown, and their lands made desolate. This is not only my saying, but it is the saying of those ancient prophets which they themselves profess to believe; for **God will speedily have a controversy with the nations of the earth,** and, as I stated before, the destroyer of the Gentiles is on his way to overthrow governments, to destroy dynasties, to lay waste thrones, kingdoms and empires, to spread abroad anarchy and desolation, and to cause war, famine and bloodshed to overspread the earth. (John Taylor, *JD* 23:62-63, 1882)

A Revelation given through the Prophet Joseph Smith, July 17, 1831.

. . . Gird up your loins and be prepared for the mighty work of the Lord--to prepare the world for my second coming--to meet the tribes of Israel, according to the predictions of all the holy prophets since the beginning; For the final desolation and decrees upon Babylon: For, as the Everlasting Gospel is carried from this land, in love for peace, to gather mine elect from the four quarters of the earth, for Zion--even so shall rebellion follow after, speedily, with hatred for war, until the consumption decreed hath made a full end of all the kingdoms and nations, that strive to govern themselves by the laws and precepts, and force and powers of men, under the curse of sin in all the world.

Verily, I say unto you, that the day of vexation and vengeance is nigh at the doors of this nation, when **wicked, ungodly and daring men** will rise up in wrath and might,

and go forth in anger, like as the dust is driven by a terrible wind; and they will be the means of the destruction of the government and cause the death and misery of many souls; but the faithful among my people shall be preserved in holy places during all these tribulations.

(*Unpublished Revelations* 10:5-6, p. 58; letter from W. W. Phelps to Brigham Young, dated August 12, 1861, Joseph Smith Collection, Church Historians Office)

. . . Everything in the shape of persecution or affliction which the world have brought upon us [the Mormons], will come back upon their own heads ten-fold, and **this nation in particular will reap what they have sown**, and their troubles have already commenced. . . . Our sons and daughters will live to see the complete overthrow of the nation, and they will avenge our wrongs. (Heber C. Kimball, *JD* 9:181)

Now, there are a great many cities in the United States that will not be totally destroyed when the inhabitants are swept off the surface of the earth. Their houses, their desolate cities will still remain unoccupied until Zion in her glory and strength shall enlarge the place of her tents, and stretch forth the curtains of her habitations. That is the destiny of this nation, and the destiny of the Latter-day Saints. (Orson Pratt, *JD* 24:31-32, 1879)

. . . The destruction of this nation is sealed up, except they repent, which is not very probable. . . . The nation of the United States have got to reap that which they have sown, and to receive the measure which they meted out to us, pressed down and running over; and as they designed to wipe us out of existence "with the flower of the army" which they sent here, that destruction shall come upon themselves. (*Deseret News*, March 19, 1862)

Joseph Smith once said, on the stand in Nauvoo, Ill., "that if the Government of the United States did not redress the wrongs of the Mormon people inflicted upon them in the State of Missouri, **the whole nation should be distracted by mobs from one end to the other**; and that they should have mobs to the full, and to their hearts' content." (Orson Hyde, *Mill Star* 24:18)

Joseph said that if they succeeded in taking his life, which they did, war and confusion would come upon the nation, and they would destroy each other, and there would be mob upon mob from one end of the country to the other. Have they got through? No, they have only just commenced the work of wasting life and property. (Brigham Young, *JD* 10:255, 1863)

When scarcity increases in the land from whence we came, pestilence and plague abound, the channels of business and trade completely broken up, civil war and *know nothing within*, the wheels of diplomacy in the mud without, and foreign foes press sorely on our coasts, then the nation may begin to ask--Was Joseph Smith a Prophet? (Orson Hyde, *JD* 2:205, 1855)

"Whatever nation," the Lord said, "shall possess this land, from this time henceforth and forever, shall serve the only true and living God, or they shall be swept off when the fulness of his wrath shall come upon them." . . . The prosperity which attended our forefathers in establishing settlements on the face of this land, in establishing a free government, with freedom of the press and religious worship, was very great.

They imagine to themselves that this prosperity is to continue forever, that there is to be no end to their greatness. Now I can tell them, . . . their greatness will not protect them; their present prosperity will not protect them. **There is only one thing that will protect the nations that inhabit North and South America, and that is to turn to the Lord their God with all their hearts, minds and strength, and serve Him with full purpose of heart, and cease from all their wickedness.** That will protect them.

This great war [The Civil War] is only a small degree of chastisement, just the beginning; nothing compared to that which God has spoken concerning this nation, if they will not repent. For the Lord has said. . . that if they will not repent He will throw down all their strongholds and cut off the cities of the land, and will execute vengeance and fury on the nation, even as upon the heathen, such as they have not heard. That He will send a desolating scourge on the land; that He will leave their cities desolate, without inhabitants. For instance, the great, powerful and populous city of New York, that may be considered one of the greatest cities of the world, will in a few years become a mass of ruins. The people will wonder while gazing on the ruins that cost hundreds of millions to build, what has become of its inhabitants. Their houses will be there, but they will be left

desolate. So saith the Lord God. That will be only a sample of numerous other towns and cities on the face of this continent.

[There will be] ruins of mighty towns and cities scattered over the face of this land destitute and desolate of inhabitants. If inquiry shall then be made, why such great destruction? The answer will be, wickedness has destroyed them. Wickedness and corruption have brought desolation into their towns and cities. **The time will come when there will be no safety in carrying on the peaceable pursuits of farming or agriculture. But these will be neglected, and the people will think themselves well off if they can flee from city to city, from town to town and escape with their lives.** Thus will He pour out His wrath and indignation upon them. . . .

But what shall become of this people? Shall we be swept off in the general ruin? Shall desolation come upon us? Shall we feel the chastening hand of the Almighty like those who will not repent? That will depend altogether upon our conduct. . . . If we will not keep the commandments of God, and if our rising generations will not give heed to the law of God, . . . then we shall be visited like the wicked, then we shall have the hand of the Lord upon us in judgment; then that saying that the Lord has delivered in the Book of Doctrines and Covenants will be fulfilled upon us, "that **I will visit Zion, if she does not do right, with sore afflictions, with pestilence, with sword, with famine and with the flame of devouring fire.**"

Though we have to receive great chastisement, though He has to plead with us by judgment, tribulation, famine, by the sword and by the vengeance of devouring fire, yet after all, when He has afflicted this people sufficiently, **there will be some few that will be spared and will become clean before the Lord.** (Orson Pratt, *JD* 12:344-5, 1868)

. . . So it will be eventually in the United States. After the truth is all gathered out, you will find that the rest will be destroyed. I do not mean that the land will be destroyed, but I refer to the wicked inhabitants, and the earth will be emptied, according to the words of the Prophet. (Heber C. Kimball, *JD* 6:185, 1857)

. . . These man-made money busters have been scheduled every seven to ten years for the past two centuries. People used to think these were unavoidable. "Economic cycles," they called them. Then Dr. Milton Friedman found out they were "money-manager cycles." The money supply is expanded--which means easy credit--and then the signal goes out for a contraction--and that means **depression, bankruptcy, unemployment, foreclosures on homes and farms, a stock market crash and a lot of broken hearts.** . . .

So with the money managers standing in the wings ready to ring down the curtain and call for another crunch, you need to get ready.

Get out of debt. (W. Cleon Skousen, *The Constitution*, July 1987)

To best understand the present period in America, it is useful to consider the parallels with the 1920s and '30s in Germany. The 1920s, in the German Weimar Republic, saw an inflationary depression; widespread government corruption and paralysis; an incredible moral disintegration with rampant promiscuity, homosexuality, pornography, pedophilia, adultery and divorce; widespread abortion and euthanasia (especially as Germany moved into the 1930s); a formerly prosperous and intelligent people who lost their moral compass and their ability to discern between good and evil; a weak, corrupted, spineless German church which raised no voice against the evils of that day; and finally the rise of one of history's most vicious dictatorships under Adolf Hitler and his Nazi Third Reich. (*The McAlvany Intelligence Advisor*, Jan. 1999)

The following remarks were written by Nicholas A. Guarino, Editor of "The Wall Street Underground". They have been edited for this publication.

. . . You're going to be an eyewitness to the most gigantic market drop of all time. As the country and the world slide into a deep, deep recession (or depression), others (will) watch their savings, stock funds, houses, retirement plans, income, and jobs crash and burn.

(We are) near the center of the national hurricane that will soon sweep from sea to shining sea and devastate nearly everyone who is not prepared.

Once the market's fall starts, the Dow will drop to below 2000. In 1987, the Fed and the Japanese were able to stop the crash overnight. Today it would take **\$20 to 25 trillion**. This is the mother of all market tops.

There is not enough money on the face of the earth to pull us out of a crash. No bailout is possible, not even a partial one. The collapse will be totally out of hand. Government can't be cut. Everything would collapse. A truly big cut in government services would cause chaos and rebellion.

We don't realize how much government has taken over our lives--or how dependent we have become. Every aspect of our lives is government-controlled or government-subsidized. Remove the subsidies, and you've removed both the safety net **and** the high wire we're all walking on. . . .

Today, thousands of **highly educated, ruthless, godless leaders and officials** are waiting in the wings (and not too patiently) to jump at the chance to be at or near the

nucleus of the next big power center. You may even see governments use the crash as an excuse to begin setting up a single world monetary system to 'alleviate suffering' and 'restore order.'

The crash **will** come. . . .

(The Wall Street Underground, Summer 1996)

CONSTITUTION

And then the day is not far distant when this nation will be shaken from centre to circumference. And now, you may write it down, any of you, and I will prophesy it in the name of God. And then will be fulfilled that prediction to be found in one of the revelations given through the Prophet Joseph Smith. Those who will not take up their sword to fight against their neighbor must needs flee to Zion for safety. . . . When the people shall have torn to shreds the Constitution of the United States the Elders of Israel will be found holding it up to the nations of the earth and proclaiming liberty and equal rights to all men. . . . (John Taylor, *JD* 21:8, 1879)

Concerning the United States, **the Lord revealed to his prophets that its greatest threat would be a vast, world-wide secret combination** which would not only threaten the United States but seek to overthrow the freedom of all lands, nations and countries. In connection with the attack on the United States, the Lord told his prophet there would be an attempt to overthrow the country by destroying the Constitution. **Joseph Smith predicted that the time would come when the Constitution would hang, as it were, by a thread,** and at that time this people will step forth and save it from the threatened destruction. . . . The Lord has declared that before the second coming of Christ, it will be necessary to destroy the secret works of darkness in order to preserve the land of Zion--the Americas. The world-wide secret conspiracy which has risen up in our day to fulfill these prophecies is easily identified. (Ezra Taft Benson, *Conference Report*, Oct. 1961)

It was also shown to me that there would be a great conflict between capital and labor, that would result in the destruction of both life and property. Violence and crimes of all descriptions will increase in the land, and life become very insecure. The elements will become angry, **and storms and tornadoes will increase to a fearful extent.**

Political dissension will become more intense and bitter, and at the next election for President, it was shown to me, that between the two parties being so nearly equal, a terrible struggle and conflict would ensue, much blood being shed. In the midst of this struggle for the supremacy, the Indians would commit depredations on the frontiers, and great uneasiness would be felt by the people of the frontier Territories and States. In the midst of the confusion, the Mormons shall have almost been forgotten, but their union,

organization and powers, give the peace loving portion of the nation, hope and trust, and with the assistance of these persecuted and almost forgotten people, the Constitution and the Government will be saved. (Unknown Author, *Mill Star* 44:663, 1882)

In Brigham City conference in 1882, probably in early May, George Q. Cannon stated in substance: When the constitution of the United States will hang as by a thread, it will not be politicians or statesmen, or political parties that will save it, but it will be saved by the Priesthood of God, **if it is saved**. This was made in the name of the Lord and endorsed by President John Taylor who was at the meeting.

President Cannon, talking further, cautioned the people against placing reservoirs in the mouth of the canyons and building their homes beneath them; for he stated the storms will cause the reservoirs to break and destroy both life and property. He said he would not have a home under that water system. (*Book of Remembrance*, pp. 40-41)

Every organization of our government. . .is crumbling to pieces. Those who have it in their hands are the ones who are destroying it. How long will it be before the words of the prophet Joseph will be fulfilled? He said **if the Constitution of the United States were saved at all** it must be done by this people. It will not be many years before these words come to pass. How long will it be before they will be coming here for bread, for the bread of life, and for the bread which sustains the body? . . . This community live as it were from hand to mouth. They must learn to lay up food. Notwithstanding all that has been said to the people on this subject, not one man to thirty has bread sufficient to last him one year....lay up grain and flour, and save it against a day of scarcity. (Brigham Young, *JD* 12:204, 1868)

[I saw in mighty vision] the "enslaving of one portion of the children of freedom who differed from them in religious belief and practice." Then he saw "the bands that held society together during the reign of the Republic, were snapped asunder.... Political strife was everywhere.... Blood was written on every banner." The Angel said: "Look again." I looked and beheld that many who were angry with the rulers of the Republic, for their subversion of the Constitutional Law, and their wholesale plunder of the Public moneys, arose and proclaimed themselves the friends of the Constitution in its original

form.... A voice was now suddenly heard declaring these words: "In the distant mountain tops are to be found the true lovers of freedom and equal rights,Go there".... When suddenly appeared on Ensign Peak near Salt Lake City, a "beautiful flag" standing for "Human Liberty throughout the world.... Tyrants were hurled down...one unbroken nation whose banner waved for all the world." (C. D. Evans, *Ensign of Nations*, p. 11, 1882)

Never before has the land of Zion appeared so vulnerable to so powerful an enemy as the Americas do at present. And our vulnerability is directly attributable to our loss of active faith in the God of this land, who has decreed that we must worship Him or be swept off. Too many Americans have lost sight of the truth that God is our source of freedom--the Lawgiver--and that personal righteousness is the most important essential to preserving our freedom.... Unless we as citizens of this nation forsake our sins, political and otherwise... we will lose our political liberties, our free institutions, and will stand in jeopardy before God. . .once freedom is lost, only blood--human blood--will win it back. (Ezra Taft Benson, *Conference Report*, Oct. 1979)

[Joseph Smith] showed that the saviour would not come with power and great glory, as it is spoken of [in] the Scriptures, to take vengeance on the wicked and them that knew him not but **would come and pay his saints a visit in some holy place prepared for him**, and about that time the government of the U.S. and the Constitution would be broken and hanging on a thread as it were, and the Saints of the most high would step forward and save it from being tramped down by men of misrule. (*Diary of Charles Walker*, January 21, 1881; 2:522)

I heard the Prophet Joseph Smith say if the people rose up and mobbed us, and the authorities countenanced it, **they would have mobs to their hearts content**. I heard him say that the time would come when this nation would so far depart from its original purity, its glory and its love for freedom, and its protection of civil rights and religious rights, that the Constitution of our country would hang as it were by a thread. He said also that this people, the Sons of Zion, would rise up and save the Constitution and bear it off triumphantly. (Eliza R. Snow, *Deseret News*. Jan. 19, 1870)

I expect to see the day when the Elders of Israel will protect and sustain civil and religious liberty and every constitutional right bequeathed to us by our fathers, and spread

these rights abroad in connection with the Gospel for the salvation of all nations. I shall see this whether I live or die. (Brigham Young, *JD* 11:262, 1866)

Now, my brethren and sisters, with the help of the Lord let us endeavor to uplift the present generation, that they may have breathed into them the spirit of their forefathers, that they may have courage to resist evil, live a better and cleaner life, find out what is right and then stay with it. Unless this generation will get the spirit of our forefathers, what can God do to preserve the Constitution? Unless the children of this nation rise up and get away from the bondage and serfdom of luxury, of ease, of comfort--you can't evolve true men with that kind of environment--it can't be done. That is the appeal I make to the present generation. (*J. Golden Kimball*, pp. 239-240)

It is said that brother Joseph in his lifetime declared that the Elders of this Church should step forth at a particular time when the Constitution should be in danger, and rescue it, and save it. This may be so; but I do not recollect that he said exactly so. I believe he said something like this--that the time would come when the Constitution and the country would be in danger of an overthrow; and said he, **if the Constitution be saved at all, it will be by the Elders of this Church.** I believe that is about the language as nearly as I can recollect it.

The question is whether it will be saved at all, or not. I do not know that it matters to us whether it is or not; **the Lord will provide for and take care of his people, if we do every duty and fear and honour him, and keep his commandments;** and he will not leave us without a Constitution. (Orson Hyde, *JD* 6:152, 1858)

. . . **These secret combinations were spoken of by Joseph Smith**, years and years ago. I have heard him time and time again tell about them, and he stated that when these things began to take place the liberties of this nation would begin to be bartered away. We see many signs of weakness which we lament, and we would to God that our rulers would be men of righteousness, and that those who aspire to position would be guided by honorable feelings--to maintain inviolate the Constitution and operate in the interest, happiness, well-being, and protection of the whole community. But we see signs of weakness and vacillation. We see a policy being introduced to listen to the clamor of mobs and of unprincipled men who know not of what they speak, nor whereof they affirm, and when men begin to tear away with impunity one plank after another from our Constitution, by and by we shall find that we are struggling with the wreck and ruin of the system which the forefathers of this nation sought to establish in the interests of

humanity. (John Taylor, *JD* 22:143; 1881)

Will the Constitution be destroyed? No: it will be held inviolate by this people; and, as Joseph Smith said, "The time will come when the destiny of the nation will hang upon a single thread. At that critical juncture, this people will step forth and save it from the threatened destruction." It will be so.

(Brigham Young, *JD* 7:15, 1854)

. . .A lot of us take our civil rights for granted. We were born in a free country. We think freedom could never end. But it could. It is ending today in many countries. We could lose it, too. (**Spencer W. Kimball**, Rotary Club, SLC, 1976)

. . .Referring to what the Prophet Joseph Smith told us, that the time would come when the extremists of the land, who are undermining the fabric of freedom, and little by little breaking under foot the guarantees of human liberty which have been raised up by our heavenly Father, through the instrumentality of wise men whom he raised up to establish the institutions of our country; **these extremists of the land are gradually undermining those safeguards of human liberty**, and plotting to carry out their nefarious designs in their endeavoring to oppress the people of God, and to destroy the institutions of heaven out of the earth. The time will come when the voice of such men will be heard in the land, like the roaring of a tornado, so that the still small voice speaking from the heavens cannot be heard; and the voice of the loud-mouth, plotting destruction to human liberty and freedom will be heard all over the land, and everybody raise up and say, it is the voice of God; and they will be willing to stand and look on and see the Saints butchered and Prophets martyred, and our institutions wrested from us and wasted away. But when that time arrives, the Lord will come forth from his hiding place and "vex the nations;" he will raise his arm, and it shall not be turned back, and he will stay the hand raised against his people to destroy them and their institutions. (Erastus Snow, *JD* 22:153-54, 1881)

. . .**This nation abounds with traitors** who ignore that sacred palladium of

liberty and seek to trample it under foot. Joseph Smith said they would do so, and that when deserted by all, the elders of Israel would rally around its shattered fragments and save and preserve it inviolate. (John Taylor, *JD* 21:31)

When the Constitution of the United States hangs, as it were, upon a single thread, they will have to call for the Mormon Elders to save it from utter destruction; and they will step forth and do it. (Brigham Young, *JD* 2:182. 1855)

If you will not fight for the right when you can without bloodshed, if you will not fight when your victory will be sure and not too costly, you may come to the moment when you will have to fight with all the odds against you and only a precarious chance of survival. There may even be a worse case. You may have to fight when there's no chance of victory, because it's better to perish than to live as slaves. (**Winston Churchill**)

Freedom is never more than one generation away from extinction--we didn't pass it on to our children in the bloodstream. It must be fought for, protected, and handed on for them to do the same, or one day we will spend our sunset years telling our children, and our children's children, what it was like in the United States when men were free. (**Ronald Reagan**, 1963)

DESOLATION AND DESTRUCTION

The time is near when **desolation is to cover the earth**, and then God will have a place of deliverance in his remnant, and in Zion.

* * *

Take away the Book of Mormon and the revelations, and where is our religion? We have none; for without Zion, and a place of deliverance, we must fall; because the time is near when the sun will be darkened, and the moon turn to blood, and the stars fall from heaven, and the earth reel to and fro. Then, if this is the case, and if we are not sanctified and gathered to the places God has appointed, with all our former professions and our great love for the Bible, we must fall; we cannot stand; we cannot be saved; for God will gather out his Saints from the Gentiles, and **then comes desolation and destruction, and none can escape except the pure in heart who are gathered.** (*TPJS*, p. 71)

Father McBride. . .spoke of the time when Ephraim and Manasseh would be united and the establishment of God's kingdom upon the earth. Spoke of the time when the Prophet Joseph spoke to the Nauvoo Legion and asked them who they would have as their leader?. . .Asked how many would die for him; they all said they would. Then, Said he, I will die for you. Drew his sword and raised it up to heaven and said it should never be sheathed again until Zion was redeemed. And this day, said he, I turn the key, and I call upon lightning, the thunders, the hurricanes, the tempests, the hail, the pestilence, and all the elements to aid and conspire to the redemption of the Zion of our God. (*Diary of Charles Walker*, Jan. 26, 1881; 2:524)

About 2 o'clock P.M. of the [18th of June] the Legion was drawn up close by Joseph's house, in the street, and Joseph standing upon the frame of a building nearly opposite his house addressed the Legion.

I shall never forget this occasion, nor the power manifested by the Prophet in this his last address. How noble, how grand he appeared, dressed in his full uniform, as Lieutenant General he addressed us, the Nauvoo Legion.

* * *

I can see him now, as he stood with his sword drawn and lifted toward heaven, as he declared the things which should take place upon the earth, that **the sword should not be sheathed until the earth was cleansed from wickedness.**

A synopsis has been published of this, Joseph's last public address, as follows: . . .
."Come all ye lovers of liberty, break the oppressor's rod, loose the iron grasp of mobocracy, and bring to consign punishment [to] all those who trample under foot the principles of our glorious Constitution and the people's rights." He then drew his sword, and presenting to heaven, he said:

"I call God and angels to witness that I have unsheathed my sword with a firm and unalterable determination that this people shall have their legal rights, and be protected from mob violence, or my blood shall be spilt upon the ground like water, and my body consigned to the silent tomb.

"While I live, I will never tamely submit to the dominion of a cursed mobocracy. I would welcome death rather than submit to this oppression; and it would be sweet, oh, sweet to rest in the grave, rather than submit to this oppression, agitation, annoyance, confusion, and alarm upon alarm, any longer.

"I call upon all friends of truth and liberty to come to our assistance; and may the thunders of the Almighty, and the forked lightnings of heaven, and pestilence, and war, and blood-shed come down on those ungodly men who seek to destroy my life and the lives of this innocent people. (*Journal of Wandle Mace*, pp. 67-70)

. . . You will then call to mind this visitation of President Young and his company. You will say: That was in the days when Presidents Benson and Maughan presided over us; that was before **New York was destroyed by an earthquake. It was before Boston was swept into the sea, by the sea heaving itself beyond its bounds; it was before Albany was destroyed by fire;** yea, at that time you will remember the scenes of this day. Treasure them up and forget them not. President Young followed and said, "What Brother Woodruff has said is revelation and will be fulfilled." (Wilford Woodruff, *Deseret News* 33:678)

Oh! ye Gentile nations, wake up and prepare yourselves for that which is to come, for **as God lives his judgments are at your door.** They are at the door of our nation, and the thrones and kingdoms of the whole world will fall, and all the efforts of men combined cannot save them. It is a day of warning, but not of many words, to the nations. The Lord is going to make a short work, or no flesh could be saved. (Wilford Woodruff, *JD* 15:281, 1873)

Oh! my brethren, according to the flesh, my soul mourns over you, and had I a

voice like a trumpet, I would cry, **Awake, awake, and arouse from your slumbers, for the time is fulfilled, your destruction is at the door.** "For I have heard from the Lord God of Hosts, a consumption even determined upon the whole earth." Prepare to meet your God!. . . And again, the Lord shall utter His voice out of heaven, saying, "Hearken, O ye nations of the earth, and hear the words of that God who made you; O ye nations of the earth, how often would I have gathered you together, as a hen gathered her chickens under her wings, but ye would not! (*Voice of Warning*, p. 47)

Alas the day, when God shall withdraw his spirit from all flesh! Then confidence between man and his fellow, will give place to distrust and jealousy, evil surmising, hatred, robbery and blood-guiltiness will spread their direful influence through all communities! The cords of domestic union will be severed! The weak will be compelled to bow to the yoke of the strong--might will become the strongest pretext for the right! The carcasses of the poor and infirm will bleach uncovered upon the earth! The stench of putrefaction will impregnate the atmosphere with poisonous pestilence; insects and noisome creatures will breed innumerable to the annoyance of man! "The sword shall devour from one end of the earth to the other--the earth shall be soaked in blood,"--the rivers shall become bloody and the fountains of water shall no longer be pure. Many that lie down shall not awake in the morning. The fruitful field shall become sterile and barren, because no man knoweth for whom his fruits are growing. "The earth becometh empty and desolate!" The master and servant are brought to a level. The priest is as void of consolation as the people. Paleness and fear are depicted on every human face. Traffic in merchandise, as a business, is wholly abandoned. Men cease to sow and to plow, in hope. Never before did the Almighty commence such an awful warfare against the inhabitants of the earth; never before was there witnessed such a succession of plagues and dire calamities amongst men!

After peace is taken from the earth, an agent, by the name of Death... will go forth on the face of the earth and **destroy one-fourth part of mankind.** In the midst of this destruction of one-fourth of mankind, martyred Saints will ask the Lord to hasten the work of human destruction. An earthquake, and the lapse of stars from heaven, then begin to destroy the frail tenure of human hope; and even the great men, and mighty and chief captains become desperate, like the most effeminate and pusillanimous. **Every successive plague is increasingly awful and unendurable.** The plagues that fell upon Egypt will sink into insignificance and fade out of memory before the plagues which were shown to the revelator John, and which shall usher in the final consummation of the "mystery of God." (*Orson Spencer's Letters*, pp. 122-123)

Do you think there is calamity abroad now among the people? . . . All we have yet heard and all we have experienced is scarcely a preface to the sermon that is going to be preached. When the testimony of the Elders ceases to be given, and the Lord says to them, "Come home; I will now preach my own sermons to the nations of the earth," all you now know can scarcely be called a preface to the sermon that will be preached with fire and sword, tempests, earthquake, hail, rain, thunders and lightnings, and fearful destruction. What matters the destruction of a few railway cars? You will hear of magnificent cities, now idolized by the people, sinking in the earth, entombing the inhabitants. The sea will heave itself beyond its bounds, engulfing mighty cities. Famine will spread over the nations, and nation will rise up against nation, kingdom against kingdom, and states against states, in our own country and in foreign lands; and they will destroy each other, caring not for the blood and lives of their neighbors, of their families, or for their own lives. They will be like the Jaredites who preceded the Nephites upon this continent, and will destroy each other to the last man, through the anger that the devil will place in their hearts, because they have rejected the words of life and are given over to Satan to do whatever he listeth to do with them. You may think that the little you hear of now is grievous; **yet the faithful of God's people will see days that will cause them to close their eyes because of the sorrow that will come upon the wicked nations.** The hearts of the faithful will be filled with pain and anguish for them. (Brigham Young, *JD* 8:123, 1860)

Those of refined senses find it difficult to conceive of the **desolation, destruction, and death** that will prevail during the final great battles ushering in Christ's reign of peace. So great shall be the slaughter and mass murder, the carnage and gore, the butchery and violent death of warring men, that their decaying bodies "shall stop the noses of the passengers," and it shall be a task of mammoth proportions merely to dispose of them. (Bruce R. McConkie, *Mormon Doctrine*, p. 772)

Nor are the days of our greatest sorrows and our deepest sufferings all behind us. . . . We shall yet face greater perils, we shall yet be tested with more severe trials, and we shall yet weep more tears of sorrow than we have ever known before....The vision of the future is not all sweetness and light and peace. All that is yet to be shall go forward in the midst of greater evils and perils and desolations than have been known on earth at any

time. (Bruce R. McConkie, *Conference Report*, April 1980)

We have invited the nations to receive the truth, but they will not, nor let us go to them; and now God is going to compel them to come in by famine, war, and every kind of desolation; and they will come faster than we can provide for them. Then let us awake, and not lie down and sleep, and go home and act as though we had not heard anything. (Heber C. Kimball, *JD* 6:66, 1857)

I stand before the Church this day and raise the warning voice. . . calling upon the Lord's people to prepare for the troubles and desolations which are about to be poured out upon the world without measure. . . . Take heed; prepare; watch and be ready. (Bruce R. McConkie, *Conference Report*, April 1979)

For then, in those days, shall be great tribulations on the Jews, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem; such as was not before sent upon Israel, of God, since the beginning of their kingdom until this time; no, nor ever shall be sent again upon Israel.

All things which have befallen them, are only the beginning of the sorrows which shall come upon them; and except those days should be shortened, there should none of their flesh be saved.

But for the elect's sake, according to the covenant, those days shall be shortened.

Behold these things I have spoken unto you concerning the Jews. (*Matthew* 24:18-21)

I prophesy, in the name of the Lord God of Israel, anguish and wrath and tribulation and the withdrawing of the Spirit of God from the earth await this generation, until they are visited with utter desolation. **This generation is as corrupt as the generation of the Jews that crucified Christ**; and if He were here to-day, and should preach the same doctrine He did then, they would put Him to death. (Joseph Smith, *DHC* 6:58, 1843)

What is the matter with the world today? What has created this change that we see coming over the world? Why these terrible earthquakes, tornados, and judgments? What is the meaning of all these mighty events that are taking place? The meaning is,

these angels that have been held for many years in the temple of our God have got their liberty to go out and commence their mission and their work in the earth, and they are here today in the earth. (Wilford Woodruff, *Mill Star* 56:643, 1894)

Last Sabbath I referred to the conduct of the ancient inhabitants of this continent, and the dealings of the Lord with them; and it is the only way in which those who profess to be the people of God are kept humble. When they prospered in riches, they were lifted up, and God sent famine and pestilence among them, and sickness and death, until He pretty much destroyed the nation, until they humbled themselves; and I wish to apply that experience to this people, and they will feel it if they do not repent.

Your ears may hear my words, but do my words enter your hearts? **Will you repent sincerely before God?** If you will we never will be afflicted, no, never. I do not know of any way for this people to appreciate their blessings, only by affliction and by being brought into sorrow. And if you do not repent, the little we saw night before last, when the hand-cart train came in, will be no comparison to the straitened circumstances you will be brought into; and **people will look upon us and weep to see the suffering and affliction that we will be brought into.**

Many of this people have broken their covenants by speaking evil of one another, by speaking against the servants of God, and by finding fault with the plurality of wives and trying to sink it out of existence. But you cannot do that, for God will cut you off and raise up another people that will carry out His purposes in righteousness, unless you walk up to the line of your duty. On the one hand there is glory and exaltation; and on the other **no tongue can express the suffering and affliction this people will pass through**, if they do not repent.

. . . God says everything that can be shaken shall be shaken, and that which cannot be shaken shall remain.

Scores will shake, and the earth will be caused to shake, and the Othunders will roll and the lightnings flash, and **the desolation of famine and pestilence awaits the world and its inhabitants.** (Heber C. Kimball, *JD* 4:108, 1856)

No man can escape the influence of these events that are about to burst upon the heads of this generation. . . . War, and famine, and the plague will overwhelm the nations of the earth, and none can escape.

No man can contemplate the truth concerning the nations of the earth without sorrow, when he sees the wailing, the mourning, and death, that will come in consequence of judgments, plagues, and war. It has already begun, and it will continue to

multiply and increase until the scene is ended, and wound up.

Do I delight in the destruction of the children of men? No. Does the Lord? No. He gives them timely warning, and if they do not listen to His counsel, they must suffer the consequences.

* * *

As true as the Lord lives, if we wish to exist upon the earth in these days, we must be righteous; if we expect to have a place, an inheritance, and dwell on the earth, we must keep the law of God, or we shall be cut off.

* * *

It is the decree of the Almighty God, that the kingdom of heaven shall be established, and shall never again be overthrown, that judgments shall lay waste the nations. . . . Those judgments have begun, that will never leave the earth until it is swept as with the besom of destruction, until thrones are cast down and kingdoms overthrown, until each man draws his sword against his neighbor, and every nation and kingdom that exists will be at war with each other, except the inhabitants of Zion. The Lord has spoken it, and it will come to pass. . . .

We must sanctify ourselves, and keep the commandments of God, and do those things that are required at our hands. . . .(Wilford Woodruff, *JD* 2:197-98, 201-02, 1855)

. . . My purposes shall be fulfilled upon this nation and no power shall stay my hand. The hour is at the door when my wrath and indignation shall be poured out upon the wicked of this nation. Their murders, blasphemies, lyings, whoredoms and abominations have come up before my face and before the heavens, and the wrath of mine indignation is full.

I have decreed plagues to go forth and lay waste mine enemies, and not many years hence they shall not be left to pollute mine heritage. The devil is ruling over his kingdom and my spirit has no place in the hearts of the rulers of this nation. . . .

The nation is ripened in iniquity and the cup of the wrath of mine indignation is full and I will not stay my hand in judgment upon this nation or the nations of the earth.

I have decreed wars and judgments upon the wicked and my wrath and

indignation are about to be poured out upon them and the wicked and rebellious shall know that I am God. . . .

I will spare none who remain in Babylon, but I will burn them up, saith the Lord of Hosts. . . . And the day of wrath and indignation shall come upon the wicked.

And I say again, woe unto that nation or house or people who seek to hinder my people from obeying the Patriarchal Law of Abraham. . . . For whosoever doeth these things shall be damned, saith the Lord of Hosts, and shall be broken up and wasted away from under heaven by the judgments which I have sent forth, and which shall not return unto me void.

And thus with the sword and by bloodshed, and with famine and plagues and earthquakes and the thunder of heaven and the vivid lightnings shall this nation and the nations of the earth be made to feel the chastening hand of an Almighty God until they are broken up and destroyed and wasted away from under heaven, and no power can stay my hand.

Therefore, let the wicked tremble, let them that blaspheme my name hold their lips, for destruction will swiftly overtake them. . . . Let my saints search the word of the Lord and treasure up wisdom and be prepared for that which is to come.

Judgments will begin at My house, and from thence will they go forth unto the world and the wicked cannot escape.

* * *

For the hour of God's judgment is fully come and shall be poured out without measure upon the wicked. . . .

No man knoweth the day nor the hour; but the signs of both heaven and earth indicate His coming, as promised by the mouths of my disciples. The fig trees are leaving and the hour is nigh.

Therefore prepare yourselves, O ye Saints of the Most High God with oil in your lamps, for blessed is he that watcheth for the coming of the Son of Man.

(Unpub. Rev. 79, pp. 124-128; Revelation given to Wilford Woodruff January, 1880).

. . . We believe in the second coming of Christ; we believe that the judgments of Almighty God will be poured out upon this generation. All the unbelief of the world will not stay the fulfilment of the decrees of the Almighty.

. . . What will the end be? Death, destruction, whirlwinds, pestilence, famine and the judgments of God will be poured out upon the wicked; for the Lord has withheld

these judgments until the world is fully warned. . . . But all these judgments will come. The seals will be opened; plague will follow plague; the sun and the moon will be darkened; and the unbelief of the world will make no difference to all these things coming to pass. (Wilford Woodruff, *JD* 22:172, 175-76, 1881)

The Lord then poured out His spirit upon me and opened the vision of my mind so that I could comprehend in a great measure the mind and will of God concerning the nation and concerning the inhabitants of Zion. I saw the wickedness of the nation, its abominations and corruptions and the judgments of God and the destruction that awaited it. . . .

On January 28th I was again given a vision. It concerned the destiny of our nation and of Zion. My pillow was again wet by a fountain of tears as I beheld the judgments of God upon the wicked. I was strongly impressed that the Apostles and elders should warn the inhabitants of the earth. (*Wilford Woodruff*, pp. 530-31)

The Lord will have a place whence His word will go forth, in these last days in purity, for if Zion will not purify herself, so as to be approved in all things in His sight, He will seek another people, for His work will go on until Israel is gathered and they who will not hear His voice must expect to feel His wrath. . . . **If Latter-day Saints fail to keep the Lord's commandments and take the right course, we are sure to see sorrow and suffering, as this people have never suffered.**

In 1854, Heber C. Kimball said, "Will the time ever be that we can make our own clothing? I would like to see the people take a course to make their clothing, make their own machinery, their own knives and forks and everything else we need, for the day will come when we will be under the necessity of doing it, for trouble and perplexity, war and famine, bloodshed and fire and thunder and lightning will roll upon the nations of the earth insomuch we cannot get to them nor they to us." Heber C. Kimball said it was revealed to him that the last great destruction of the wicked would be on the lakes near the Hill Cumorah. (J. Golden Kimball, *Inspired Prophetic Warnings*, p. 52)

. . .What sorrow--what mourning--what lamentations will be heard in the earth! Nations shall rush fiercely on nations--thrones be overturned--kingdoms be removed, and the earth will be soaked with blood. Every nation under Heaven will be at war except

Zion. The city of Zion will be the only place of refuge. There shall be shelter from the furious storms, and tempests, and whirlwinds, that will agitate the nations and toss them to and fro upon the raging billows. There the righteous shall find safety and dwell securely in peaceable habitations; and none shall molest them or make them afraid. **Oh, that the people would open their eyes and discern the signs of the times!** for if they will not take warning, they must perish! But they rush blindly on, giving no heed to the prophecies of the holy prophets, nor to the voice of the Lord. . . . **Let the Saints study the prophecies diligently, and then look at the signs of the times; and they will see the handwriting of destruction in broad and legible characters** written upon all the thrones, and kingdoms and nations of great Babylon. . . . The destroyer is sent forth to lay waste and destroy. . .and he will not return nor cease, until he has made a full end. (Orson Pratt, *The Seer*, pp. 270-271)

I am very thankful that so many of the brethren have come in with handcars;...there will be millions on millions that will come much in the same way, only they will not have hand carts, for they will take their bundles under their arms, and their children on their backs, and under their arms, and flee; and Zion's people will have to send out relief to them, for they will come when the judgments come on the nations. And you will find that judgments will be more sore upon this people, if they do not repent and lay aside their pride and their animosities, their quarreling and contentions, their disputations among themselves. (Heber C. Kimball, *JD* 4:106, Sept. 1856)

And by and by the testimony of the Gospel will be sealed among the Gentiles, and the Gospel will turn to the whole house of Israel, and the judgments of God will back up the testimony of the Elders of this Church, and the Lord will send messengers who will go forth and reap down the earth. . . . Judgments await the world, and they await this nation, and the day is at hand when the Lord will sweep the earth as with a besom of destruction. (Wilford Woodruff, *JD* 18:38, June 27, 1875)

Through the rejection of this Gospel, which "shall be preached to all the world as a witness" of the coming of Christ, the world will increase in confusion, doubt, and horrible strife. As the upright in heart, the meek of the earth, withdraw from their midst, so will the Spirit of God also be withdrawn from them. The darkness upon their minds in relation to eternal things will become blacker, nations will engage in frightful and bloody

warfare, the crimes which are now becoming so frequent will be of continual occurrence, the ties that bind together families and kindred will be disregarded and violated, the passions of human nature will be put to the vilest uses, the very elements around will seem to be affected by the national and social convulsions that will agitate the world, and storms, earthquakes, and appalling disasters by sea and land will cause terror and dismay among the people; new diseases will silently eat their ghastly way through the ranks of the wicked; the earth, soaked with gore and defiled with the filthiness of her inhabitants, will begin to withhold her fruits in their season; the waves of the sea will heave themselves beyond their bounds, and all things will be in commotion; and in the midst of all these calamities, the master-minds among nations will be taken away, and fear will take hold of the hearts of all men.

The Jews, still in unbelief that Jesus was the Christ, will separate themselves from among the Gentiles and gather to their fatherland. Events will be so controlled by the God of Israel that they shall possess the land again and build the temple in its former place; they will increase and multiply in numbers and in riches, and practice the rites of the Mosaic law, looking for the coming of Messiah to reign over them as king. The bankrupt nations, envying the wealth of the sons of Judah, will seek a pretext to make war upon them, and will invade the "holy land" to "take a prey and a spoil."

. . . The spirit of contention increases in every department of society, and the nations feel impelled by an invisible influence to prepare themselves for war. Horrible inventions are constantly being brought out for the purpose of destroying the lives of men. Incapacity among law-makers and rulers is seen to a most humiliating degree. We hear of earthquakes, tornadoes, storms, and all kinds of appalling disasters; and though the earth still brings forth an abundance of her fruits, thousands pine for the want of natural nourishment. Crime increases at a fearful rate, the religion of the great mass of mankind is nothing but a mockery and a sham; the cords that hold together society are snapping and loosening and all feel that "there's something at hand!"

These are some of the tokens of his [Jesus'] coming.

* * *

The time is close at hand. The events we have been considering will follow one another in rapid succession. God will cut his work short in righteousness. . . . (Charles W. Penrose, *Mill Star* 21:582, 1859)

I have listened to his [Joseph Smith] recital of the vision given him of the terrible

calamities which would sweep over the earth as with a besom of destruction. The vision was so horrifying that he prayed the Lord to take it away, and the Lord gave him the vision a little at a time so he could bear it. He said when these things took place, "The report will go forth morning by morning, it will be vexatious to hear the report, thereof." (*Journal of Wandle Mace*, p. 46)

. . .The nations of the Gentiles are like the waves of the sea, casting up mire and dirt, or all in commotion, and they are hastily preparing to act the part allotted them, when the Lord rebukes the nations, when He shall rule them with a rod of iron, and break them in pieces like a potter's vessel. The Lord declared to His servants, some eighteen months since, that He was then withdrawing His Spirit from the earth; and we can see that such is the fact. . . *Destruction*. . .seems to be written. . .in large capitals, upon almost every thing we behold.

And now what remains to be done, under circumstances like these? I will proceed to tell you what the Lord requires of all people, . . .in order that they may enjoy the Holy Spirit of God to a fullness, and escape the judgments of God, which are almost ready to burst upon the nations of the earth. **Repent of all your sins, and be baptized in water for the remission of them, in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost, and receive the ordinance of the laying on of the hands of him who is ordained and sealed unto this power, that ye may receive the Holy Spirit of God;** and this is according to the Holy Scriptures, and the Book of Mormon; and the only way that man can enter into the celestial kingdom. These are the requirements of the new covenant, or first principles of the Gospel of Christ; then "Add to your faith, virtue; and to virtue, knowledge; and to knowledge, temperance; and to temperance, patience; and to patience, godliness; and to godliness, brotherly kindness; and to brotherly kindness, charity [or love] for if these things be in you, and abound, they make you that ye shall neither be barren nor unfruitful, in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ. (*TPJS*, p. 16)

Our Lord's cup of sorrow and indignation is full because of the great sins of men for whom He died. The judgments He has decreed should come upon the wicked and the lands upon which they dwell, **shall begin at His house**, and the land upon which they who profess His name and have received His Holy Priesthood, now dwell.

This goodly land. . .shall become a land of destruction beyond that of any

other land upon this choice portion of the earth. It shall be cut and torn and rent asunder by the vivid lightning of the heavens, as a pitted potter's field. The mighty thunders shall reverberate therefrom throughout the whole land; and in the stunning roars thereof shall be audible the voice of God, heard by all peoples dwelling in the land. . . .

An east wind of overwhelming fury shall come upon this land; a land hitherto preserved by its mountains from the wind's fierce blasts. It shall level to the earth the habitations and magnificent works of the ungodly and those who blaspheme God's holy name among this people; and **floods of gushing waters shall pile them in heaps** upon the low places in the midst of their valleys.

Pestilence and diseases shall take hold upon the wicked, and their bodies shall lie strewn upon the broken earth, and an unbearable stench therefrom shall afflict the living. By heaven's flaming sheets of lightning shall their bodies be burned as chaff thrown from a summer's threshing floor. The earth shall be cleansed by its sweeping flames, and made clean for those who will sanctify it through obedience to God's Holy Laws. . . .

They who will not observe God's laws by which lands and places may be made holy, shall not receive the protection God has promised the obedient, when these visitations come to the wicked and ungodly. If they who have professed the name of the Lord, and have received His Holy Priesthood, and have undertaken to administer in the rights and ordinances thereof, do not turn from their evil ways, their adulteries, whoredoms, and abominations before God, they shall be the first and the last to suffer the wrath of an offended God who will not be mocked.

All they who will repent of their evil ways and turn unto the Lord their God with all their might, mind and strength, shall escape these unparalleled calamities by standing in Holy Places within the covering wings of the God of this land, who is Jesus Christ. (Harvey Allred, *A Leaf in Review*, pp. 208-210, 1933)

The judgments are upon the earth and the scourges are reaping their deadly harvest. Water-springs heretofore pure and sweet, in parts of Massachusetts and Washington, have become foul and unfit for use, causing much sickness. Expect water in Utah to become poison through the efforts of doctors to purify it through a chemical addition, and thus the scourges will increase. The air is cursed for travel as are the waters, and in fact all man-made and man-governed travel methods are cursed and great destruction is in the offing. (*Book of Remembrance*, p. 42)

O Lord, when Thou hast called Thy people out from the midst of her, by the fishers and hunters whom Thou hast promised to send in the last days to gather Israel; yea when Thine everlasting covenant has been renewed, and Thy people established thereby, then let her plague come in one day, death, mourning, and famine; let her be burned with fire; that Thy holy Apostles and Prophets, and all that fear Thy name, small and great, shall rejoice, because Thou has avenged the blood of Thy saints upon her. I ask these things in the name of Jesus Christ. Amen. (Parley P. Pratt, *Voice of Warning*, p. 63)

In the early fall of 1923, Lorin [C. Woolley) and a number of men from Salt Lake City went up to Millville to attend [a funeral]. Lorin and I stayed at my mother's home all night. During the evening conversation I happened to mention the tree on the Temple Lot in Jackson County I slept under. Lorin said to me, "What do you know about that tree?" I said, "I know I layed [sic] under that tree, my head at the butt of it facing the West and slept for three hours, and when I woke up I never felt better in my life. He said, . . ."no wonder this boy believes the gospel; he layed down and slept under that tree." . . . Afterwards, he told me several things in relation to that tree. He said, "it stood in the exact center of the temple that was to be built in Jackson County. . . .He told me he knew all about that tree and who had planted it, and when it was planted. That four men stood under that tree and had made a covenant, and he was one of the four. . . . He said to me in the presence of Mother, "**GOD PITY THIS NATION WHEN THE LIGHTNING STRIKES THAT TREE.**" But I never knew what he meant, nor have I ever found out. I do remember him saying, "Men will go there out of curiosity to see that tree, but will not see it." (*An Interview With Moroni Jessop*, pp. 31-32)

Previous to the death of Joseph, he said that the time would come when the Saints would be glad to take a bundle, if they could get one, under their arms and start to the mountains, and that they would flee there, and that if they could pick up a change of linen they would be glad to start with that, and to go into the wilderness with anything, in order to escape from the destruction that is coming on the inhabitants of the earth. (Brigham Young, *JD* 4:203, 1857)

. . .I will sweep the earth of evil doers as with the besom of destruction; . . .And I

will come out of my hiding place and vex the nations of the earth because of their iniquities, their misrule, their tyranny, their oppression, their corruption, their murders, their adulteries and fornications and all their abominations. . . . (*Unpub. Rev.* 81:37,39, p. 135)

The time is approaching that **the Saints must be Saints, or the curse of God will be upon them and will follow them**, and they will find it out. Destruction will be upon them and they will waste away, and their wives and their children and their substance, and they will be forgotten. "Mormonism" is not to be trifled with; the gospel of our salvation is not to be trifled with. You who have on the armour of righteousness, keep it bright and wear it day and night; never lay it off, not for a moment. (Brigham Young, *Deseret News* 6:256)

And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, and so great.

. . . And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found. And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, every stone about the weight of a talent; and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great. (*Rev* 16:18, 20-21)

[Brigham Young counseled] the Saints to **dedicate their homes to the Lord as places of safety**, saying when the great storms come they will sweep through the country, [and] even Utah would feel its effects. Later, when Davis Stake was being organized, the meeting being held at Kaysville, Brigham Young said that **at the day of these storms and disasters, strange and unknown diseases would visit the people and also [the] livestock**. (*Book of Remembrance*, p. 51)

. . . After the testimony of the servants of God comes the testimony of his judgments, of his wrath and of his indignation, and, as it is written, the testimony of plagues, pestilence, war and famine, and those other results that are spoken of in the scriptures of eternal truth. We feel to sympathize--I do--with this nation and with other nations; for I do know of certain events that will transpire associated therewith . . . (John Taylor, *Deseret Evening News*, Dec. 15, 1883)

. . . It is a false idea that the Saints will escape all the judgments, whilst the wicked suffer; for all flesh is subject to suffer, and "the righteous shall hardly escape;"

still many of the Saints will escape, for the just shall live by faith; yet many of the righteous shall fall a prey to disease, to pestilence, etc., by reason of the weakness of the flesh, and yet be saved in the Kingdom of God. (Joseph Smith, *DHC* 4:11, 1839)

Excerpts from a speech given by Orson Pratt in Salt Lake City on January 26, 1873:

We are told. . . that vengeance cometh speedily upon the inhabitants of the earth; that it is a day of wrath, burning, desolation, weeping, mourning and lamentation, and that as a whirlwind these things shall come upon the inhabitants of all the earth.

Where shall these great and severe judgments begin? Upon what people does the Lord intend to commence the great work of vengeance? They are the ones designated for some of the most terrible judgments of the latter days. This should be a warning to the Latter-day Saints; and not only those who are parents, but those who are children should diligently consider whether they are numbered among those who are mentioned. . . . **Upon my house, saith the Lord, shall it begin, first upon those among you who have professed my name and have not known me** and have blasphemed against me in the midst of my house. . . .

Do we teach our children to walk uprightly and keep the commandments of the Most High? . . . There is a day of reckoning and judgment coming, and it shall begin at the Lord's house, and from there it shall go forth among all the nations of the earth. Let parents awake and see to it lest the same destruction that will overtake their children because of their apostasy come upon them also.

. . . [The Lord has said] : . . . "A desolating scourge shall go forth among the inhabitants of the earth and shall continue to be poured out from time to time, if they repent not, until the earth is empty, and the inhabitants thereof are consumed away and utterly destroyed by the brightness of my coming. . . ."

. . . The judgments of the Almighty are to be universal--upon all the earth desolation and destruction, a day of vengeance and burning and sore calamity until the inhabitants are wasted away and the earth made empty and desolate.

. . . The Lord will bear with the people--all the day long, stretching forth his hand, pleading with them by the voice of lightnings, thunders, earthquakes, great hailstorms, famines, pestilences of every kind, and by the voice of mercy and judgment, yet they will not repent, but will harden their hearts when all these things go forth among them, from nation to nation, people to people, and from kingdom to kingdom, and they will refuse

the message of salvation. . . . The Lord will cause the thunders to utter their voices from the ends of the earth until they sound in the ears of all that live, and these thunders shall use the very words here predicted--"Repent O ye inhabitants of the earth, and prepare the way of the Lord, prepare yourselves for the great day of the Lord." These words will be distinctly heard by every soul that lives. . . .And not only the thunders, but the lightnings will utter forth their voices in the ears of all that live, saying, "Repent, for the great day of the Lord is come." Besides the voices of thunder and lightning, **the Lord himself, before he comes in his glory, will speak by his own voice out of heaven in the ears of all that live, commanding them to repent and to prepare for his coming.** . . .And the wicked will perish out of the earth as they did in the days of Noah, and so far as they are concerned the earth will be made empty and desolate. . . .

The Lord means what he says. He has told us in one of the first revelations published in this book, that though the heavens and the earth should pass away, not one of the prophecies and predictions contained in these revelations should go unfulfilled;. . . . therefore if Zion sins, if her people suffer pride to arise in their hearts, and follow after the foolish fashions of the Gentiles who come into their midst, and are lifted up one above another, . . . behold the Lord will visit Zion according to all her works, and he will purge her and pour forth his judgments upon her, according to that which he has spoken.

I hope that we shall take a course to prevent these things coming upon us. It is better to be chastened and receive judgment in this world, even if it be sword, pestilence, famine and the flame of a devouring fire, if we can be brought to repentance thereby, than to remain unchastised and go down swiftly to the pit. . . .

The scourge of the Lord. . . shall go forth by day and by night, and the report thereof shall vex all people.

. . .If you want to know about the time when the sun and moon are to be darkened, and when the stars will no longer give any light, and when there will be total darkness over all the face of the earth, here is an event predicted so that you cannot mistake. When you see the nations of the earth, especially the heathen nations, and also those north of Jerusalem--the great nation of Russia and other nations on the continent of Asia, together with many in Europe, gather up against Jerusalem after the Jews have returned and rebuilt their city and temple, and when their armies become exceeding great multitudes in the Valley of Decision, then you may look for the Lord to come with His mighty ones, and for the constellations of heaven to be darkened.

. . .Zion will be favored with the presence of the Lord before the Jews are permitted to behold him. The Lord will come to the Temple of Zion before he

comes to the Temple at Jerusalem. Before he comes in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory, he will manifest himself in the city and Temple of Zion; or in other words all the pure in heart who are permitted in those days to enter into the Lord's Temple in Zion, which will be built on this continent, the Lord will reveal his face unto them, they will see him and he will dwell in the midst of Zion. His throne will be there. . . But after he has come to and roared out of Zion, after he has "suddenly come to his Temple," and visited his people there . . . and dwelt in their midst for a long space of time, he then goes with all his Saints to visit old Jerusalem, the last work before the day of rest shall come being to visit those nations that are gathered together in the great winepress to be trodden without the city on the east side of the city, and there the blood of horses, camels and men will be mingled together, and in those small valleys **so great will be the number slain that the blood will reach to the horses' bridles**, for a certain distance, according to the words of the Lord.

. . . **So in these days when judgments come, they will begin among his Saints, and those who have not attended to the word of wisdom and the laws of life that he has pointed out and have no claim to mercy and favor, God is no respecter of persons. They who have great light and yet sin will endure tribulations and indignation from his hand unless they repent.** Amen. (*JD* 15:329-341)

For Moses truly said unto the fathers, A Prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me; him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you. And it shall come to pass, that every soul, which will not hear that Prophet, shall be destroyed from among the people. (*Acts* 3:22-23)

My testimony is unto all men and nations, that you live in the day and hour of the judgments of God Almighty. . . . **Therefore, prepare yourselves, O! Ye inhabitants of the earth, for the hour of God's judgment is at the door. . . .**

[The Lord has] commanded His servants to visit New York, Albany, Boston, and all the notable cities and villages of the world, reproofing them for their ungodly deeds, and warning them of the desolation and utter destruction which awaits them, if they reject the testimony of the servants of God. . . . And I will say, in the name of Jesus Christ, the Son of the living God, that "Mormonism" will live and prosper, Zion will flourish, and the Kingdom of God will stand in power and glory and dominion as Daniel saw it, when this nation is broken to pieces as a potter's vessel and laid in the dust, and brought to judgment, or God never spoke by my mouth.

* * *

[Speaking to the Jews] It is true that after you return and gather your nation home, and rebuild your City and Temple, that the Gentiles may gather together their armies to go against you to battle, to take you a prey and to take you as a spoil, which they will do, for the words of your prophets must be fulfilled; but when this affliction comes, the living God, that led Moses through the wilderness, will deliver you, and your Shiloh will come and stand in your midst and will fight your battles; and you will know him, and the afflictions of the Jews will be at an end, while the destruction of the Gentiles will be so great that it will take the whole house of Israel who are gathered about Jerusalem, seven months to bury the dead of their enemies

. . . **I wish to warn all nations of the judgments of God which are at their doors.** Thrones will be cast down, nations will be overturned, anarchy will reign, all legal barriers will be broken down, and laws will be trampled in the dust. You are about to be visited with wars, and sword, famine, pestilence, plagues, earthquakes, whirlwinds, tempests, and with the flame of devouring fire; by fire and with the sword will God plead with all flesh and the slain of the Lord will be many. The anger of the Lord is kindled and His sword is bathed in heaven, and is about to fall upon Idumea, or the world.

* * *

The seals are about to be opened, the plagues to be poured forth. Your rivers and seas will be turned to blood and to gall. And the inhabitants of the earth will die of plagues. . . . The question may be asked, why these judgments are coming upon the world in the last days? I answer, because of the wickedness of the inhabitants thereof. (From an Epistle to the World, *Wilford Woodruff*, pp. 507-511)

Nine disease-causing bugs...have returned, **stronger** than the original strains...bringing a plague of dangerous and even deadly illnesses....The Center for Disease Control in Atlanta is begging drug companies to produce new antibiotics. **But this will only postpone the plague....These powerful drugs are breeding disease.** They kill off not just bad...but "friendly" bacteria, as well. And this creates an unnatural, unstable condition...an environment in which you're wide open -- totally defenseless against invasion by new mutant strains that kill so quickly, there's no way to prepare for them. (Health Sciences Institute, **Special Health Bulletin**, pp. 2-3)

A Warning to Great Britain

If you will not, as a nation, repent, and unite yourselves with God's kingdom, then the days are near at hand when the righteous shall be gathered out of your midst; and woe unto you when that day shall come! For it shall be a day of vengeance upon the British nation; and your armies shall perish; your maritime forces shall cease; your cities shall be ravaged, burned, and made desolate, and your strongholds shall be thrown down; the poor shall rise against the rich and their storehouses and their fine mansions shall be pillaged, their merchandise, and their gold and their silver and their rich treasures, shall be plundered; then shall the Lords, the Nobles, and the merchants of the land, and all in high places, be brought down, and shall sit in the dust and howl for the miseries that shall be upon them. (Orson Pratt, *Inspired Prophetic Warnings*, p. 18; see *Mill Star* 19:680-81)

Ten Tribes

On February 24, 1927, Arnold Boss met with Samuel Roundy, of American Fork, Utah, who had previously related to him that he had been visited by a Nephite several years earlier. The following is from Arnold Boss' account of this meeting.

He said the Nephite told him two-thirds of this people would apostatize, and that the apostasy would go through the whole of the church; and that the two-thirds would turn around and persecute the faithful one-third.

He said the Nephite told him that years ago, after Perry had discovered the North Pole, B.H. Roberts in an address said [that] the ten tribes were not in the north country, but must now be in the north countries of Europe. The Nephite told him that this was not so; that scattering remnants were there, but the main body were by themselves on an orb of this earth, but separated by it, or from it. And that they would come forth like the prophets had said; that then this separate orb would come together again with this our part of the known world; and, in coming in contact with it, would shake the whole earth so much so that it would be shaken and reel to and fro like a drunken man. The Nephite said that he had been with and had preached to the lost tribes, therefore he knew that they existed and would come forth as the prophets foretold. (*Arnold Boss Diary*)

All that God has said with regard to the ten tribes of Israel, strange as it may

appear, will come to pass. They will, as has been said concerning them, smite the rock, and the mountains of ice will flow before them, and a great highway will be cast up, and their enemies will become a prey to them; and their records, and their choice treasures they will bring with them to Zion. These things are as true as God lives. (Wilford Woodruff, *JD* 21:301, 1880)

And they who are in the north countries shall come in remembrance before the Lord; and their prophets shall hear his voice, and shall no longer stay themselves; and they shall smite the rocks, **and the ice shall flow down at their presence.**

And an highway shall be cast up in the midst of the great deep. Their enemies shall become a prey unto them. And in the barren deserts there shall come forth pools of living water; and the parched ground shall no longer be a thirsty land.

And they shall bring forth their rich treasures unto the children of Ephraim, my servants. **And the boundaries of the everlasting hills shall tremble at their presence.**

And there shall they fall down and be crowned with glory, even in Zion, by the hands of the servants of the Lord, even the children of Ephraim. And they shall be filled with songs of everlasting joy.

Behold, this is the blessing of the everlasting God upon **the tribes of Israel, and the richer blessing upon the head of Ephraim and his fellows.** (*D & C* 133:26-34)

Therefore, as the time draws near when the sun is to be darkened, the moon turned to blood, and the stars fall from heaven, the Lord will bring to the knowledge of his people his commandments and statutes, that they may be prepared to stand when **the earth shall reel to and fro as a drunken man**, earthquakes cause the nations to tremble, and the destroying angel goes forth to waste the inhabitants at noonday; for so great are to be the calamities which are to come upon the inhabitants of the earth before the coming of the Son of Man the second time, that whoso is not prepared cannot abide; but such as are found faithful, and remain, shall be gathered with his people and caught up to meet the Lord in the cloud, and so shall they inherit eternal life. (Oliver Cowdery, *Inspired Prophetic Warnings*, pp. 52-53)

We see nations rising against nations; we hear of the pestilence destroying its thousands in one place and its tens of thousands in another; the plague consuming all before it, and we witness this terror that reigns in the hearts of the wicked, and we are

ready to exclaim, "The Lord is certainly about bringing the world to an account of its iniquity." Let us reflect, then, in the last days, that there was to be great tribulations; for the Saviour says, nation shall rise against nation, kingdom against kingdom, and there shall be famine, pestilence, and earthquakes in divers places, and the prophets have declared that the valleys should rise; that the mountains should be laid low; that **a great earthquake should be, in which the sun should become black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon turn into blood;** yea, the Eternal God hath declared that **the great deep shall roll back into the north countries** and that the land of Zion and the land of Jerusalem shall be joined together, as they were before they were divided in the days of Peleg. No wonder the mind starts at the sound of the last days. (Joseph Smith, *Inspired Prophetic Warnings*, pp. 37-38)

The following account was given by Benjamin Brown, an intimate friend of the Prophet Joseph Smith.

One evening in Nauvoo, just after dark, somebody rapped at my grandfather's door very vigorously. Grandfather was reading the Doctrine and Covenants, which he laid aside, arose hastily, and answered the door. There he met the Prophet Joseph Smith who said, "Brother Brown, can you keep me overnight? The mobs are after me."

Grandfather answered, "Yes, sir. It will not be the first time. Come in."

"All Right," said the Prophet, shutting the door quickly. He came in and sat down.

Grandmother said, "Brother Joseph, have you had your supper?"

"No," he answered, "I have not." So she prepared a meal for him, and he ate it. Afterwards, they conversed relative to the principles of the Gospel, and during the conversation the Ten Tribes were mentioned. Grandfather said, "Joseph, where are the Ten Tribes?"

He answered, "Come to the door and I will show you. Come on, Sister Brown, I want you both to see."

It being a starlight night, the Prophet said, "Brother Brown, can you show me the Polar Star?"

"Yes, sir," he said, pointing to the North Star. "There it is."

"Yes, I know," said the Prophet, "but which one?"

Then Grandfather said, "Can you see the points of the Great Dipper?"

The Prophet said, "Yes."

"Well, trace the pointers pointing up to the largest star. That is the North Star."

"You are correct," the Prophet replied. "Now, do you discern a little twinkler to

the right and below the Polar Star, which appears to be about 20 feet apart from here?"

Grandfather answered, "Yes, sir."

The Prophet said, "Sister Brown, do you see that star, also?"

She answered, "Yes, sir."

After entering the house, the Prophet said, "Brother Brown, I noticed when I came in that you were reading the Doctrine and Covenants. Will you kindly get it?" He did so, and the Prophet turned to what is now the 133rd Section, and commencing at the 26th verse, read to the 34th verse. After reading the 31st verse, he said, "Now let me ask you: What would cause the everlasting hills to tremble with more violence than the coming together of the two planets? That planet on which they reside will return to this earth!

"Now, what would cause the mountains of ice to melt quicker than the heat caused by the friction of two planets coming together? Did you ever see a meteor that was not red hot? So, you see, that would cause the mountains of ice to melt.

"And relative to the Great Highway that should be cast up: When that planet returns to its place in the great northern waters, it will form a highway and the waters will recede and roll back. Now, as to their coming back from the northern waters," he continued, "they will return from the North, because this planet will return to the northern place from whence it was taken. . . ." (*The 3½ Years*, pp. 123-124)

WAR

Section near Lees Ferry, in Arizona, is the hub of this intermountain country between Yucatan and Canada, and was set apart under the direction of Brigham Young by John W. Woolley for the gathering of the Saints. It is choice land. One acre will prove as productive as five acres in other parts of Utah. One well will develop enough water for 1,000 acres. Here is one place water will bubble up in the desert as spoken of by Isaiah. Prayer circles of the Priesthood will be scattered from Yucatan in Mexico, through that section to Canada, to keep the Asiatics and Europeans from overrunning this country (Utah and surroundings). (*Book of Remembrance*, p. 6)

In a discourse delivered in the Tabernacle in this City, I made the following statement: "So sure as the storms of the mountains burst and hurl their fury upon the Twin Peaks of the Wasatch Mountains just so sure is the storm of Jehovah's wrath about to burst upon the nation and people of the United States."

* * *

You have scarcely yet read the preface of your national troubles. Many nations will be drawn into the American maelstrom that now whirls through our land; and after many days when the demon of war shall have exhausted his strength and madness upon American soil by the destruction of all that can court or provoke opposition, excite cupidity, inspire revenge or feed ambition, he will **remove his headquarters to the banks of the Rhine.** (Orson Hyde, *Mill Star* 24:274-275, 1862)

You will live to see men arise in power in the Church who will seek to put down your friends and the friends of our Lord and Savior, Jesus Christ. Many will be hoisted because of their money and the worldly learning which they seem to be in possession of; and many who are the true followers of our Lord and Savior will be cast down because of their poverty.

There will be two great political parties in this country. One will be called the Republican, and the other the Democrat party. These two parties will go to war and out of these two parties will spring another party which will be the Independent American Party. **The United States will spend her strength and means warring in foreign lands** until other nations will say, "Let's divide up the lands of the United States," then the people of the U.S. will unite and swear by the blood of their fore-fathers, that the land shall not be divided. Then the country will go to war, and they will fight until one half of the U.S. army will give up, and the rest will continue to struggle. They will keep on until they are very ragged and discouraged, and almost ready to give up--when the boys from the mountains will rush forth in time to save the American Army from defeat and ruin. And they will say, "Brethren, we are glad you have come; give us men, henceforth, who can talk with God." Then you will have friends, but you will save the country when its liberty hangs by a hair, as it were. (Prophecy by Joseph Smith, *Mosiah Hancock Journal*, pp. 19-20)

. . . God will lay His hand upon this nation, and they will feel it more terribly than ever they have done before. There will be more bloodshed, more ruin, more devastation than ever they have seen before. Write it down! You will see it come to pass; it is only just starting. . . there is yet to come a sound of war, trouble and distress, in which brother will be arrayed against brother, father against son, son against father, a scene of desolation and destruction that will permeate our land until **it will be a vexation to hear the report thereof.** (John Taylor, *JD* 20:318, 1879)

This war that is now taking place will not result in that dreadful extinction that is

foretold in the Book of Mormon, and which will rage among all the nations and kingdoms of the Gentiles, or, in other words, among the nations of Christendom. The one is a war preparatory to the proclamation of the Gospel; the other is a war of terrible destruction, which will not better the condition of those who escape.

. . .By and by the Spirit of God will entirely withdraw from those Gentile nations, and leave them to themselves. Then they will find something else to do besides warring against the Saints in their midst--besides raising their sword and fighting against the Lamb of God; **for then war will commence in earnest, and such a war as probably never entered into the hearts of men in our age to conceive of.** No nation of the Gentiles upon the face of the whole earth but what will be engaged in deadly war, except the Latter-day Kingdom. They will be fighting one against another. And when that day comes, the Jews will flee to Jerusalem, and those nations will almost use one another up, and those of them who are left will be burned; for that will be the last sweeping judgment that is to go over the earth to cleanse it from wickedness. (Orson Pratt, *JD* 7:186,188, 1859)

If a war of this description should take place, who could carry on his business in safety? Who would feel safe to put his crops in the ground or to carry on any enterprise? There would be fleeing from one State to another, and general confusion would exist throughout the whole Republic. Such eventually is to be the condition of this whole nation, if the people do not repent of their wickedness; and such a state of affairs means no more or less than the complete overthrow of the nation; and not only of this nation, but the nations of Europe.

(Orson Pratt, *JD* 18:341, 1875)

REVELATION AND PROPHECY ON WAR, given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, December 25, 1832.

Verily, thus saith the Lord concerning the wars that will shortly come to pass, beginning at the rebellion of South Carolina, which will eventually terminate in the death and misery of many souls;

And the time will come that war will be poured out upon all nations, beginning at this place.

For behold, the Southern States shall be divided against the Northern States, and the Southern States will call on other nations, even the nation of Great Britain, as it is

called, and they shall also call upon other nations, in order to defend themselves against other nations; and then war shall be poured out upon all nations.

And it shall come to pass, after many days, **slaves shall rise up against their masters, who shall be marshaled and disciplined for war.**

And it shall come to pass also that the remnants who are left of the land will marshal themselves, and shall become exceedingly angry, and shall vex the Gentiles with a sore vexation.

And thus, with the sword and by bloodshed the inhabitants of the earth shall mourn; and with famine, and plague, and earthquake, and the thunder of heaven, and the fierce and vivid lightning also, shall the inhabitants of the earth be made to feel the wrath, and indignation, and chastening hand of an Almighty God, until the consumption decreed hath made a full end of all nations;

That the cry of the saints, and of the blood of the saints, shall cease to come up into the ears of the Lord of Sabaoth, from the earth, to be avenged of their enemies.

Wherefore, stand ye in holy places, and be not moved, until the day of the Lord come; for behold, it cometh quickly, saith the Lord. Amen. (*D & C* 87:1-8)

We are living in perilous times. The Lord has said come out of her my people that ye partake not of her sins, nor receive of her plagues. Ye are the salt of the earth, but if the salt hath lost its savor, of what use is it but to be cast out and trodden under foot of men? If we put ourselves on the same level with Babylon we will suffer with Babylon. A body of water that sinks to the same level with the ocean has neither potential nor kinetic energy, but is subject to the same winds and waves and tides, and has no inherent power. The Lord says in Isaiah 26:20,21, "Come my people, enter thou into thy chambers and shut thy doors about thee; hide thyself as it were for a little moment until the indignation be over past. 21--For behold, the Lord cometh out of His place to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity; the earth also shall disclose its blood and no more cover its slain." So far the world has covered its slain, though it has run into many millions, but the time is coming when **there will be such slaughter that they will no more cover their slain.** So far it has been nation against nation, but the time is coming when it will be every man's hand against his neighbor. (Heber Bennion, *Gospel Problems*, p. 24)

It is not only a Gospel to be preached to all the nations of the earth, but in

connection with it you will have to make proclamation connected with it, to all people, to fear God and give glory to him for the hour of his judgment is come. And as these judgments come, kingdoms and thrones will be cast down and overturned. Empire will war with empire, kingdom with kingdom, and city with city, and there will be one general revolution throughout the earth, the Jews fleeing to their own country, desolation coming upon the wicked, with the swiftness of whirlwinds and fury poured out, recollect, as it was poured out on the Egyptians. (Orson Pratt, *JD* 14:65-66, 1871)

I fear that the time is coming. . . unless we can call the people of this world to repent of their sins and turn from the error of their ways, that the great war that has just passed will be an insignificant thing, as far as calamity is concerned, compared to that which is before us.

. . . In conclusion let me say: We are not out of the woods. **This world is in for a housecleaning unless the sons and daughters of our Heavenly Father repent of their sins and turn to him.** And that means the Latter-day Saints, or the members of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, along with all the rest, for we, first of all, ought to be setting the example. (George A. Smith, *Conference Report*, October 1946, pp. 149, 153)

Elder Jesse W. Fox, Sen., received the narration from Father Taylor, the father of the late President John Taylor. The old gentleman said that one time the Prophet Joseph was in his house conversing about the battle of Waterloo, in which Father Taylor had taken part. Suddenly the Prophet Joseph turned and said, "Father Taylor, you will live to see, though I will not, greater battles than that of Waterloo. The United States will go to war with Mexico, and thus gain an increase of territory. The slave question will cause a division between the North and the South, and in these wars greater battles than Waterloo will occur. "But," he continued, with emphasis, "**when the great bear (Russia) lays her paw on the lion (England) the winding up scene is not far distant.**" (*Juvenile Instructor* 25:122, 1890)

. . . It has got to be struggle after struggle, and power after power will be arrayed against us, and then, if we have not learned it we shall learn that God is our strength and that in him only can we trust. (John Taylor, *JD* 9:343, 1862)

While working on the Dream Mine dugway, June 17, 1934, I [Norman Pierce] was standing with a pick on my shoulder talking to Bishop John H. Koyle, when the spirit of prophecy came over him, and pointing to me, he said, "Just as sure as you stand there with that pick on your shoulder, the time will soon come when you young men will have to defend this land against factions that will come here against us. You will defend it by Priesthood Power.

"They will send an army out here worse than Johnston's Army to put us down. They will offer protection to all who will deny their faith and surrender to them. And all the Gentiles will go over to them and one-third of the Mormons. Then when they are ready to completely destroy those of us that defy them, something will prevent them from doing it.

"During that time this dugway will serve as a means to refuge for many of our people with their supplies. We take cover in the safety of the tunnels until that army is destroyed along with all who surrender.

"Following this, we will also have the Russians to fight, and they will get half way across this country before they are put down."

I noticed that he was somewhat shaken by this experience, and that he had to sit down to recover his strength. Later when I had discovered the Bulkley and Farnsworth visions, I learned that Bishop Koyle had never heard of them, and that he had no previous knowledge of the "U. S. Army worse than Johnston's."

When he had recovered enough to talk about it, I pointed out to Bishop Koyle that tunnels would not be much protection against an army. He then told me that the importance of the tunnels would be understood when this time came. Of course, I did not know in 1934, as I know today, that **we would not be taking refuge from the army so much as we would be taking refuge from the wrath of God upon the army and all who would surrender to it**, when "the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat." (II Peter 3:12). And "the light of the moon shall be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shall be sevenfold." (See Isa. 30:26)
(The Dream Mine Story, pp. 75-76)

"What did they [John and Lorin Woolley] tell you about the downfall of this nation?"

". . . I was told the Pacific coast would be the first portion of our country that would be invaded. And that [they] would come as far east as the Sierra Nevada Mountains, and there would be stopped. I was told for years by Grandpa and Lorin, 'if they had the best home given to them they would not live there.' They told me the time

would come when there would be a lot of trouble there. . . .I was told that great fuel bases would be hid in the earth, secrecy would be kept concerning them, that the enemy would not be able to destroy them. . . . **I WAS TOLD THE PACIFIC COAST WOULD BE CLEANED UP BUT THAT THE ENEMY WOULD GO NO FURTHER BECAUSE OF THE RESISTANCE THAT WOULD COME FROM THE INWARD COUNTRY.**

"Lorin told me that conditions would get so bad right here in this city, great trouble would come here in Salt Lake City, judgments would take place, stores would be forsaken and that people could go and help themselves. I was told masses of the people would leave from here, but that those who were living the fullness of the gospel would be safe and would never be driven out of here. Other multitudes would come in here from the nation.

"I am looking for England, France and the European countries yet to come over here and clean up and help, (or hope) to take over this country. But when that time comes, a man of the priesthood will go forth and lead the people against the invaders and will overcome them. I was never told who would invade us on the east, but I was told that the eastern invasion would continue on west to the Missouri river and the enemy would burn and destroy and kill." (*An Interview With Moroni Jessop*, pp. 27-29)

I will prophesy that the signs of the coming of the Son of Man are already commenced. One pestilence will desolate after another. We shall soon have war and bloodshed. The moon will be turned into blood. I testify of these things, and that the coming of the Son of Man is nigh, even at your doors.

* * *

When wars come, we shall have to flee to Zion. The cry is to make haste. The last revelation says, "Ye shall not have time to have gone over the earth, until these things come." It will come as did the cholera, war, fires and earthquake; one pestilence after another, until the Ancient of Days comes, then judgment will be given to the Saints. . . .

The time is soon coming, when no man will have any peace but in Zion and her stakes. I saw men hunting the lives of their own sons, and brother murdering brother, women killing their own daughters, and daughters seeking the lives of their mothers. I saw armies arrayed against armies. I saw blood, desolation, fires. The Son of Man has said that the mother shall be against the daughter, and the daughter against the mother. These things are at our doors. . . . Satan will rage, and the spirit of the devil is now enraged. I know not how soon these things will take place; but with a view of them, shall I cry peace? No! . . . How long you will have good crops, and the famine be kept off, I

do not know; when the fig tree leaves, know then that the summer is nigh at hand. (Joseph Smith, *DHC* 3:390-91, 1839)

. . .My brother, Noah Packard, says that he heard the Prophet Joseph say that the next great war [in the United States] after the war of the rebellion would commence **in a little town now called Chicago** but at that time it would have grown to be a very large city. And another brother told me that the Prophet said that the cause of the next great trouble of the United States would be the depreciation of the currency of the United States. I believe I have given you all the facts in as short and concise manner as possible. (Letter of Nephi Packard to A. Milton Musser, July 24, 1896, **A. Milton Musser Papers**)

Three days before the Prophet Joseph started for Carthage, I well remember his telling us we should see the fulfilment of the words of Jesus upon the earth, where he says the father shall be against the son, and the son against the father; the mother against the daughter, and the daughter against the mother; the mother-in-law against the daughter-in-law, and the daughter-in-law against the mother-in-law; and when a man's enemies shall be those of his own household.

The Prophet stood in his own house when he told several of us of the night the visions of heaven were opened to him, in which **he saw the American continent drenched in blood**, and he saw nation rising up against nation. He also saw the father shed the blood of the son, and the son the blood of the father; the mother put to death the daughter, and the daughter the mother; and natural affection forsook the hearts of the wicked; for he saw that the Spirit of God should be withdrawn from the inhabitants of the earth, in consequence of which there should be blood upon the face of the whole earth, except among the people of the Most High. The Prophet gazed upon the scene his vision presented, until his heart sickened, and he besought the Lord to close it up again.

When we hear of war in foreign lands--when we hear of the revolutions among nations afar off, we necessarily infer that distresses incident to war and the hottest of the battle will not come nigh unto us. It is natural for man to make favorable conclusions as to his own safety, when danger threatens, but the Prophet saw in the vision, that war and distress of nations will not only occur in Europe, in Asia, and in the islands of the sea, **but he saw it upon the American Continent--in the region of country where he first introduced the doctrine of the Son of God**; so we may look for calamity in our own borders, in our own nation, as well as in the nations of foreign climes. (Jedediah M. Grant, *JD* 2:147, 1854)

There is a day of power coming, and a day of wonders and a day of mighty deeds, when the power of the Lord, in great judgment, will be upon the nations of the wicked; and also when his glory shall be upon his covenant people who shall be restored to their own lands.

* * *

But before that great day shall come, let me foretell...that which will most assuredly come to pass, and that which will eventually cause their ears to tingle, and the sound thereof will cause them to tremble exceedingly, namely, the judgments that are decreed by the Almighty, to be poured out upon the nations of the Gentiles, that do not repent.

* * *

. . . There shall be wars, not such wars as have come in centuries and years that are past and gone, but a desolating war. When I say desolating, I mean that it will lay these European nations in waste. Cities will be left vacated, without inhabitants. The people will be destroyed by the sword of their own hands. Not only this but many other cities will be burned; for when contending armies are wrought up with the terrible anger, without the Spirit of God upon them, . . . there will be no quarter given, no prisoners taken, but a war of destruction, of desolation, of the burning of the cities and villages, until the land is laid desolate.

* * *

But what about the American nation. That war that destroyed the lives of some fifteen or sixteen hundred thousand people [Civil War] was nothing compared to that which will eventually devastate that country. The time is not very far distant in the future, when the Lord God will lay His hand heavily upon that nation. . . . It will be a war of neighborhood against neighborhood, city against city, town against town, county against county, state against state, and they will go forth, destroying and being destroyed and manufacturing will, in a great measure, cease, for a time among the American nation. Why? Because in these terrible wars, they will not be privileged to manufacture, there will be too much bloodshed, too much mobocracy, too much going forth in bands and destroying and pillaging the land to suffer people to pursue any local vocation with any degree of safety. What will become of millions of the farmers upon that land? They will leave their farms and they will remain uncultivated, and they will flee before the ravaging

armies from place to place; and thus will they go forth burning and pillaging the whole country; and that great and powerful nation...will be wasted away, unless they repent.

* * *

Said the Lord . . . , "**Inasmuch as you keep my commandments, you shall prosper in the land; but inasmuch as you keep not my commandments in the land, you shall be destroyed from the face thereof.**" . . .

And the Lord also made a similar decree . . . in regard to the present great populous nation called the people of the United States. They must perish, unless they repent. They will be wasted away, and the fullness of the wrath of Almighty God will be poured out upon them, unless they repent. Their cities will be left desolate. A time is coming when the great and populous city of New York...will be left without inhabitants. The houses will stand, some of them, not all. They will stand there, but unoccupied, no people to inherit them. It will be the same in regard to many other cities, or, in the words of the Lord, "I will throw down all their strongholds, and I will execute vengeance and fury upon them, even as upon the heathen, such as they have not heard." It will all be fulfilled. **But there will be a remnant who will be spared. It will be those who repent of their sins [and] believe in the Lord Jesus Christ, and are willing to obey his commandments.** . . . (Orson Pratt, London Conference, *JD* 20:148-152 [excerpts], 1879)

We need not think that we are always going to be unmolested by the efforts of mobs, until wickedness is swept from this earth. If we live, **we shall see the nations of this earth arrayed against this people;** for that time must come in fulfillment of prophecy. Tell about war commencing! (Brigham Young, *JD* 5:339, 1857)

Verily thus saith the Lord, peace shall soon be taken from the earth. And it has already begun to be taken; for a lying spirit has gone out upon all the face of the earth and shall perplex the nations, and shall stir them up to anger against one another;

For behold saith the Lord, **a very fierce and very terrible war is near at hand, even at your doors,** therefore make haste, saith the Lord O ye my people, and gather yourselves together and be at peace among yourselves, or there shall be no safety for you. (*Elders' Journal*, I:28, 1837; *Unpub. Rev.* 41:1-4, p. 86)

The aftermath of the war is usually worse than the actual physical combat. Everywhere there is the suffering of old people, innocent women and children. Economies are broken down, the spirits of people crushed, men and women bewildered and a spirit of frustration prevails.... Sin, corruption, immorality and starvation...always follow war. (Ezra Taft Benson, *Conference Report*, Oct. 1952)

Joseph [Smith] said quoting the 24th [chapter of] Matthew, "There will be wars and rumors of wars," and said he, "In our own land state will be arrayed against state, county against county, neighborhood against neighborhood, father will be against his son, son against his father; mother against her daughter, and daughter against her mother; and he that will not lift up his sword against his neighbor must needs flee to Zion for safety." (*Journal of Wandle Mace*, p. 45) To win we shall need the element of surprise. The bourgeois will have to be put to sleep. So we shall begin by launching the most spectacular peace movement on record. There will be electrifying overtures and unheard-of-concessions. The capitalist countries, stupid and decadent, will rejoice to cooperate in their own destruction. They will jump at another chance to be friends. As soon as their guard is down, we shall smash them with our clenched fist. (**Dimitry Z. Manuilsky**, 1931)

. . .China reminded a former U.S. diplomat that Los Angeles was within reach of its nuclear-tipped intercontinental ballistic missiles (ICBMs). . . .Our Global Positioning System (GPS) uses an orbiting satellite network to provide an exact location fix on earth. Originally a U.S. Defense program, GPS is now routinely available to anyone--including foreign governments. . . .GPS could give ballistic missiles such pinpoint accuracy that even with non-nuclear warheads, they would have immense destructive power.

. . .For political, not technological, reasons. . .the U.S. government has chosen not to build a missile defense. This restraint culminated in the U.S.-Soviet Anti-Ballistic Missile (ABM) treaty of 1972, which limited both countries' defense systems. Although the Kremlin repeatedly violated the treaty by enlarging its ABM system to protect greater portions of the Soviet Union, by 1976 the United States had closed its sole missile-defense facility in North Dakota. (*Reader's Digest*, October 1996, pp. 102-04)

Army of the Lord

Blow ye the trumpet in Zion, and sound an alarm in my holy mountain; let all the inhabitants of the land tremble; for the day of the Lord cometh, for it is nigh at hand;

A day of darkness and of gloominess, a day of clouds and of thick darkness, as the morning spread upon the mountains; a great people and a strong; there hath not been ever the like, neither shall be any more after it, even to the years of many generations.

A fire devoureth before them; and behind them a flame burneth; the land is as the garden of Eden before them, and behind them a desolate wilderness; yea, and nothing shall escape them.

The appearance of them is as the appearance of horses; and as horsemen, so shall they run. Like the noise of chariots on the tops of mountains shall they leap, like the noise of a flame of fire that devoureth the stubble, as a strong people set in battle array.

Before their face the people shall be much pained; all faces shall gather blackness. They shall run like mighty men; they shall climb the wall like men of war; and they shall march every one on his ways, and they shall not break their ranks;

Neither shall one thrust another; they shall walk every one in his path; and when they fall upon the sword, they shall not be wounded. They shall run to and fro in the city; they shall run upon the wall, they shall climb up upon the houses; they shall enter in at the windows like a thief.

The earth shall quake before them; the heavens shall tremble; the sun and the moon shall be dark, and the stars shall withdraw their shining; **And the Lord shall utter his voice before his army;** for his camp is very great, for he is strong that executeth his word; for the day of the Lord is great and very terrible; and who can abide it?

Therefore also now, saith the Lord, turn ye even to me with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning; And rend your heart, and not your garments, and repent, and turn unto the Lord your God; for he is gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and he will turn away the evil from you. (Joel 2:1-13)

And for this cause, that men might be made partakers of the glories which were to be revealed, the Lord sent forth the fulness of his gospel, his everlasting covenant, reasoning in plainness and simplicity--

To prepare the weak for those things which are coming on the earth, and for the Lord's errand in the day when the weak shall confound the wise, and the little one

become a strong nation, **and two shall put their tens of thousands to flight.** And by the weak things of the earth the Lord shall thrash the nations by the power of his Spirit. (*D&C* 133:57-59)

I have commanded my sanctified ones, I have also called my mighty ones, for mine anger is not upon them that rejoice in my highness. The noise of the multitude in the mountains, like as of a great people; a tumultuous noise of the kingdoms of nations gathered together; the Lord of hosts mustereth the hosts of the battle. **They come from a far country, from the end of heaven,** yea, the Lord, and the weapons of his indignation, to destroy the whole land.

Howl ye; for the day of the Lord is at hand; it shall come as a destruction from the Almighty. Therefore shall all hands be faint, and every man's heart shall melt; And they shall be afraid; pangs and sorrows shall take hold of them; they shall be in pain as a woman that travaileth; they shall be amazed one at another; **their faces shall be as flames.**

Behold, the day of the Lord cometh, cruel both with wrath and fierce anger, to lay the land desolate; and he shall destroy the sinners thereof out of it. For the stars of heaven and the constellations thereof shall not give their light; the sun shall be darkened in his going forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine.

And I will punish the world for their evil, and the wicked for their iniquity; and I will cause the arrogancy of the proud to cease, and will lay low the haughtiness of the terrible.

I will make a man more precious than fine gold; even a man than the golden wedge of Ophir.

Therefore I will shake the heavens, and the earth shall remove out of her place, in the wrath of the Lord of hosts, and in the day of his fierce anger. And it shall be as the chased roe, and as a sheep that no man taketh up; they shall every man turn to his own people, and flee every one into his own land.

Every one that is proud shall be thrust through; and every one that is joined to the wicked shall fall by the sword. Their children also shall be dashed to pieces before their eyes; their houses shall be spoiled, and their wives ravished.

Behold, I will stir up the Medes against them, which shall not regard silver; and as for gold, they shall not delight in it. Their bows also shall dash the young men to pieces; and they shall have no pity on the fruit of the womb; their eye shall not spare children.

And Babylon, the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the Chaldees' excellency,

shall be as when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah. (*Isaiah* 13:3-19)

But first let my army become very great, and let it be sanctified before me, that it may become fair as the sun, and clear as the moon, and that her banners may be terrible unto all nations;

That the kingdoms of this world may be constrained to acknowledge that the kingdom of Zion is in very deed the kingdom of our God and his Christ; therefore, let us become subject unto her laws. (*D & C* 105:31-32)

FAMINE

The first season that we came here I recollect that Brother Brigham proclaimed the policy of our laying up grain, and told us to lay up a seven years supply, and prepare for a famine. (Heber C. Kimball, *The Deseret News* 6:38; June 10, 1855)

The Lord, through his prophet, has called the mothers of Israel to prepare for a famine. . . . We are well assured that the time is fast approaching when the Lord will pour out his indignation on the nations, and although we should escape, we will feel the effects in a national capacity. Our hearts must be hard indeed if we will not feel for those who may come to us for help. The Lord showed his servant Joseph that such things would come, and it was of such a nature and so distressing and revolting to humanity to witness, that he asked the Lord to close it up. (*Woman's Exponent*, Dec. 1, 1876)

There are a few things I want to say. One is, take care of your grain; for it is of more worth to you than gold and silver. I know you will see harder times before another harvest than you have seen this season. There is enough, and we need never want bread, but if we do not take the right course we are sure to see sorrow, and the greatest you have ever seen. (*Life of Heber C. Kimball*, p. 411, 1853)

. . . Build yourselves good store-houses and save your grain for a time of famine, and sickness, and death upon the nations of the wicked, to get rid of the evil doers. (Heber C. Kimball, *JD* 3:227, 1856)

The time has come for us to lay up our stores. Will the world follow our example? No, they will not; and if we do our duty, who cares whether they do or not. They will come with their bonnets, their fine clothing, and their jewelry, and be glad to work for us to get their bread. (Heber C. Kimball, *JD* 5:10)

I would like to see the people take a course to make their own clothing, make

their own machinery, their own knives and their own forks, and everything else we need, for the day will come when we will be under the necessity of doing it, for trouble and perplexity, war and famine, bloodshed and fire, and thunder and lightning will roll upon the nations of the earth, insomuch that we cannot get to them, nor they to us. (*Life of Heber C. Kimball*, p. 411)

After the Angel Moroni appeared to the Prophet Joseph Smith September 21, 1832, he [Joseph] said: "**He informed me of great judgments which were coming upon the earth, with great desolations by FAMINE, sword, and pestilence; and that these grievous judgments would come on the earth in this generation.**" (*DHC* 1:14)

. . .Harder times are coming by and bye, **and there is going to be an awful famine.** And if we do right, we shall take a course to lay up our surplus grain. (Heber C. Kimball, *JD* 109, 1856)

I will not say much more about grain; you can do as you please. I might just as well say nothing about it, for I know none will listen to it but good Saints, men of God, and men that have an experience, and can see things as they are: they are the men that will save this people. If one to fifty proves a saviour in the end, I shall think that things are much better than I expected to find them. (Heber C. Kimball, *JD* 8:246, 1860)

I tell you in the name of the Lord God, I know the gate of plenty will be shut down, and your wheat and corn will be blasted; the earth will cease to yield in her strength if this people do not appreciate their blessings, and improve upon them. Further, if this people appreciate these blessings, we will see the time yet, in these mountains, when the people will come from our native countries for bread. If we are faithful, if we are true, if we are humble, and appreciate the blessings of heaven that are poured upon us, and improve upon them, strangers will seek bread at our hands, but, if we neglect our duty, if we become proud, idle, selfish, or covetous, and forget our God, the earth will cease to yield her fruits, they will be blasted, and we will be in poverty; that you may be assured of. (Brigham Young, *Deseret News*, Oct. 16, 1852)

Will the United States send troops here? Yes. And when they have done, the other inhabitants of the earth will send them. . . . Will you go to work now, and lay up your grain? (Heber C. Kimball, *JD* 5:180, 1857)

What is going to be the condition of this people and their surrounding neighbors. Do we not see the storm gathering? It will come from the northeast and the southeast, from the east and from the west, and from the northwest. The clouds are gathering; the distant thunders can be heard; the grumblings and mutterings in the distance are audible, and tell of destruction, want, and famine. But mark it well, if we live according to the holy Priesthood bestowed upon us, while God bears rule in the midst of these mountains, I promise you, in the name of Israel's God, that he will give us seed-time and harvest. We must forfeit our right to the Priesthood before the blessings of the Heavens cease to come upon us. . . .

And here let me say to you, buy what flour you need, and do not let it be hauled away. Have you a horse, or an ox, or a wagon, or anything else, if it takes the coat off your back, or the shoes off your feet, and you have to wear moccasins? Sell them and go to the merchants who have it to sell, and buy the flour before it is hauled away. . . .

My faith does not lead me to think the Lord will provide us with roast pigs, bread already buttered, etc. He will give us the ability to raise the grain, to obtain the fruits of the earth, to make habitations, to procure a few boards to make a box, and when harvest comes, giving us the grain, it is for us to preserve it--to save the wheat until we have one, two, five, or seven years' provisions on hand, until there is enough of the staff of life saved by the people to bread themselves and those who will come here seeking for safety. . . .

Do you see any necessity, Latter-day Saints, for providing for the thousands coming here?. . . **The time is coming when. . . this is the only place where there will be peace.** There will be war, famine, pestilence, and misery through the nations of the earth, and there will be no safety in any place but Zion, as has been foretold by the Prophets of the Lord, both anciently and in our day.

. . . Buy flour, you who can;. . . And then, when the people come here by thousands, you will be able to feed them. What will be your feelings, when the women and children begin to cry in your ears, with not a man to protect them? You can believe it or not, but **the time is coming when a good man will be more precious than fine gold.** . . .

Joseph said, many and many a time, to us,--"Never be anxious for the Lord to

pour out his judgments upon the nation; **many of you will see the distress and evils poured out upon this nation till you will weep like children.**" (Brigham Young, *JD* 10:292-95, 1864)

. . . Missouri is cracked up to be the greatest honey country that there is on the earth; but it will not be many years before they cannot raise a spoonful in that land, nor in Illinois, or in any other land where they fight against God. Mildew shall come upon their honey, their bees, and their crops; and famine and desolation shall come upon the nation like a whirlwind. . . .

Shall we ever be brought to want? I tell you, if we live our religion, we never shall. Cannot God Almighty send manna here, honey, and everything else, just as well as he could in the days of Moses? This is the last dispensation, and it has got all the power, the interest, the miracles that were in all of them, and tenfold more.

. . . The maple trees in the States will be blasted; yes, and they might as well try to make sugar from an oak tree; and everything else will be mildewed and go to destruction, when we shall have thousands.

Have not we felt the rod? Yes; and **God says judgment shall come, and it shall commence at the house of God first**, and then it will come upon those that have rebelled in the house of God; and of all the suffering that ever fell upon men and women will fall upon the apostates. . . . (Heber C. Kimball, *JD* 5:93-94, 1857)

Lay up your stores, and take your silks and fine things, and exchange them for grain and such things as you need, and the time will come when we will be obliged to depend upon our own resources; **for the time is not far distant when the curtain will be dropped between us and the United States.** . . .

You will also see the day that you will wish you had laid up your grain, if you do not do it now; for you will see the day, if you do not take care of the blessings God has given to you, that you will become servants, the same as the world will.

. . . I will prove to you that I will put my faith with my works and lay up stores for my family and for my friends that are in the United States, and I will be to them as Joseph was to the people in the land of Egypt. Every man and woman will be a saviour if they will do as I say.

* * *

. . . It behoves us to be saving and to prepare for the time to come. **The day will come when the people of the United States will come lugging their bundles under**

their arms, coming to us for bread to eat. Every Prophet has spoken of this from the early ages of the world. Already we begin to see sickness, trouble, death, famine, and pestilence; and more yet awaits the nations of the wicked. **Jesus said, When you hear of these things in foreign nations--destruction and desolation, you may then look forth for my coming, and know that it is nigh at hand.** (Heber C. Kimball, *JD* 5:10, 1857)

Follow the example if you think it is a good one, and lay up stores of grain, against the time of need, for you will see the time when there will not be a kernel raised and when thousands and millions will come to this people for bread. (Heber C. Kimball, *JD* 3:252, 1856)

We have done first rate; but we can wake up more, and keep waking up, and attend to the things you have been told to attend to; and one of them is, to lay up stores of corn, wheat, oats, peas, beans, buck wheat, and everything else that can be preserved; for you will see a day when you will want it; and it will be when we shall feel the effects of famine, and when the United States have not any food. And inasmuch as we are wise and prudent in this matter, we shall have power over them, and they cannot help themselves. (Heber C. Kimball, *JD* 4:330, 1857)

But the day will be, and it is right at our doors, when thousands and millions in the United States and in the old countries will come to us and render to us all the rich things that this earth affords, in exchange for food. (Heber C. Kimball, *JD* 5:255, 1857)

The day will come when millions of people will flock to us for bread, and thousands of them will be honest; **they will be the elect of God**; they will come to us for salvation, either to this place or to Jackson County. (Heber C. Kimball, *JD* 8:89, 1860)

There are some who feel that they are secure as long as they have funds to purchase food. Money is not food. If there is no food in the stores or in the warehouses, you cannot sustain life with money. Both President Romney and President Clark have warned us that we will yet live on what we produce. (J. Richard Clarke, *Conference Report*, Oct. 1980)

You have been warned before hand, and that by revelation from God through Joseph Smith, and afterward through brother Brigham who is our Prophet, you have been warned, time and time again, to take care of your grain. In future build yourselves good store-houses and save your grain for a time of famine, and sickness, and death upon the nations of the wicked, to get rid of the evil doers. . . .

We must lay up grain against the famines that will prevail upon the earth. What shall we lay up that grain for? Shall we lay it up to feed the wicked? No, we shall lay it up to feed the Saints who gather here from all the nations of the earth, and for the millions of lovers of good and wholesome laws who will come from the old countries and from the United States, fleeing to this place for their bread, and I know it. (Heber C. Kimball, *JD* 3:227-228, 1856)

It has been prophesied, scores of times, to different ones of the Latter-day Saints that their relatives and friends who cast them out and scorned them, should yet come begging for bread; then be wise, and prepare yourselves with bread in abundance to feed the hungry. (*Woman's Exponent*, Nov. 15, 1876)

I have seen a hungry woman turn down food for a spool of thread. (Ezra Taft Benson, speaking of war-torn Europe at close of World War II; *Conference Report*, Oct. 1973))

What good will be our greenbacks that we get from the government for security when all the crops of the earth are destroyed by hail? ("And there shall be a great hailstorm sent forth to destroy the crops of the earth.") D & C 29:16 (*Mathew Cowley Speaks*, p. 172)

I remember when the sisters used to say, "Well, but we could buy it at the store a lot cheaper than we can put it up." But that isn't quite the answer. . . . Because **there will come a time when there isn't a store**. I remember long years ago that I asked a very prominent grocer who had a chain of grocery stores, "How long would your supply of groceries last if you did not have trucks to bring in new supplies?" He replied, "Maybe we could stretch it out for two weeks from our storehouses and from our supplies."

People could get awfully hungry after two weeks were over. . . .Should trucks fail to fill the shelves of the stores, many would go hungry. (Pres. Spencer W. Kimball, *Conference Report*, Oct. 1974)

Have you ever paused to realize what would happen to your community or nation if transportation were paralyzed or if we had a war or depression? How would you and your neighbors obtain food? How long would the corner grocery store or supermarket sustain the needs of the community? (Ezra Taft Benson, *Conference Report*, Oct. 1980)

I presume you have never had the great and trying experience of looking into the faces of people who are starving when you are unable to give them even a crust of bread. We faced that as we first met with the Saints in parts of Europe.

But when the welfare supplies came, it was a time never to be forgotten by these faithful Saints. I can see them now in tears, weeping like children, as they looked upon those first boxes of welfare supplies when they reached occupied Germany. (Ezra Taft Benson, *Conference Report*, Oct. 1952)

I remember great tracts of once fertile and productive land lying idle... and people starving because there was no seed to plant, no machinery with which to plant, cultivate, and harvest, and no power because power machines had been destroyed and horses had been killed during the bombing and many others killed and eaten for human's food. . . . (Ezra Taft Benson, *Conference Report*, Oct. 1952)

We are too accustomed to going to stores [and rationalizing]. . . .that [we have] no time or space [for a garden]. May I suggest...you store seeds and have sufficient tools on hand to do the job. (Pres. Ezra Taft Benson, *Conference Report*, Oct. 1980)

The time will come when the judgments of God will be poured out upon this nation because of their wickedness in shedding the blood of the Prophets and other righteous men and women, and in passing laws against the Patriarchal order of marriage; and peace will be taken from the earth. A great revolution will take place in this land and those who will not take up the sword against their neighbor, and the honest in heart, will flee to places of safety; they will come over these Rocky Mountains with knap sacks on their backs and there will be so many to be fed that there will be a famine for the want of

food, not because there will not be seed time and harvest, but because of the number of people that will come. **Then a sack of wheat will be worth many times more than a bag of gold.** (John W. Taylor, Farmington, Utah, Spring, 1901)

Should evil times come, many might wish they had filled all their fruit bottles. . .cultivated a garden. . .planted a few fruit trees and berry bushes. (Pres. Spencer W. Kimball, *Conference Report*, Oct. 1974)

. . .Suppose you. . .sell all your wheat . . .and you are left with nothing more than a pile of gold, what good would it do you? You could not eat it, drink it, wear it, or carry it off where you could have something to eat. The time will come that gold will hold no comparison in value to a bushel of wheat. (Brigham Young, *JD* 1:250, 1853)

. . .Obtain a year's supply [by building] up your food supply just as you would a savings account. **Save a little for storage each pay-check.** Can or bottle fruits and vegetables from your gardens and orchards. Learn how to preserve food through drying and possibly freezing. Make your storage a part of your budget. . . . We urge you to do this prayerfully and **do it now.** (Pres. Ezra Taft Benson, *Conference Report*, Oct. 1980, "Prepare for the Days of Tribulation")

Store up all your grain and take care of it. . . . it is almost as necessary to have bread to sustain the body as it is to have food for the spirit; for the one is as necessary as the other to enable us to carry on the work of God upon the earth. (Orson Hyde, *JD* 5:17)

Learn to sustain yourselves, lay up grain and flour, and save it for a day of scarcity . (*Discourses of Brigham Young*, pp. 291-93)

Some of the recent disasters in which Church members have been involved show that there is **a need for diversification in places of storage and in types of containers.** Perhaps not all storage should be concentrated in one area of the house, not all should be stored in tin or plastic containers, not all in glass containers. (Barbara B. Smith, *Conference Report*, Oct. 1976)

Frequently I am asked, **"What were the most valuable items in the days of starvation in Germany?"**

As for what we needed, **the food item we relied on most was vegetable oil. With a bottle of vegetable oil, one could acquire nearly every other desirable item.** It had such value that with a quart of vegetable oil one could probably trade for three bushels of apples or three hundred pounds of potatoes. Vegetable oil has a high calorie content, is easy to transport, and in cooking can give a tasty flavor to all kinds of food items that one would not normally consider as food--wild flowers, wild plants, and roots from shrubs and trees. For me and my family, **a high-quality vegetable oil has the highest priority in our food storage,** both in times of daily use and for emergency usage. When vegetable oil is well-packed and stored appropriately, it has a long storage life without the necessity of refrigeration. We found ours to be in very good condition after twenty years of storage, but circumstances may vary. . . .

. . . **Honey could be traded for three times as much as sugar.** . . . When a person is very hungry, the taste of food will change for him. In times of emergency, the Lord seems to provide a way to help our bodies adapt.
(F. Enzo Busche, *Ensign*, June 1982)

The day will come when if this people do not lay up their bread they will be sorry for it. (Wilford Woodruff, *JD* 18:127)

It will not surprise me, if times get harder and tighter, if somewhere along the line you will be required to give up what you yourselves have or part of it in your cellars. It will be fortunate if you have put away enough so that you can spare some and still be able to live. (J. Reuben Clark, Jr., *Church News*, April 20, 1946)

[When] distributing food, clothing, and bedding to the suffering members of the Church in Europe following World War I, I witnessed the starving, the emaciated, and the barefoot. It was a piteous sight. My heart went out in compassion to all our Heavenly Father's suffering children.

. . . [Upon] arrival of our first Church welfare supplies in Berlin. . . I took with me the acting President of the mission. . . [He] took [the] dried beans...put his hands into [them] and ran [them] through his fingers, then broke down and cried like a child with gratitude.

We opened another box, filled with cracked wheat, nothing added or taken away. .

. .He touched a pinch of it to his mouth. After a moment he looked at me through his tearful eyes--and mine were wet, too--and said, while slowly shaking his head, "Brother Benson, it is hard to believe that people who have never seen us could do so much for us." (Ezra Taft Benson, *Conference Report*, Apr. 1977)

Elder Lorenzo Snow. . .spoke of the prediction of the servants of God that wheat would be worth its weight in gold. He asked what preparation had been made for that time. . . .When this nation became disrupted by civil strife, thousands would flock here and we should have to feed them. . . .As sure as there was a God in Israel, the famine predicted would come to pass. (*Des. Evening News*, Jan. 31, 1877)

Brethren, go and build your storehouses before your grain is harvested, and lay it up, and let us never cease until we have got a seven years' supply. You may think that we shall not see times in which we shall need it. (Heber C. Kimball, *JD* 4:337, 1857)

Let us go to work and lay up our grain, lay up wheat, and everything that will and can be preserved; and in so doing, we will save ourselves from sorrow, pain, and anguish; . . .This is a part of our religion--to lay up stores and provide for ourselves and for the surrounding country; for the day is near when they will come by thousands and by millions, with their fineries, to get a little bread. That time is right by our door.

. . .**Wake up, ye Saints of Zion, while it is called to-day, lest trouble and sorrow come upon you, as a thief in the night.**

Suppose it is not coming, will it hurt you to lay up the products of the earth for seven years? Will it hurt you, if you have your guns, swords, and spears in good condition, according to the law of the United States?

. . .But wake up, ye Saints of the Most High, and prepare for any emergency that the Lord our God may have pleasure in bringing forth. We never shall leave these valleys--till we get ready; no, never; no, never. We will live here till we go back to Jackson County, Missouri. I prophesy that, in the name of Israel's God. (Heber C. Kimball, *JD* 5:164-65, 1857)

For years past it has been sounded in my ears, year after year, to lay up grain, so that we might have an abundance in the day of want.

* * *

View the actions of the Latter-day Saints on this matter, and their neglect of the counsel given; and suppose the Lord would allow these insects to destroy the crops this season and the next, what would be the result? I can see death, misery and want on the faces of the people. But some may say, "I have faith the Lord will turn them away." What ground have we to hope this? Have I any good reason to say to my Father in heaven, "Fight my battles," when He has given me the sword to wield, the arm and the brain that I can fight for myself? Can I ask Him to fight my battles and sit quietly down waiting for Him to do so? I cannot. (Brigham Young, *JD* 12:240-241, 1868)

Prophecies and revelations are abundant with details of the famines of the last days. Bishop Koyle also described this food shortage that had been shown to him in dreams. Grain would grow up as though it would produce a fine crop--but something caused it to shrivel up and become a valueless harvest. Famine would occur all over the world--not only because of crop failures, but because of the troubles and chaos caused by the shutdown of manufacturing and transportation. (*Relief Mine*, p. 106)

Let us be in a position so we are able to not only feed ourselves through the home production and storage, but others as well. (Pres. Ezra Taft Benson, *Conference Report*, Oct. 1980)

The revelation to produce and store food may be as essential to our temporal welfare today as boarding the Ark was to the people in the days of Noah. (Pres. Ezra Taft Benson, *Conference Report*, Oct. 1987)

Joseph warned the people of a famine that was coming on the land, and laid up corn; so Brigham and Heber have taught you that **we are going to see a day similar to that, but more terrible--more awful!**

. . . I would advise you to take everything that is unnecessary, and buy wheat and barley, and such things as you need with it, and lay up your stores for the time that is to come, that you can feed your own kindred and friends, who will actually come to you. (Heber C. Kimball, *JD* 5:174, 175, 1857)

"It's better to have your food supply two years early than one day late."

Nations shall be cut off when they are ripe in iniquity. . . . A desolating sickness shall cover the land. . . . Famine shall sorely oppress them--confusion and war shall make their hearts to faint, and their knees to tremble. Would to God that our nation had never given cause for the distress which they now only begin to suffer! . . . When these poor starving thousands flock here for food, will it not be glory enough for you to begin with, to feed them, to give them shelter, and administer to their sick? . . . If you will do as you are told, your eyes shall witness just such scenes! (Orson Hyde, *JD* 2:206, 1855)

A few years ago President Young gave counsel to the people of the Territory--most of whom agreed to it--to lay by seven years' provisions. We were to have commenced three years ago, and were to have laid up one year's bread over and above the year's supply. The following year we were to add another year's supply, and so have continued until we had our seven years' supply laid up.

* * *

I look upon the subject of storing grain and other kinds of food as a very religious matter. How could a man who was half starved enjoy his religion? How on the earth could a man enjoy his religion when he has been told by the Lord how to prepare for a day of famine, when, instead of doing so, he had fooled away that which would have sustained him and his family. I wish our brethren to lay this matter to heart, and not to rest until they have obeyed this particular item of counsel.

I also advise them to **live within their means, and avoid getting into debt.** (George A. Smith, *JD* 12:141-143, 1867)

We have said much to the people with regard to laying up provisions to last them a few years. **This is our duty now; it has been our duty for years.** How many of our bishops have provisions laid up for one year, two years, or seven years. (Brigham Young, *JD* 12:106, 1867)

I tell you that the judgments of God are at the door of both Zion and great Babylon.

* * *

I want to ask you if you ever heard brother Kimball tell about laying up wheat? "Yes," say some "we have heard him, but the famine has not come yet." No, but it will come. The Lord is not going to disappoint either Babylon or Zion, with regard to famine,

pestilence, earthquakes or storms, . . . they are at the doors . . . Lay up your wheat and other provisions against a day of need, for the day will come when they will be wanted, and no mistake about it. We shall want bread, and the Gentiles will want bread, and if we are wise we shall have something to feed them and ourselves when famine comes. (Wilford Woodruff, *JD* 18:121, 1875)

I will tell you a dream which Brother Kesler had lately. He dreamed that there was a sack of gold and a cat placed before him, and that he had the privilege of taking which he pleased, whereupon he took the cat, and walked off with her. Why did he take the cat in preference to the gold? Because he could eat the cat, but could not eat the gold. You may see about such times before you die. (Heber C. Kimball, *JD* 3:262, 1855)

There are many very good people who keep most of the Lord's commandments with respect to the virtuous side of life, but who overlook His commandments in temporal things. They do not heed His warning to prepare for a possible future emergency, apparently feeling that in the midst of all this trouble "it won't happen to us." (Mark E. Petersen, *Conference Report*, April 1981)

I have asked of the Lord concerning His coming; and while asking the Lord, He gave a sign and said, "In the days of Noah I set a bow in the heavens as a sign and token that in any year that the bow should be seen the Lord would not come; but there should be seed time and harvest during that year; but **whenever you see the bow withdrawn, it shall be a token that there shall be famine, pestilence, and great distress among the nations, and that the coming of the Messiah is not far distant.** (*TPJS*, pp. 340-341)

Now is the time for us to be like unto Joseph of old--lay up stores for ourselves, and our children; and thousands, and hundreds of thousands from the old world, the United States, and North and South America will flee to this place to get down by the side of Joseph's cribs, and *granaries, and storehouses, to get that which will sustain life.* . . . (*Life of Heber C. Kimball*, p. 418)

. . . but those who have known [God] and in the day of tribulation forsaken His

laws will be beaten with many stripes. To all those who stand firm and steadfast when the love of many shall wax cold because of the famine and pestilence, and great trials with which the Saints of God are to be tried before the judgments pass from the house of God to the wicked, to all such He has made precious promises, and they will be fulfilled. (Parley P. Pratt, *JD* 3:311, 1856)

If we sin, and do not repent, God will chastise us until we do repent of and forsake all sin; but He never will scourge us so long as we do right.

* * *

Plan to build a good storehouse, every man who has a farm, and never cease until you have accomplished it. And do not forget to pay your tithing before you put the grain into the storehouse. Lay up enough for seven years, at a calculation for from five to ten in each family; and then calculate that there will be in your families from five to ten persons to where you now have one, because you are on the increase.

It now takes about one thousand bushels of wheat to bread my family one year, and I want to lay up six thousand for each year of the seven for which I calculate to store it up. . . . Where a family now requires only a hundred bushels a year, let the head of that family lay up a hundred bushels the first year, two hundred the next, and increase the amount every year in proportion to their probable requirements.

When we have stored away our grain we are safe, independent of the world, in case of famine, are we not? Yes, we are; for, in that case, we will have the means for subsistence in our own hands. When the famines begin upon the earth, we shall be very apt to feel them first.

If judgments must need begin at the house of God, and if the righteous scarcely are saved, how will it be with the wicked? **Am I looking for famines? Yes, the most terrible and severe that have ever come upon the nations of the earth.** These things are right before us, and some of this people are not thinking anything about them; they do not enter their hearts. Still there is not an Elder here who has read the revelation which says, Go forth and warn the inhabitants of this land of the sickness, the death, and disasters that are coming upon this nation, but what must be satisfied of the truth of what I am saying.

* * *

I consider that carefully storing our surplus grain against a time of need is of the greatest importance to this people, in connection with building the Temple. You

may build that Temple, and at the same time neglect those things that I am speaking of, and you will perish temporally.

. . .I know that we will see those things of which I have spoken--such famines as this world never beheld. Yes, we have got to see those scenes;. . .and if you will wake up and do as you are told, you will escape.

I will advise every man in every settlement to build a storehouse; and if one cannot do so alone, let two or three build one between them. Store up and preserve your grain, and then you will be safe. . . .

I know that He is able to suffer famines to come upon us, and then to rain manna down from heaven to sustain us. I also know that He could increase our grain in the granaries and our flour in the bins, and make one small loaf of bread suffice for many persons, by exerting His creative power. . . .

There are a great many things that we can save and take care of, as well as we can wheat, barley, and oats. We can dry pumpkins, squashes, currants, apples, peaches, &c, and save them; we can also save beans, peas, and like articles, and keep them for seven years. And if you will take the right care of your wheat, you can save it just as long as you may wish to; but, in the usual mode of storing it, you have got to stir it, move it, remove it, and turn it over, or it will spoil.

* * *

. . .Then go to work and build up this kingdom, establish righteousness, and prepare yourselves for the famines that are coming upon the earth; for I tell you that they are coming.

Do you suppose that God would give revelations and tell us to warn the inhabitants of the earth of things which were coming speedily upon them, if He did not intend that those things should come? He said that they should feel them, and I know that they are bound to feel them; for they will not repent. Let us go to work and prepare for the thousands upon thousands who will come unto us.

. . . The day will come when people will gather here by hundreds and by thousands,--yes, fifty thousand in a year; and very many will come trudging along with their bundles under their arms. (Heber C. Kimball, *JD* 5:19-23, 1857)

BURNING

I have sworn in my wrath, and decreed wars upon the face of the earth, and the wicked shall slay the wicked and fear shall come upon every man. And **the saints shall hardly escape**, nevertheless, I, the Lord, am with them, and will come down in heaven from the presence of My Father and consume the wicked with unquenchable fire. (*D & C* 63:33-34)

. . . All the wicked will be destroyed from the earth by overwhelming judgments of God, and by fire, at the time of His coming, insomuch that the earth will be cleansed by fire from its wicked inhabitants, as it once was by water; and this burning will include priests as well as people; all but a few shall be burned. (*Voice of Warning*, pp. 44-45)

For the time soon cometh that the fulness of the wrath of God shall be poured out upon all the children of men; for He will not suffer that the wicked shall destroy the righteous.

Wherefore, He will preserve the righteous by His power, even if it so be that the fulness of His wrath must come, and the righteous be preserved, even unto the destruction of their enemies by fire. Wherefore, the righteous need not fear; for thus saith the prophet, they shall be saved, even if it so be as by fire.

(*1 Nephi* 22:16-17)

SEE! HEAR! WEEP!

"Blow ye the trumpet in Zion....And I will show forth wonders in the heavens and in the earth, blood, and fire, and vapours of smoke." (Joel 2.)

. . . There is a belief in man...that God once destroyed the inhabitants of the world by water for wickedness; and that he will again destroy them in the last days for their abominations, by fire; This the scriptures teach; and this will come upon the world like a thief at night.

The prophet says: "For, behold, the Lord will come with fire, and with his chariots like a whirlwind, to render his anger with fury, and his rebuke with flames of fire.

For by fire and by his sword will the Lord plead with all flesh; and the slain of the Lord shall be many."

. . .In the midst of this awful conflagration, there will be three places of deliverance; for it is written: "And it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord shall be delivered; for **in mount Zion and in Jerusalem shall be deliverance, as the Lord hath said, and in the remnant whom the Lord shall call.**"

". . .For verily I say, to-morrow all the proud and they that do wickedly shall be as stubble; and I will burn them up, for I am the Lord of hosts; and I will not spare any that remaineth in Babylon." (*Mill Star* 6:103, 1845)

President Snow reported that on one occasion Joseph Smith was once asked who he was: "The Prophet smiled kindly upon his interlocutor and replied, `Noah came before the flood; I have come before the fire.'" (*Abraham H. Cannon Journal*, p. 30, Jan. 1, 1892)

For behold, the day cometh, that shall burn as an oven; and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be as stubble; and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the Lord of Hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch.

But unto you that fear my name shall the Sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth, and grow up as calves of the stall. (*Malachi* 4:1-2)

[Note: When Moroni appeared to Joseph Smith, he quoted this prophecy with the following variation: For behold, the day cometh that shall burn as an oven, and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly shall burn as stubble; **for they that come shall burn them**, saith the Lord of Hosts. . . .](*Writings of Joseph Smith* 2:37)

"Behold, now it is called today until the coming of the Son of Man, and verily it is a day of sacrifice, and a day for the tithing of my people; for he that is tithed shall not be burned at his coming.

"For after today cometh the burning--this is speaking after the manner of the Lord--for verily, I say, tomorrow all the proud and they that do wickedly shall be as stubble; and I will burn them up, for I am the Lord of Hosts, and I will not spare any that remain in Babylon." (*D & C* 64:23-24)

The land shall be utterly emptied, and utterly spoiled: for the Lord hath spoken this word. . . .The earth also is defiled under the inhabitants thereof; because they have transgressed the laws, changed the ordinance, broken the everlasting covenant. Therefore, hath the curse devoured the earth, and they that dwell therein are desolate; therefore **the inhabitants of the earth are burned**, and few men left. (*Isaiah* 24:3,5,6)

For the time speedily cometh that the Lord God shall cause a great division among the people, and the wicked will he destroy; and he will spare his people, yea, even if it so be that he must destroy the wicked by fire.
(*2 Nephi* 30:10)

And after these things I saw another angel come down from heaven, having great power; and the earth was lightened with his glory. And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.

. . .And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues. . . .Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and **she shall be utterly burned with fire**; for strong is the Lord God who judgeth her. (*Rev* 18:1-2, 4, 8)

This generation has been warned for the last fifty years by inspired and righteous men, and after their testimony will come the testimony of thunderings, of lightnings, of floods, of earthquakes and of pestilence, and famine and war, and the flames of devouring fire; **for by fire and by sword will the Lord plead with all flesh**, and the slain of the Lord will be many. (Wilford Woodruff, *TRUTH* 1:12)

REFUGE

We are not now mingling in the turmoils of strife, warring, and contention--that we would have been obliged to have mingled in, had not the Lord suffered us to have been driven to these mountains--one of the greatest blessings that could have been visited upon us. It has been designated, for many generations, to hide up the Saints in the last days, until the indignation of the Almighty be over. . . . (Brigham Young, *Deseret Evening News* 11:1)

Years ago, when the Spirit opened up to the mind of the Prophet Brigham the visions of the future, he plainly foresaw that the time must come, when the Saints would rejoice in the privilege of going up to Zion on foot, not only with handcarts, but without them; that they would be glad to escape from the nations with their lives. (*Mill Star* 18:137)

The following prophecy was made by J. Golden Kimball at a meeting held in the San Francisco L.D.S. chapel, March 16, 1924:

I prophesy that before many of you go to the other side you will have a burning desire in your hearts to return to the place where the leaders of the Church have counseled the Saints to settle, and you will give anything in the world to be able to live there. (*Conference Report*, Apr. 1927)

The Bishop [Bishop Koyle] explained that a beautiful city would grow at the base of the mountain after the mine came in. Nearly all of the people of the city would be stockholders, or at least believe in the mission of the mine. So many of the buildings would be painted white, that it would be called "White City."

. . . White City would become one of the many cities to spring up in the valleys of the Rocky Mountains. It would be denoted, along with others, as a **place of refuge**, a place of safety and peace from the scourges that would overtake the fallen nations of the world.

This beautiful "White City" together with a number of other beautiful cities, were

to be rapidly built at this time and would serve as holy places of refuge where the more righteous of the LDS could be gathered out for safety as in the parable of the wheat and the tares--a people who would be determined to accept a Great Reformation that would be offered to them at this time, and they would dedicate themselves to living the Gospel of Jesus Christ in all its fulness with nothing left out. There would be radio and TV stations, power plants and airports arise in these ultra modern cities, and they would be stocked with food and equipped with essential industries that would enable them to survive the years of famine and distress, while the Lord purged the earth in preparation for His Millennial Reign. Here the very elect of the earth would prepare themselves to pioneer the New Age with a New Society that would replace the fallen Babylon. (*Relief Mine*, pp. 92-94; *The Dream Mine Story*, p. 64)

And that the gathering together upon the land of Zion, and upon her stakes, may be for a defense, and for a refuge from the storm, and from wrath when it shall be poured out without mixture upon the whole earth.

(*D & C* 115:6)

Save all pins, needles, buttons, buckles, nails, leather, pieces of cloth and rags, because the day will come when it will be almost impossible to secure them. . . Do not waste anything, for the time will come when it will be hard to get these things, and they will be greatly needed.

An inland Empire will be established in these valleys of the mountains, which will be **a place of refuge for millions of people to gather to**, when the great day of the judgment of God comes upon the earth, and the righteous come here for safety. Our people will go East, West, North and South, but the day will come, when they will be glad to come back. We will be shut out from the rest of the world. (Brigham Young, *Prophecies of the Latter Days*, p. 100)

. . . Before the final end comes he will visit the inhabitants of the land... with judgments that are terribly severe, that will cause them to lie by hundreds and thousands unburied, from one end of the land to the other, to be meat for the fowls of the air and the beasts of the earth. Why? Because the judgments will be swift, giving no time for burial.

Inquires one--"Do you really believe that such judgments are coming upon our nation?" I do not merely believe, but I know it. . . . But there will be a chance to escape

from these judgments for all who are willing to gather to the **place of refuge** which God has appointed in the mountains. (Orson Pratt, *JD* 17:319)

For the day of my visitation cometh speedily, in an hour when ye think not of; and where shall be the safety of my people, **and refuge for those who shall be left of them?** (*D & C* 124:10)

PREPARATION

Then, do not be too anxious for the Lord to hasten his work. Let our anxiety be centered upon one thing, **the sanctification of our own hearts, the purifying of our own affections, the preparing of ourselves for the approach of the events that are hastening upon us. This should be our concern, this should be our study, this should be our daily prayer,** and not to be in a hurry to see the overthrow of the wicked. (*JD* 9:3, 1861)

When the world is full of tribulation and help is needed, but it seems the time must be past and hope is vain, then Christ will come. The midnights of life are the times when heaven comes to offer its joy for man's weariness. But when the cry sounds there is no time for preparation. . .**Midnight is so late for those who have procrastinated.** (*Faith Precedes the Miracle*, p. 254)

Let me say to all of you, learn to be true and faithful; and, instead of laying out your means for fine bonnets and fine shoes, and for coffee and tea, my advice to you is, if you can (spare) five or ten dollars, go and buy a good blanket, a gun, or a sword. And we want you, ladies, to provide yourselves with weapons, and with all that is necessary, and be ready to defend yourselves; for you won't always have your husbands to defend you. (Heber C. Kimball, *JD* 4:376, 1857)

Too often we bask in complacency and rationalize that the ravages of war, economic disaster, famine and earthquake cannot happen here. Those who believe this are either not acquainted with the revelations of the Lord, or they do not believe them. Those who smugly think these calamities will not happen...are deceived and will rue the day they harbored such a delusion. (Ezra Taft Benson, *Conference Report*, Oct. 1980)

Do all of you people have a year's supply of the basic commodities? Be sure that you **consider it very seriously**. . . .When distress or disaster comes to any of our people, we must be ready to help each other. (Spencer W. Kimball, Dortmund, West Germany *Area Conference*, 1976)

Economic and social conditions appear most ominous worldwide today. With revelation and prophecy as our guide, I think it is not extreme for me to say that when all is written about our present generation, it may truly be said that we had **hardly enough time to prepare**. To meet the impending crisis . . .all our spiritual and temporal resources will be taxed to the very limit. (Ezra Taft Benson, *Conference Report*, April, 1977)

We should anticipate future needs, such as extra work clothes and clothes that would supply warmth during winter months when there may be shortages or lack of heating fuel. Leather and bolts of cloth could be stored, particularly for families with younger children who will outgrow and perhaps outwear their present clothes. (Ezra Taft Benson, *Conference Report*, Oct. 1973)

The Lord has urged that his people save for the rainy days, prepare for the difficult times, and put away for emergencies, a year's supply or more of bare necessities so that when comes the flood, the earthquake, the famine, the hurricane, the storms of life, our families can be sustained through the dark days. How many of us have complied with this? We strive with the Lord, finding many excuses: We do not have room for storage. The food spoils. We do not have the funds to do it. We do not like these common foods. It is not needed--there will always be someone to help in troubles. The government will come to the rescue. And some intend to obey but procrastinate. (Spencer W. Kimball, *Who Contendeth with the Almighty*, Aug. 1971)

Young men, prepare yourselves; for a greater responsibility will come upon you than you have ever dreamed of. Millions will seek to you for salvation. Are you prepared for this? No, you are not. There are but very few men, old or young, that are capable of taking proper charge of themselves, to say nothing of a Ward, a community, or a nation.

* * *

You can scarcely find a man that knows how to properly treat himself, and it is worse when you come to his directing others. You will see the time when thousands will seek salvation at the hands of this people, and say, "Guide us in the way of life; the earth

is emptied of wickedness, and it has come to an end." (Brigham Young, *JD* 9:143, 1861)

. . .And the time will come, when we shall find ourselves restricted,...for the gate will be shut down, and circumstances will be such that we cannot bring things from abroad. (Orson Pratt, *Deseret Evening News*, 8:265, Oct. 2, 1875)

I feel our anxieties are justified. It is the opinion of many that more difficult times lie ahead. We are deeply concerned about the welfare of our people and recognize the potential privation and suffering that will exist if each person and family does not accept the word of the Lord when he says, "**Prepare every needful thing.**" (D & C 88:119) (Victor L. Brown, *Conference Report*, Oct. 1980)

Brethren and sisters, let us go to our homes. **If our houses are not in order, let us set them in order. Let us renew our determination to honor God and keep his commandments, to love one another, to make our homes the abiding place of peace.** Each of us can contribute to that in the homes in which we live. **It will not be long until calamities will overtake the human family unless there is speedy repentance. It will not be long before those who are scattered over the face of the earth by millions will die like flies because of what will come.** (George A. Smith, *Conference Report*, April 1950)

I stand before the Church this day and raise the warning voice. . . .It is a voice calling upon the Lord's people to prepare for the troubles and desolations which are about to be poured out upon the world without measure.

For the moment we live in a day of peace and prosperity but it shall not ever be thus. **Great trials lie ahead.** All of the sorrows and perils of the past are but a foretaste of what is yet to be. **Days of tribulation shall come like a whirlwind upon all the earth.** . . . And we must prepare ourselves temporally and spiritually. (Bruce R. McConkie, *Conference Report*, April 1979)

Prepare ye, prepare ye for that which is to come, for the Lord is nigh; And the anger of the Lord is kindled, and his sword is bathed in heaven, and it shall fall upon the inhabitants of the earth.

And the arm of the Lord shall be revealed; and the day cometh that they who will not hear the voice of the Lord, neither the voice of His servants, neither give heed to the words of the prophets and apostles, shall be cut off from among the people. (*D & C* 1:12-14)

I would like to see the people take a course to make their own clothing, make their own machinery, their own knives and their own forks, and everything else we need, for the day will come when we will be under the necessity of doing it, for trouble and perplexity, war and famine, bloodshed and fire, and thunder and lightning will roll upon the nations of the earth, insomuch that we cannot get to them, nor they to us. . . . Now are we as a people preparing and qualifying ourselves for that day, lest it overtake us as a thief in the night? It certainly will if we do not wake up from our slumber. (Heber C. Kimball, *JD* 2:156, 1854)

The Perils of Procrastination

When it comes to getting ready for hard times, most people assume that financial limitations are the biggest obstacle to preparedness. Not true! Although it is definitely more of a challenge to prepare for an uncertain future on a modest budget, that isn't the **real** reason why most people fail to act.

The major stumbling block to getting down to business is an unwillingness to deal with reality. The vast majority of Americans don't want to face the facts and acknowledge that **the nation is heading into social, political, and financial crisis.** It will take a serious disruption of their comfortable lifestyles to bring this group around, and even that may not be enough (or it may be too late) for them to make the necessary changes in their lives.

. . . But, by far the deadliest enemy of the preparedness mindset is plain old **procrastination.** The urge to put things off by using real or imagined excuses is a part of human nature that must be resisted. Sadly, most people are quite willing to give in to procrastination's siren song. (*The McAlvany Intelligence Advisor*, September 1996, p. 11)

OTHER REVELATIONS AND SCRIPTURES

Excerpt from revelation given to Wilford Woodruff, Sunday, November 24, 1889:

. . . **Search the scriptures**, for they are they which testify of me; also those revelations which I have given to my servant Joseph, and to all my servants since the world began, which are recorded in the record of divine truth. **These revelations contain the judgments of God which are to be poured out upon all nations under the heavens, which include Great Babylon. These judgments are at the door. They will be fulfilled as God lives.** Leave judgment with me, it is mine saith the Lord. Watch the signs of the times, and they will show the fulfillment of the words of the Lord. Let my servants call upon the Lord in mighty prayer. **Retain the Holy Ghost as your constant companion and act as you are moved upon by that Spirit, and all will be well with you.** The wicked are fast ripening in iniquity, and they will be cut off by the judgments of God. Great events await you and this generation and are nigh at your doors. Awake, O Israel, and have faith in God and his promises and he will not forsake you. I the Lord will deliver my Saints from the dominion of the wicked, in mine own due time and way. I cannot deny my word, neither in blessings nor judgments. Therefore let mine anointed gird up their loins, watch and be sober, and keep my commandments. Pray always and faint not; exercise faith in the Lord and in the promises of God; be valiant in the testimony of Jesus Christ. The eyes of the Lord and the heavenly hosts are watching over you and your acts. Therefore be faithful until I come. I come quickly to reward every man according to the deeds done in the body. Even so, Amen. (*Wilford Woodruff's Journal* [compilation], pp. 208-209)

And thus we see that except the Lord doth chasten his people with many afflictions, yea, except he doth visit them with death and with terror, and with famine and with all manner of pestilence, they will not remember him. (*Helaman* 12:3)

This know also, that **in the last days perilous times shall come.** For men shall be lovers of their own selves, covetous, boasters, proud, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy, without natural affection, truce-breakers, false accusers, incontinent, fierce, despisers of those that are good, traitors, heady, highminded, lovers of

pleasure more than lovers of God.

(2 *Timothy* 3:1-4)

And again, verily I say unto you, **the coming of the Lord draweth nigh, and it overtaketh the world as a thief in the night--**

Therefore, gird up your loins, that you may be the children of light and that day shall not overtake you as a thief. (*D & C* 106:4-5)

For I, the Almighty, have laid my hands upon the nations, to scourge them for their wickedness. And plagues shall go forth and they shall not be taken from the earth until I have completed my work, which shall be cut short in righteousness. Until all shall know me, who remain, even from the least unto the greatest, and shall be filled with the knowledge of the Lord, and shall see eye to eye, and shall lift up their voice, and with the voice together sing this new song. (*D & C* 84:96-98)

The following verses are selected from Section 63 of the Doctrine and Covenants.

6. "Wherefore, verily I say, let the wicked take heed, and let the rebellious fear and tremble; and let the unbelieving hold their lips, for the day of wrath shall come upon them as a whirlwind, and all flesh shall know that I am God.

* * *

36. Wherefore, seeing that I, the Lord, have decreed all these things upon the face of the earth, I will that my saints should be assembled upon the land of Zion;

37. And that every man should take righteousness in his hands and faithfulness upon his loins, and lift a warning voice unto the inhabitants of the earth; and declare both by word and by flight that desolation shall come upon the wicked.

* * *

51. Wherefore, children shall grow up until they become old; old men shall die; but they shall not sleep in the dust, but they shall be changed in the twinkling of an eye.

* * *

53. These things are the things that ye must look for; and, speaking after the manner of the Lord, they are now nigh at hand, and in a time to come, even in the day of the coming of the Son of Man.

54. And until that hour there will be foolish virgins among the wise; and at that hour cometh an entire separation of the righteous and the wicked; and in that day will I send mine angels to pluck out the wicked and cast them into unquenchable fire.

* * *

58. For this is a day of warning, and not a day of many words. For I, the Lord, am not to be mocked in the last days. (*D & C* 63:6; 36-37; 51; 53-54; 58)

And there shall be silence in heaven for the space of half an hour; and immediately after shall the curtain of heaven be unfolded, as a scroll is unfolded after it is rolled up, and the face of the Lord shall be unveiled;

And the saints that are upon the earth, **who are alive**, shall be quickened and be caught up to meet him. (*D & C* 88:95-96)

Behold, I say unto you, the redemption of Zion must needs come by power; Therefore, **I will raise up unto my people a man, who shall lead them like as Moses led the children of Israel.**

For ye are the children of Israel, and of the seed of Abraham, and **ye must needs be led out of bondage by power**, and with a stretched-out arm. And as your fathers

were led at the first, even so shall the redemption of Zion be.

Therefore, let not your hearts faint, for I say not unto you as I said unto your fathers: Mine angel shall go up before you, but not my presence. But I say unto you: Mine angels shall go up before you, and also my presence, and in time ye shall possess the goodly land. (*D & C* 103:15-20)

But, behold, in the last days, or in the days of the Gentiles--yea, behold all the nations of the Gentiles and also the Jews, both those who shall come upon this land and those who shall be upon other lands, yea, even upon all the lands of the earth, behold, they will be drunken with iniquity and all manner of abominations--

And when that day shall come they shall be visited of the Lord of Hosts, with thunder and with earthquake, and with a great noise, and with the **flame of devouring fire**. And all the nations that fight against Zion, and that distress her, shall be as a dream of a night vision; (*2 Nephi* 27:1-3)

And behold, according to the words of the prophet, the Messiah will set himself again the second time to recover them; . . . And they that believe not in him shall be destroyed, both by fire, and by tempest, and by earthquakes, and by bloodshed, and by pestilence, and by famine. And they shall know that the Lord is God, the Holy One of Israel. (*2 Nephi* 6:14-15)

For not many days hence and **the earth shall tremble and reel to and fro as a drunken man**; and the sun shall hide his face, and shall refuse to give light; and the moon shall be bathed in blood; and the stars shall become exceedingly angry, and shall cast themselves down as a fig that falleth from off a fig-tree.

And after your testimony cometh wrath and indignation upon the people. For after your testimony cometh the testimony of earthquakes, that shall cause groanings in the midst of her, and men shall fall upon the ground and shall not be able to stand.

And also cometh the testimony of the voice of thunderings, and the voice of lightnings, and the voice of tempests, and the voice of the waves of the sea heaving themselves beyond their bounds.

And all things shall be in commotion; and surely, men's hearts shall fail them; for fear shall come upon all people. (*D & C* 88:87-91)

Thus saith the Lord God--Cursed shall be the land, yea, this land, unto every nation, kindred, tongue, and people, unto destruction, which do wickedly, when they are fully ripe; and as I have said so shall it be; for this is the cursing and the blessing of God upon the land, for the Lord cannot look upon sin with the least degree of allowance. (*Alma* 45:16)

The following verses are from Section 29 of the Doctrine & Covenants:

Wherefore the decree hath gone forth from the Father that they shall be gathered in unto one place upon the face of this land, **to prepare their hearts and be prepared in all things** against the day when tribulation and desolation are sent forth upon the wicked.

For the hour is nigh and the day soon at hand when the earth is ripe; and all the proud and they that do wickedly shall be as stubble; and I will burn them up, saith the Lord of Hosts, that wickedness shall not be upon the earth;

. . .The sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall be turned into blood, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and there shall be greater signs in heaven above and in the earth beneath; And there shall be weeping and wailing among the hosts of men;

And there shall be a great hailstorm sent forth to destroy the crops of the earth. And it shall come to pass, because of the wickedness of the world, that I will take vengeance upon the wicked, for they will not repent; for the cup of mine indignation is full; for behold, my blood shall not cleanse them if they hear me not.

Wherefore, **I the Lord God will send forth flies upon the face of the earth, which shall take hold of the inhabitants thereof, and shall eat their flesh, and shall cause maggots to come in upon them;** And their tongues shall be stayed that they shall not utter against me; and their flesh shall fall from off their bones, and their eyes from their sockets; And it shall come to pass that the beasts of the forest and the fowls of the air shall devour them up.

And the great and abominable church, which is the whore of all the earth, shall be cast down by devouring fire, according as it is spoken by the mouth of Ezekiel the prophet, who spoke of these things, which have not come to pass but surely must, as I live, for abominations shall not reign. (*D & C* 29:8-9, 14-21)

. . . Many houses shall be desolate, and great and fair cities without inhabitant. (*Isaiah* 5:9)

Verily, verily, I say unto you, darkness covereth the earth, and gross darkness the minds of the people, and all flesh has become corrupt before my face. Behold, vengeance cometh speedily upon the inhabitants of the earth, a day of wrath, a day of burning, a day of desolation, of weeping, of mourning, and of lamentation; and as a whirlwind it shall come, saith the Lord. **And upon my house shall it begin**, and from my house shall it go forth, saith the Lord; **first among those among you, saith the Lord, who have professed to know my name and have not known me**, and have blasphemed against me in the midst of my house, saith the Lord. (*D & C* 112:23-26)

Behold, a whirlwind of the Lord is gone forth in fury, even a grievous whirlwind; it shall fall grievously upon the head of the wicked. The anger of the Lord shall not return, until he have executed, and till he have performed the thoughts of his heart; in the latter days ye shall consider it perfectly. (*Jer* 23: 19-20)

For a desolating scourge shall go forth among the inhabitants of the earth, and shall continue to be poured out from time to time, if they repent not, until the earth is empty, and the inhabitants thereof are consumed away and utterly destroyed by the brightness of my coming. Behold, I tell you these things, even as I also told the people of the destruction of Jerusalem; and my word shall be verified at this time as it hath hitherto been verified. (*D & C* 5:19-20)

And now I show unto you a parable. Behold, wheresoever the carcass is, there will the eagles be gathered together; so likewise shall mine elect be gathered from the four quarters of the earth.

And they shall hear of wars, and rumors of wars. Behold, I speak unto you for mine elect's sake.

For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom; there shall be famine and pestilences, and earthquakes in divers places.

And again, because iniquity shall abound, the love of men shall wax cold; but he that shall not be overcome, the same shall be saved.

And again, this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world, for a witness unto all nations, and then shall the end come, or the destruction of the wicked.

And again shall the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, be fulfilled.

And immediately after the tribulation of those days, the sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of heaven shall be shaken.

Verily I say unto you, this generation, in which these things shall be shown forth, shall not pass away until all I have told you shall be fulfilled.

And as I said before, after the tribulation of those days, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken, then shall appear the sign of the Son of Man in heaven; and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn.

And they shall see the Son of Man coming in the clouds of heaven, with power and great glory. . . . For the Son of Man shall come, and he shall send his angels before him with the great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together the remainder of his elect from the four winds; from one end of heaven to the other. . . .

Now learn a parable of the fig tree: When its branches are yet tender, and it begins to put forth leaves, ye know that summer is nigh at hand. So likewise mine elect, when they shall see all these things, they shall know that he is near, even at the doors. . . . Therefore be ye also ready; for in such an hour as ye think not, the Son of Man cometh. (*Matthew* 24:28-51, selected verses)

And this shall be the plague wherewith the Lord will smite all the people that have fought against Jerusalem; Their flesh shall consume away while they stand upon their feet, and their eyes shall consume away in their holes, and their tongue shall consume away in their mouth. (*Zechariah* 14:12)

And he had sworn in his wrath unto the brother of Jared, that whoso should possess this land of promise, from that time henceforth and forever, should serve him, the true and only God, or they should be swept off when the fulness of his wrath should come upon them.

And now, we can behold the decrees of God concerning this land, that it is a land of promise; and whatsoever nation shall possess it shall serve God, or they shall be swept off when the fulness of his wrath shall come upon them. And the fulness of his wrath cometh upon them when they are ripened in iniquity.

For behold, this is a land which is choice above all other lands; wherefore he that doth possess it shall serve God or shall be swept off; for it is the everlasting decree of God. And it is not until the fulness of iniquity among the children of the land, that they

are swept off.

And this cometh unto you, O ye Gentiles, that ye may know the decrees of God-- that ye may repent, and not continue in your iniquities until the fulness come, that ye may not bring down the fulness of the wrath of God upon you as the inhabitants of the land have hitherto done. (*Ether* 2:8-11)

The following verses are from the Book of Revelations, Chapter 7:

After this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands; And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, What are these which are arrayed in white robes? and whence came they? And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, **These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.**

Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple; and he that sitteth on the throne shall dwell among them. They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more; neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat.

For the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters; and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes. (*Rev* 7:9, 13-17)

The following verses are from Section 1 of the Doctrine and Covenants:

And the voice of warning shall be unto all people, by the mouths of my disciples, whom I have chosen in these last days. . . . Wherefore, fear and tremble, O ye people, for what I the Lord have decreed in them shall be fulfilled.

And verily I say unto you that they who go forth, bearing these tidings unto the inhabitants of the earth, . . . to them is power given to seal them up unto the day when the wrath of God shall be poured out upon the wicked without measure--Unto the day when the Lord shall come to recompense unto every man according to his work, and measure to every man according to the measure which he has measured to his fellow man. (*D & C* 1:4, 7-10)

. . . The holy city shall they tread under foot forty and two months.

And **I will give power unto my two witnesses, and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred and threescore days, clothed in sackcloth.** These are the two

olive trees, and the two candlesticks standing before the God of the earth. And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: And if any man will hurt them, he must in this manner be killed. These have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy: and have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will.

And when they shall have finished their testimony, the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit shall make war against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them. **And their dead bodies shall lie in the street of the great city**, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified.

And they of the people and kindreds and tongues and nations shall see their dead bodies three days and a half, and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graves. And they that dwell upon the earth shall rejoice over them, and make merry, and shall send gifts one to another; because these two prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth.

And after three days and an half the Spirit of life from God entered into them, and they stood upon their feet; and great fear fell upon them which saw them. And they heard a great voice from heaven saying unto them, Come up hither. And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud; and their enemies beheld them.

And the same hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain of men seven thousand; and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven. The second woe is past; and behold, the third woe cometh quickly. (*Rev* 11:2-14)

Therefore, verily, thus saith the Lord, let Zion rejoice, **for this is Zion--THE PURE IN HEART**; therefore, let Zion rejoice, while all the wicked shall mourn.

For behold, and lo, vengeance cometh speedily upon the ungodly as the whirlwind; and who shall escape it?

The Lord's scourge shall pass over by night and by day and the report thereof shall vex all people; yea, it shall not be stayed until the Lord come;

For the indignation of the Lord is kindled against their abominations and all their wicked works.

Nevertheless, Zion shall escape if she observe to do all things whatsoever I have commanded her.

But if she observe not to do whatsoever I have commanded her, I will visit her according to all her works, with sore affliction, with pestilence, with plague, with sword, with vengeance, with devouring fire. (D & C 98:21-26)

But behold, in the last days even now while the Lord is beginning to bring forth the word, and the blade is springing up and is yet tender--behold, verily I say unto you, the angels are crying unto the Lord day and night, who are ready and waiting to be sent forth to reap down the fields; but the Lord saith unto them--Pluck not up the tares while the blade is yet tender (for verily, your faith is weak), lest you destroy the wheat also. Therefore, let the wheat and the tares grow together until the harvest is fully ripe, then ye shall first gather out the wheat from among the tares, and after the gathering of the wheat, behold and lo, the tares are bound in bundles, and the field remaineth to be burned. (*D & C* 86:2-7)

Wherefore hear the word of the lord, ye scornful men, that rule this people which is in Jerusalem. Because ye have said, **We have made a covenant with death, and with hell are we at agreement;** when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, it shall not come unto us: for we have made lies our refuge, and under falsehood have we hid ourselves;

Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner stone, a sure foundation; he that believeth shall not make haste.

Judgment also will I lay to the line, and righteousness to the plummet: and the hail shall sweep away the refuge of lies, and the waters shall overflow the hiding-place.

And your covenant with death shall be disannulled, and your agreement with hell shall not stand; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, then ye shall be trodden down by it.

From the time that it goeth forth it shall take you; for morning by morning shall it pass over, by day and by night; and it shall be a vexation only to understand the report. For the bed is shorter than that a man can stretch himself on it; and the covering narrower than that he can wrap himself in it.

For the Lord shall rise up as in mount Perazim, he shall be wroth as in the valley of Gibeon, that he may do his work, his strange work; and bring to pass his act, his strange act. Now therefore be ye not mockers, lest your bands be made strong: for I have heard from the Lord God of hosts a consumption, even determined upon the whole earth. (*Isaiah* 28:14-22)

For the nation and kingdom that will not serve thee shall perish; yea, those nations shall be utterly wasted. (*Isaiah* 60:12)

The following verses are selected from Ezekiel, Chapter 7:

Moreover the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, Also, thou son of man, thus saith the Lord God unto the land of Israel; An end, the end is come upon the four corners of the land. Now is the end come upon thee, and I will send mine anger upon thee, and will judge thee according to thy ways, and will recompense upon thee all thine abominations.

And mine eye shall not spare thee, neither will I have pity; but I will recompense thy ways upon thee, and thine abominations shall be in the midst of thee; and ye shall know that I am the Lord.

. . . Now will I shortly pour out my fury upon thee, and accomplish mine anger upon thee; and I will judge thee according to thy ways, and will recompense thee for all thine abominations.

. . . **The sword is without, and the pestilence and the famine within; he that is in the field shall die with the sword; and he that is in the city, famine and pestilence shall devour him.** But they that escape of them shall escape, and shall be on the mountains like doves of the valleys, all of them mourning, every one for his iniquity. . . .

Wherefore I will bring the worst of the heathen, and they shall possess their houses; I will also make the pomp of the strong to cease; and their holy places shall be defiled.

Destruction cometh; and they shall seek peace, and there shall be none. (*Ezekiel* 7:1-4, 8, 15-16, 24-25)

Nevertheless, let the bishop **go unto the city of New York, also to the city of Albany, and also to the city of Boston, and warn the people of those cities with the sound of the gospel, with a loud voice, of the desolation and utter abolishment which await them if they do reject these things.** For if they do reject these things the hour of their judgment is nigh, and their house shall be left unto them desolate. (*D & C* 84:114-15) And the Lord said unto Enoch: As I live, even so will I come in the last days, in the days of wickedness and vengeance, to fulfil the oath which I have made unto you concerning the children of Noah;

And the day shall come that the earth shall rest, but before that day the heavens shall be darkened, and a veil of darkness shall cover the earth; and the heavens shall shake, and also the earth; and **great tribulations shall be among the children of men, but my people will I preserve;**

. . . And righteousness and truth will I cause to sweep the earth as with a flood, to gather out mine elect from the four quarters of the earth, unto a place which I shall prepare, an Holy City, that my people may gird up their loins, and be looking forth for the time of my coming; for there shall be my tabernacle, and it shall be called Zion, a New Jerusalem.

And the Lord said unto Enoch: **Then shalt thou and all thy city meet them there,** and we will receive them into our bosom, and they shall see us; and we will fall upon their necks, and they shall fall upon our necks, and we will kiss each other;

And there shall be mine abode, and it shall be Zion, which shall come forth out of all the creations which I have made; and for the space of a thousand years the earth shall rest.

And it came to pass that Enoch saw the day of the coming of the Son of Man, in the last days, to dwell on the earth in righteousness for the space of a thousand years;

But before that day he saw great tribulations among the wicked; and he also saw the sea, that it was troubled, and men's hearts failing them, looking forth with fear for the judgments of the Almighty God, which should come upon the wicked. And the Lord showed Enoch all things, even unto the end of the world; and he saw the day of the righteous, the hour of their redemption; and received a fulness of joy; (*Moses 7:60-67*)

And it shall come to pass at the same time when Gog shall come against the land of Israel, saith the Lord God, that my fury shall come up in my face. For in my jealousy and in the fire of my wrath have I spoken. Surely in that day there shall be a great shaking in the land of Israel, so that the fishes of the sea, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the field, and all creeping things that creep upon the earth, and all the men that are upon the face of the earth, shall shake at my presence, and the mountains shall be thrown down, and the steep places shall fall, and every wall shall fall to the ground. And I will call for a sword against him throughout all my mountains, saith the Lord God: every man's sword shall be against his brother. And I will plead against him with pestilence and with blood; and I will rain upon him, and upon his bands, and upon the many people that are with him, an overflowing rain, and great hailstones, fire and brimstone. (*Ezekiel 38:18-22*)

* * *

I don't believe there was ever a generation of men who inhabited the earth who were more wicked, or who were practicing greater abominations, or who were sinning against greater light and knowledge, or who had a greater flood of judgments proclaimed against them by the word of the Lord, than the generation in which we live. * * * I will here say, as truly as the God of Heaven lives, and has established his throne on high, just so truly will He bring to pass the fulfillment of His words. He will pour out the flood of judgments upon our nation and upon all the nations of the earth, which has been proclaimed by every inspired man since the world began. (Wilford Woodruff, *TRUTH* 1:12)

INDIAN PROPHECIES

Inasmuch as the destiny of the Lamanite people is so intertwined with our own, we are including the following prophecies by and about the Indians. They are among the remnant of Jacob whom the Lord has said will come forth with great power after the Gospel has been taken from the Gentiles and given to the House of Israel.

* * *

[The Indians claimed that] a personage made his appearance [at Walker Lake] who professed to be Jesus Christ, the Son of God. . . . He informed those whom he addressed that he had a special solicitude for the red men, who were his children. They had been oppressed and abused by the whites until their extinction was threatened, and he would in time rescue them from this fate by personal intervention. They would be restored to the ownership of the land, and their white enemies should be destroyed. He also informed his hearers that in due time their fathers, who had been long dead and buried, should be brought to life again and mingle with them, when all would be peace and prosperity. (*The Young Woman's Journal*, 1891)

Therefore, repent ye, and humble yourselves before him, lest he shall come out in justice against you--lest a remnant of the seed of Jacob [Indians] shall go forth among you as a lion, and tear you in pieces, and there is none to deliver. (*Mormon* 5:24)

. . . The Lamanites. . . will become as "a lion among a flock of sheep that goeth through and treadeth down and none can deliver." The government will be unable to guard the Mexican line against Lamanite invasion. But **a mighty prophet is to be raised up among them, and they are to be converted as it were in a day**, and when the big cities of the east are destroyed they are to be ready with the assistance of the Saints--Ephraim, to build up the new Jerusalem, under the celestial law or order of Enoch. (Heber Bennion, *Gospel Problems*, p. 26)

And I say unto you, that if the Gentiles do not repent after the blessing which they shall receive, after they have scattered my people--**Then shall ye, who are a remnant of the house of Jacob, go forth among them; and ye shall be in the midst of them who shall be many;** and ye shall be among them as a lion among the beasts of the forest, and

as a young lion among the flocks of sheep, who, if he goeth through both treadeth down and teareth to pieces, and none can deliver. (*3 Nephi 20:15-16*)

We have been told that an army will come from the East and help to clean up everything to the Mississippi River. About the same time another one will come in from the south on the Pacific coast and it will move northward. This latter army will be the Indians. At that time they will go through the Gentiles as lions among sheep and destroy all before them. They will help to clean up the wickedness which exists in that land. It will be at a time when this nation has become disrupted and is weakened through strikes and internal broils. (Joseph Musser, 1938, *Arnold Boss Diary*)

Therefore it shall come to pass that whosoever will not believe in my words, who am Jesus Christ, . . . shall be cut off from among my people who are of the covenant.

And my people who are a remnant of Jacob shall be among the Gentiles, yea, in the midst of them as a lion among the beasts of the forest, as a young lion among the flocks of sheep, who, if he go through both treadeth down and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver.

Their hand shall be lifted up upon their adversaries, and all their enemies shall be cut off. Yea, wo be unto the Gentiles except they repent; for it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Father, that I will cut off thy horses out of the midst of thee, and I will destroy thy chariots;

And I will cut off the cities of thy land, and throw down all thy strongholds; . . . **And I will pluck up thy groves out of the midst of thee;** so will I destroy thy cities.

And it shall come to pass that all lyings, and deceivings, and envyings, and strifes, and priestcrafts, and whoredoms, shall be done away.

For it shall come to pass, saith the Father, that at that day whosoever will not repent and come unto my Beloved Son, them will I cut off from among my people, O house of Israel;

And I will execute vengeance and fury upon them, even as upon the heathen, such as they have not heard. But if they will repent and hearken unto my words, and harden not their hearts, I will establish my church among them, and they shall come in unto the covenant and be numbered among this the remnant of Jacob, unto whom I have given this land for their inheritance;

And they shall assist my people, the remnant of Jacob, and also as many of

the house of Israel as shall come, that they may build a city, which shall be called the New Jerusalem. (3 Nephi 21:11-23)

I was told that the government of the United States would fall into the hands of the priesthood through revolution. When the wars of Europe and the Pacific have devastated the lands and weakened their countries and people and our own country was beset by internal troubles, then would be the time foreign nations would figure the United States were so weak, she could not protect herself from internal troubles; that those nations now friendly to us would then join hands and come over against us. And that it would be at that time when the Priesthood will take a hand in it, and an army would be raised by the priesthood of God and step forth and destroy the invaders.

I also understand that **the Indian people are going to play an outstanding role in the coming war.** The Indians will become converted by the thousands, and tens of thousands, to the gospel. As soon as they learn who the Prophet Joseph is, and that he revealed they were true Israelitish descendants of the royal branch, they would flock to the standard of liberty like so many insects. **They will fight for the establishment of freedom for the Western Hemisphere.** When Lorin told me all about the records, THE SWORD OF LABAN, the Urim and Thummim, . . .he then described that sword to me. This sword has been in existence almost since time began. Its length and the quality of the steel in the blade, with the handle of pure gold on it, was described to me. The blade alone is five feet long. Now try to imagine a man like you or me trying to wear it. He (Lorin) said, **"God pity the people when a Lamanite wields that sword. There will be a Lamanite who will be a giant in stature who will go forth and mow them down like weeds and no modern gun will stop him."** Those are the words he used to me. (*An Interview with Moroni Jessop*, pp. 17-18)

. . .While these great events are rolling on the wheels of time, and being fulfilled in the old world, the Western Continent will present a scene of grandeur, greatness, and glory far surpassing the scene just described.

[The Lord will] assemble the natives, the remnants of Joseph in America, and make of them a great, and strong, and powerful nation; and he will civilize and enlighten them, and will establish a holy city, and temple, and seat of Government among them, which shall be called Zion.

And there shall be His Tabernacle, His Sanctuary, His Throne, and seat of Government; for the whole continent of North and South America forever; in short, it will be to the western hemisphere what Jerusalem will be to the eastern.

And there the Messiah will visit them in person; and the old Saints, who will then have been raised from the dead, will be with Him; and He will establish His kingdom and laws over all the land.

. . .The despised and degraded son of the forest, who has wandered in dejection and sorrow, and suffered reproach, shall then drop his disguise and stand forth in manly dignity, and exclaim to the Gentiles who have envied and sold him-- "I am Joseph; does my father yet live?" or, in other words, I am a descendant of that Joseph who was sold into Egypt. You have hated me, and sold me, and thought I was dead; but lo! I live and am heir to the inheritances, titles, honors, priesthood, sceptre, crown, throne and eternal life and dignity of my fathers, who live for evermore. . . .

The Lord also shall be their king and their lawgiver; while wars shall cease and peace prevail for a thousand years. . . . (From *The Proclamation of the Twelve Apostles, Mill Star, 1845*)

O ye remnant of Joseph, your secret is revealed, ye who are despised, smitten, scattered and driven by the Gentiles from place to place, until you are left few in number! "O thou afflicted, tossed with tempest and not comforted;" lift up your heads and rejoice, for your redemption draweth nigh: yea, we have found your record, the oracles of God once committed to your forefathers, which have been hidden from you for a long time, because of unbelief. Behold! they are about to be restored to you again, then shall you rejoice; for you shall know that it is a blessing from the hand of God; and the scales of darkness shall begin to fall from your eyes; and the Gentiles shall not again have power over you; but you shall be gathered by them, and be built up, and again become a delightful people. And the time has come; yea, the work has already commenced; for

we have seen you gathered together, from all parts of the land, unto the place which God has appointed for the Gentiles to gather you; therefore, lay down your weapons of war; cease to oppose the Gentiles in the gathering of your various tribes, for the hand of your great God is in all this, and it was all foretold by your forefathers ten thousand moons ago. Therefore, suffer them peacefully to fulfill this last act of kindness, as a kind reward for the injuries you have received from them.

It is with mingled feelings of joy and sorrow that I reflect upon these things. Sorrow, when I think how you have been smitten; joy, when I reflect upon the happy change that awaits you; and sorrow again, when I turn my thoughts to **the awful destruction that awaits the Gentiles, except they repent.** (*Voice of Warning*, p. 114)

In the summer of 1862, President Brigham Young came thru Dixie. . . . He conversed freely on the situation of the Saints in the mountains, and said that he dreaded the time when the Saints would become popular with the world; for he had seen in sorrow, in a dream, or in dreams, this people clothed in the fashions of Babylon, and drinking in the spirit of Babylon until one could hardly tell a Saint from a black-leg. And he felt like shouting, "To your tents, Oh Israel!" because it was the only thing that could keep this people pure. "I know that my families court the ways of the world too much," said he, "And **Our hope lies in the Lamanites.** I hope that you brethren who labor among the Indians will be kind to them. Remember that someday **they will take their position as the rightful heirs to the principles of life and salvation**, for they never will give up the principles of this Gospel. Many of this people for the sake of riches and popularity, will sell themselves for that which will canker their souls and lead them down to misery and despair. It would be better for them to dwell in wigwams among the Indians than to dwell with the gentiles and miss the glories which God wishes them to obtain. I wish my families would see the point and come forth before it is too late. For oh, I can see a tendency in my families to hug the moth-eaten customs of Babylon to their bosoms. This is far more hurtful to them than the deadly viper; for the poisons of the viper can be healed by the power of God, but the customs of Babylon will be hard to get rid of." (*The Mosiah Hancock Journal*, pp. 47-48)

I will bring the fulness of my Gospel unto thee, O house of Israel; "that is, unto the Indians; in other words--they shall come unto a knowledge of the fulness of my Gospel. . . ."

That is the only hope that we Gentiles have. No hope for us whatever, no hope for this great and powerful nation, only by being numbered with these poor. . . , benighted Indians. (Orson Pratt, *JD* 18:28, 1875)

The movement among the Indians is quite remarkable. The announcement made by Porcupine, an Indian of prominence among the Cheyennes, that he had received a visitation from the Messiah, who appeared to him and others at a place near Walker Lake, Nevada, has produced a great sensation.

. . . It is asserted by the Indians that their heavenly visitors declared that **their enemies were to be swept off by upheavals of nature**, and that the Indians were not to shed their blood. (*Contributor*, January 1891)

I believe with all my heart, as expressed by our President, **that this people [the Lamanites] will be our shield in days to come. . . . Do you not know that they will be the principal actors in some of the grand events of times to come? . . . and that those who embrace the Gospel from among the Gentiles are to have the privilege of assisting the Lamanites to build up the city called the New Jerusalem?** This remnant of Joseph, who are now degraded, will then be filled with the wisdom of God; and by that wisdom they will build that city; by the aid of the Priesthood already given, and by the aid of Prophets that God will raise up in their midst, they will beautify and ornament its dwellings; and we have the privilege of being numbered with them, instead of their being numbered with us. (Orson Pratt, *JD* 9:178, July 1855)

I bless the elements in these mountains; and my prayer is that the fathers of these Lamanites--the old prophets and old patriarchs--will visit them by night and by day; and they will do it when the proper time comes, and they will visit this people when they are worthy and when it is necessary. **God Almighty will arouse every tribe and every nation that exists in the East, West, North, and South, and they will be on hand for our relief.** (Heber C. Kimball, *JD* 5:278, 1857)

While I was located on the Salmon River in June 1857, I had a message brought to me from one who was called "The Indian Prophet," which, from its curious nature and

its literal fulfillment in part, I thought might be of interest to the readers of the *INSTRUCTOR*.

I shall not attempt to give it in full, as it took the messenger two evenings until near midnight to deliver it. He wished me to deliver the message in full to President Young, which I never did, as it contained prophecies so unlikely to come to pass, and was so full of the miraculous that I thought it would not be at all interesting to him. The message in substance was about as follows:

He said that the United States soldiers were coming to Utah that summer as enemies, but that we were not going to fight that year. He said, however, that they would come in, and he sketched a rude map of the country, showing the location of Salt Lake City, and the route they would travel over to Camp Floyd. He stated that they would build a fort, but that we would not fight yet.

After awhile they would go away and then another troop would come from the west. He then marked the location of Camp Douglas, just as correctly as I could do it today, and said that they would build a fort right there. Then he assured me that we would not have to fight yet.

After a time, he said, they would build another fort up in the north, but even then we would not have to fight.

However, he said, **the time would afterwards come when the mountains would be full of soldiers, and such fighting as there would be, had never been seen.**

Finally, he proceeded to say, if this people would do as he, (the Indian Prophet) told them, they never should fight, for **he would do their fighting for them.** If their enemies came upon them, he would meet them. And if they were determined to fight, he had power to make the earth split and swallow them up. He could then cause the earth to close up again, and they would be all gone. He had power to create a whirlwind of force sufficient to take the soldiers, cannon, wagons, horses, mules, and everything up and cast them upon the top of a mountain, and that would be the end of them. He said that he did not need powder and ball to fight with.

After the Indian had got through relating the message, I asked him the name of the Prophet. His answer was that the Prophet had told him that I would ask his name, and for him to tell me that once upon a time the soldiers took him and bound him down with chains in the middle of a strong log house, and set a guard around the house to see that he did not escape, intending to kill him. He prayed to his Father, and there came a big wind and broke the house down, and did not leave one log upon another, and killed every soldier that was guarding him; but he was not hurt, and the chains were stricken from him, and he was allowed to go about his business.

At another time, he said, they took him and dug a deep pit in the ground, and tried to bury him in it. But the earth would not hold him. Another time a fire was made, such as I never had seen, and they bound him and threw him into the fire; but the fire would not burn him.

"Now," said the Prophet to the messenger, "when you tell him this, he will know who I am."

I leave the readers of the INSTRUCTOR to draw their own conclusions as to who this Prophet was and by what power he was enabled to foretell that Johnston's Army was coming as an enemy, and that there would be no fighting, and where the soldiers would build their fort, and what their destiny would be; also that General Connor's command would come from the west, and where they would build Fort Douglas.

All these things he certainly did tell long enough before they came to pass, or before they were apparent to the natural man, to entitle him to the name of "Prophet".

(George W. Hill, *Juvenile Instructor*, 14:91-92, 1879)

August 17th, 1972, there was an unusual Indian Pow Wow held at the city park in West Jordan. * * *

It was under the direction of Chief Mad Bear of the Tuscarora Six Nations Iroquois, and was held for the special benefit of the Mormons. . . .

Mad Bear was a prophet in his own right. Among the many prophecies he made was one of great importance to the people living within a fifty mile radius of Salt Lake City, for **he predicted a major earthquake of disastrous consequences that would do great damage to those living in this area. This was only a part of the great judgment to be visited upon this people.** "As a witness that what I have told you is true, the Great Spirit will send a gentle rain upon you the day after we leave here." They left on Aug. 18th, and on the afternoon of Aug. 19th, the Great Spirit sent the gentle rain as promised. A very beautiful double rainbow came with it in the east. . . . In a private conversation with Zula Brinkerhoff, who was the accepted principal contact with the Indians, Mad Bear declared that he had received a special visitation from Christ and the Prophet Joseph, and that he had been shown the gold plates and that it had been explained to him that there was a people here who would eventually be numbered with the righteous Indians and be preserved and spared from the destruction that has been decreed by the Almighty upon this land. That a harmonious relationship would be worked out between them, although the young warriors did not approve and wanted to see all white

men destroyed, as called for in their legends.

Mad Bear also informed Zula that he would return to this valley soon in the company of Christ, the Prophet Joseph, and the Indian Seer, as well as a delegation of six special Indians. He said that Christ would drive the "money changers" out of the Temple as He had done before in Jerusalem during His ministry. He declared that all the general authorities of the Church would be evicted from their positions and that a new group would be called up under the direction of the Prophet Joseph. He said they would consist of six Indian Apostles and six White Men, and under the direction of the Indian Seer, they would commence a great work for both of their peoples. (*The Dream Mine Story*, pp. 125-126)

There will be a time when we will have to go through a lot of trials. This is part of the process of purification. Everything that we are going through is not to harm us but to develop us. We are going to experience things that we have not experienced before. We are going to see things that we never even conceived that we could see. We're going to go through changes, we're going to go through trials. (**Robert Ghostwolf**, 1998)

Kicking Horse [said] that he was taken to heaven through a hole in the clouds, and talked with the Great Spirit, who told him that his children, the Indians, had suffered long enough, and the time had come when they should occupy the earth again. They must not kill or molest the whites, the Great Spirit said, for **he himself would wipe them off the face of the earth by sending a wave of mud, twenty feet or more in depth, over the country.** All dead Indians would be restored to life and there would be buffaloes and horses in plenty. (*Deseret News*, Dec. 20, 1890)

While hunting alone near the Shoshone Mountains he [Sitting Bull] became lost, and for a long time wandered about aimlessly..., and he sank to rest on a couch of moss.... Suddenly he was awakened by a voice, and saw before him a strange being, dressed in a blanket of pure white. The strange being said that he was the same Christ who was upon the earth nineteen hundred years ago to save the white men, and that he would soon return to save the red men. The whites, who had so long persecuted and robbed the Indians would be driven out of the land across the sea, never to return again. (*Deseret News*, Dec. 20, 1890)

The Great White Chief

Echa Tah Echa Nah [or Eachata Eacha-Na], a Great White Indian Chief of the Chigaraguan tribe, was chosen the Grand Leader of All the Indian People of the Western Hemisphere. In 1940, he spoke at a great Indian Conference held at Lake Pitzcuaro, in the state of Michoacan, Mexico. Following are some of his prophecies.

(The Chigaragu Indians are a nation of white or very light-skinned Indians living in the Southern part of Old Mexico. Their walled city lies in an almost inaccessible section of the high mountainous region deep in the south of Mexico almost to Guatemala.)

He told them of great events that were to take place in the future. He prophesied in minute detail of World War II, the havoc, destruction, and hardships that would be brought upon the people. The Indians were urged to fill their storehouses in preparation against the time when this war would affect them, and he told them of the shortage of food and other materials they would be forced to suffer.

Many of the people hearkened to his prophetic warning, and were prepared when this catastrophe came, which lessened their hardships during this trying period. He stressed the restlessness of the world after the war would come, and the hatred, scorn and contempt of man for his fellowman that would be universal. He urged the Indian people to remember his teachings and not be led astray by the disunity that would engulf the world. He admonished them to cling to the good force in a world of evil.

* * *

On the sixth day of the meeting, our beloved leader delivered his most divinely inspired speech to the people. During this speech, many of them looked upon him with awe, as he described the greatest of all events that would come upon the Indian people in the future. He prophesied of the time to come when a Great Temple or Kiva would be built at some distant place **by the Indian people and by others who believe in all the laws and commandments** which the Messiah left with them in the beginning; but this would not be until after the cleansing of the earth.

The cleansing process was described as a mammoth catastrophe or holocaust that would engulf the earth, ridding it of all evil forces, and only those who believed in and abided by these laws would survive. Then, after the earth would cease to shake and the storms subsided, the survivors would go forth and bury the dead, and also care for the sick and wounded.

After the dead will have been buried and the injured healed, and all is quiet and

peaceful again, he, Echa Tah Echa Nah, will call all the survivors of the great holocaust, who live in his country and prepare them for the great trek from their land to the north.

. . .All this is in the future, and the people are waiting for the time to come when they will abide by what he has instructed them to do. During this period of waiting, the people are not idle for they have hand-hewn and polished all the stone blocks to be used in the Great Temple, and hand polished the white mountain mahogany wood that will be used to beautify this most sacred edifice.

Each stone is cut so that it will be interlocked to the stone adjoining it. Dumbbell-like keystones link them together. No nails will be used in the building of this unique structure. All woodwork will be fitted together with wooden pegs or pins. Only the most precious metals will be used for decorative purposes. However, these will have no face value during this period for there will be no medium of exchange. Semi-precious stones such as jasper, turquoise, sardonix, lapis lazuli, and amethyst will be used to add splendor to the interior of this Most Holy Temple.

After the disasters, two great people will leave the Chigaraguan country forever to begin their trek to the site where this Great Temple is to be erected. Following divine guidance and inspiration, the place will not be difficult to locate. There they will make preparations and begin work on the Holy Temple, and the Holy City within walls.

. . .One of the last acts of preparations will be the tremendous task of moving the stones for the Great Temple, the responsibility of which has been placed upon one of the council members. These stones are already prepared and carefully stored in the quarries from which they have been cut, and will have to be moved with caution due to their overwhelming weight, and to protect the finish given them. By crude means of transportation, these massive blocks will be moved to the shore line, where huge barges will have been constructed to carry them to their destination.

. . .After traveling for many days to the north, the advance scouts of Echa Tah Echa Nah will report to him that they have found the body of water that flows from the west to the east. . . .Upon finding this body of water, many changes will have to be made. Smaller barges will have to be made, and the stones transferred to them enabling them to travel by the river to the north without too much difficulty.

. . .The advance scouts...will continuously search for a great, white, flat stone on the west side of the river, which will be their final destination....The barges of stone will be unloaded and soon the task of building the Temple will be fully underway. (*The Great White Chief*, pp. 77-87)

I am the thirty-second Echa Tah Echa Nah (The Mighty and Wise One) since the first one. This title has passed from father to son in true patriarchal order. I shall now read the words of Christ from the sacred records.

* * *

Before my coming, there shall be desolation in the east, and there shall be desolation in the west. And from the four corners of the earth, my people shall come to build the Great Temple. And it shall be a Temple within four walls; and a city shall be built within four walls: and it shall be called the New Jerusalem.

Yea, and before my coming, an ever-moving teaching of my Father's works must go on until my coming. And I shall enter the New Jerusalem, and I shall be riding upon a she ass, and a young one shall walk by her side; for I shall enter the New Jerusalem as I entered the Old Jerusalem.

. . .And Michael, the Archangel, shall come first, as he was at Adam-Ondi-Ahman. And others who have been faithful, who gave forth my Father's commandments, shall enter into the New Jerusalem. And there shall be twelve; and John the beloved, shall sit upon my right, and six upon my left. And there shall we dwell in the New Jerusalem in the House of my Father forever and ever. (*The Great White Chief*, pp. 50, 54)

Now supposing you take the Indians. . . I am looking forward to that time when they will come forth to save Israel. You know where the Book of Mormon speaks of the Gentiles helping them redeem Zion. I am very much afraid that we will be their servants instead of their masters, unless we do a little faster than we have been doing, whether we like it or not. When they do come forth to save Israel, look to see them like a flame of fire, a mighty rushing torrent, like the grand march of angels. (Brigham Young, 1876; *Young Woman's Journal* 1:263)

A Dream
(As told by a Friend)

He was standing one evening under a beautiful starlit sky. While contemplating the beautiful scene he saw the stars begin to move about in the sky. A great bright star would arise and myriads of smaller stars come to surround it. At times groups would appear following great ones as their center of attraction.

He was not content at viewing this strange phenomena alone but wanted to call his friends to view the scene with him. As he walked toward the house he came face to face with an Indian woman who appeared to be about thirty years of age. She appeared frivolous and care free. He tried to avoid her but she stopped, wishing to talk with him, telling him that what he saw was not for others to behold but for him alone.

"Would you care to know the meaning of what you see in the heavens before you?" The listless look that had been on her face gave way to one of intelligence. Her voice became firm when she said, "I will explain. These stars you have seen surrounded by their millions represent Kings and Emperors of former dynasties that have long since passed into oblivion. These you now behold are the United States of America, England, France, Italy and the other powerful nations of the Earth."

Then Looking to the Southwest, he saw millions of pale stars, and a large one move in majesty and set himself in the midst of the other groups. The pale stars formed themselves in military order around him. As he looked more closely, he could see that they were not stars but arrow heads, which appeared to turn a blood red in color.

He said to the woman, "They are red enough to drip blood." "They will drip blood shortly," she replied. "Now O man I will explain the meaning of this: That large star you see is **a mighty man among my brethren of the Lamanites**. Those pale stars are the myriads of the Lamanites who will hear and follow him.

"Centuries ago our ancestors went into darkness upon this continent, yet thousands of them had before accepted the testimony of Jesus and His gospel through the teachings of the prophets who were among them and were washed white through the atoning blood of the Only Begotten Son of God. They were converted, as a nation, by the disciples whom Jesus appointed at the time of His visitation upon this continent. Many of them lived all of the law and the gospel and were purified and became even as Jesus Christ. The father made them many wondrous promises and covenants concerning their descendants.

"Those men passed away and have partaken of a glorious resurrection. These righteous men have been importuning God, day and night in behalf of their posterity and

for the fulfillment of His promises. And God, because of His oath, cannot turn away."
(*Laman Manasseh Victorious*, pp. 127-128)

Elder J. W. Taylor rose and spoke and bore a powerful testimony, stating he had beheld the Savior.... [He said] the Red Man would stalk through the land as the battle axe of the Lord, and after they had done their work, they would be changed to a skin of whiteness in a day. (*Charles O. Card Journal*, July 4, 1889)

The Hopi Testimony

The Hopi Indians were looking forward to the coming of The Great White Chief, together with The True White Brother. The True White Brother had led them to their present homeland, and had given them some sacred tablets to keep until He returns with other tablets that will match them, and the sacred inscriptions thereon can then be revealed.

These powerful leaders will be able to unite all the North American Indians together as one nation, and gather them to Hopi Land to escape **THE DAY OF PURIFICATION, or Judgment Day, that is about to come upon the world.** This is the time according to Indian prophecies, that evil doers will be swept off from the face of the earth, and mostly Indians will be left to inherit the land of America. A well known Indian prophecy states that the White-man's money will soon become worthless; then they will almost destroy themselves by fighting among themselves and the Negroes. Then after further judgments are visited upon the land, the Indian will be left to inherit his own land once again. (*The Great White Chief*, pp. 111-112)

The Hopi Prophecy

The Hopi version of the prophecy about the Day of Purification was published on the front page of *The Prescott Courier*, for August 9, 1970, when old Chief Dan Katchongva visited there to witness a series of UFO sightings.... The Hopi prophecy from the front page of *The Prescott Courier* follows:

"The Hopi believe that the human race will pass through three stages of life since its origin. Three being a sacred number. At the end of each stage, human life has to be purified or punished by certain acts of the Great Spirit, due mainly to corruption, greed and turning away from the Great Spirit's teachings. The last great destruction was by flood, which destroyed all but a few faithful ones.

"The Hopi now await the next Purification Day, at which time all wicked or wrong doers shall be punished or destroyed, after which real peace, brotherhood and everlasting life will be brought about.

"They believe that a big fire and explosion will signal the coming of the True White Brother. This, they believe, will be a sign for an Indian migration from Mexico, Central and South America to begin.

"The Hopi believe that their True White Brother, when he comes, will be all

powerful and **he will wear a red cap or a red cloak**. He will be (with) a large population, and belong to no religion but his very own. He will bring with him the Sacred Stone Tablets. Great will be his coming. None will be able to stand against him. All power in this world will be placed in his hands, and he will come swiftly and in one day get control of this whole continent. The Hopi have been warned never to take up arms."

This event was again reported in *The Albuquerque Journal* for Oct. 10, 1970. . . . The article concludes with the old Chief's words: "We know the faithful are to be gathered to escape Purification Day. Therefore, when the great fire and explosion takes place, it will be seen all over North, South and Central America, and the earth shall shake. Therefore, when the True White Brother comes, listen to him and gather when the power comes from the South.

"We give you our testimony, and all that we tell you is true," the Chief said, "So you have no excuse that you were not told." (*The Great White Chief*, pp. 112-113)

Hopi Story

(By Ron Macmillan)

Ron Macmillan is a speaker from the American Family Institute, who was allowed to visit the Hopi Reservation and hear the story of their history and prophecies, including the following.

The earth will be sore and intolerant. The whole earth will be restless. The sea will heave up and wipe away entire cities. The wind will be more fierce than ever. There will be huge storms. Hail will kill people and destroy crops. There will be floods. All of Mother Nature will be involved.

Where it is cold, it will be hot; where it is warm it will be cold. Where it is wet, it will be dry, dry will be wet. The people won't repent. They will kill each other throughout the land. They will kill for food and power and greed.

The land will be barren and weak. A great people will come and use the great gourd against the white man in America. Hopi land will be a place of safety if they are still living the Hopi way. They were told to store food for three seasons.

When all will appear lost, their white brothers will come and show them the stone tablets they have. They will give the handshake and will come from the west. The Hopi will join with them to save all lovers of freedom and peace who are still alive. They will leave Hopi land and go east to make a city where there is no war. They will invite others to live in this place of peace. They will live the Hopi way.

Hopi Elders

The following is from a taped radio interview. The identity of the Elders was not given to protect their privacy.

It is our time to bring forth the message into the world that has been taught to us by our Elders. These prophecies have been given to us before Christ. Mainly the message has been carried forth by word of mouth. We are doing this in hopes that there would be a number of people that would understand and realize what is going on and start praying and see that we are very close to these things so that some lives may be spared.

Through our dreams we are learning that we are getting very close to the end times. Most of this information was received through asking, in prayer.

One thing sure, World War III *will* take place. Starvation is also a definite thing. The weather change itself is erratic right now. It's not what it should be. The weather climate is actually taking care of the crops already in a way that we are losing them, and that is leading us into starvation, because the crops will not produce. The winds are drying the crops up, and it has been very cold. They get kind of a frost-bitten effect on them, and it burns them up.

We are also having a problem with crickets, which is part of the prophecies where they would come in hordes, and they will destroy the crops also. These are the signs of the changes.

The year 2,000 is a close approximation of the time when all these things will start to take place. But the teachings from the Elders was that everything will happen at once, like a domino effect. It will be within a short time from one another.

These weather patterns that we talked about and the cataclysms that will take place are not really set in any order. All the signs are out there; anyone can see that it is taking place, and it is only going to get bigger. The earth changes will take place in such a way that this whole planet will become a different type of planet. Even animals, insects, all of these things will all turn around on us. Even though it is your own pet, it can turn against you.

The people, themselves, have to be aware of all of these things that will take place so they will start to change and go back to the old ways of living a simple life and taking care of themselves from the land that is available to them and from the food that they grow. Because these are the things that will help you along the way when you come to your hard times.

Because of the teachings that have been given to us, we understand that the sun is going to change. The places that normally have cold weather will have hot weather. The weather, itself, is going to get even worse, where the temperatures are going to rise even higher, and that will burn up the crops and dry up the earth so that nothing will be able to grow.

There will be a purifier, who is the other brother that was sent forth to the east. He would reach the point of origin where the sun would come up, then he would return back to us at the end times, or purification times. He is the one that has the weapons or the artillery. He is the big brother, so he would know what to do. His job is to make us understand and try to get ourselves to behave in the way that we're supposed to. And if we don't, then the one from the west will come. And they are the ones that are going to come with much force. But the purifier is supposed to be big enough to take on the ones that are coming from the west. But that is going to become like the Third World War.

There will be so much corruption at the end times, among young and old, that even the children will turn against their own parents, and young children will start to take lives. It is a corruption of the mind. These are the things that have been taught.

We should stockpile our drygoods. We should never forget about farming and how to take care of ourselves, because you never know when it will hit. There will be at least a month to two months that we will be without food and water, so we need to store away as much as we can for that amount of time. If you don't, you will have to suffer the consequences.

After that purifying time, the lifestyle will change, more or less. Those people who have been working with the evil and on the dark side are going to be eliminated. And only those that are walking on the one path, with a good heart, those are the ones who are going to continue.

The people who have been spared will come together after the purification time, and one language will be spoken, and there will be one law. Togetherness is what will come about. We're going to go back to what was once before. Everything will be flourishing like the Garden of Eden, even the flowers, and the vegetation. Everything will be back to normal.

The altars and shrines of the different societies will be eliminated. All those will have to be put away, because they will no longer have power and authority over anything. There will be a single world government or ruler, but not in the fashion that we understand it now, when they talk about the New World Order. But it will be where freedom is an essence.

World War III will be an elimination of the good from the bad. What Hitler did

[the holocaust] was a teaching that this is what's going to happen. Look at it as more or less a warning that this will take place again. There will be a lot of lives lost.

We believe that the axis of the earth will shift, and that will cause a great deal of earth changes, also. Earthquakes are imminent, but there is no real date as to when these will take place. **But we should look for a large earthquake that will take place. It's going to be real big--it's going to be devastating. Hopi prophecies are telling us the end times are very, very near.** (Art Bell Show, 1998)

Chippewa (Ojibwa) Elder

The following is from a Native American who has had many dreams and visions of future events concerning the destruction of this nation.

There are many things that are out there that I am sure a lot of you feel inside, of a happening that's going to occur in our lifetime--we can't quite put our finger on it, but we know its there--a sort of foreboding. So, what I'm about to tell you and share with you, my friends, you don't have to believe, because as my elders have told me in the past, there will always be people you speak to who are willing to listen and those who do not want to listen.

Before any major change has ever occurred on this planet, there have been warnings. These warnings are what people call prophecies. We have to be willing to listen. There are many Native prophecies concerning events that are now happening upon the earth. Many tribes and people have prophecies that speak of major earth changes, or the great cleansing and the things that are coming. They speak of people who will survive, human beings who will want to take a sacred path in harmony with the earth. Be aware--there is always a warning.

The Bible speaks in the Book of Revelation and the Book of Matthew about the ending of this current world. The Bible uses a Greek word which supports what I have been able to understand--it means the end of a system of things, not the end of the earth. The earth abideth forever, according to the Bible.

A similar statement shows up in Native prophecies. Native records written in stone are known as pictographs. There is a series of pictographs which I have seen that show major earth changes happening in different places. After each sequence of events there is a spiral--that means, "and life continues."

That is what I feel also--there will be human survivors. These human survivors will be the ones who have reached a higher level of consciousness and are willing to move on and take responsibility for themselves and for the planet in a sacred manner.

They say that those who will stay alive, even though there will come a time of great destruction to the earth, the wise people will know what to do and will move in a sacred manner to make the changes necessary for their own survival and for the survival of others.

I am going to share with you a prophecy of my own people, the Ojibwa. There is a prophecy told once by our great ancestors through our pictographs. They saw the coming of the Europeans to this continent. They saw how they would look and the kind of communities they would have. They were told that if these people came in a sacred

manner and accepted the knowledge that was given to them by the people of this continent, then it would be a beautiful thing. We would walk as brothers and sisters on the land.

It soon became obvious that the Europeans didn't respect the teachings of the land. Our prophecy said that if this happened, there would come a time when we would lie in the dust for one hundred years or more, as if we were dead. Even our own people wouldn't respect our teachings, and both Native and non-Native people would fail to understand them. Some Natives would turn from the teachings and be lured away, saying, "There is a better teaching."

Our prophecies also said that **at the end of that one hundred years we would stand up and have our power again.** We would be able to call in the forces of the thunder, and the lightning and the storms, and communicate with these powers all the time, because this is part of our ancient knowledge. We would have these abilities again if we would return to the sacred paths.

At that time our sons and daughters would come again to us and ask to be taught the sacred ways. And the sons and daughters of the people who come across the Great Waters would come to us, too. They would say, "Teach us, for we are about to destroy the earth." This is the stage we are at right now. Over a period of time, my friends, I have had many, many dreams that show the coming of the earth changes. I've dreamed of things that would happen before they happened. I've had these dreams, and so have other people.

I saw in my dreams major destruction in the cities. I saw a time when the cities wouldn't exist in their present state. During the changes, the most dangerous places will be near cities with nuclear and chemical plants, but all major cities will experience a breakdown in services.

In my dreams, I have seen great garbage piles on the streets; the electric service out of order because of storms and earthquakes; broken water mains; and no more gasoline because of a major breakdown of the system.

I also foresee race riots in the big cities, with street gangs engaged in uncontrolled fighting against each other, using guns to get what they want.

When there is no money to pay for the salaries, the police will not be there to protect the people in the cities. Instead, in one of my dreams I saw the police banded together in groups themselves, using their guns to take whatever they wanted.

I've seen the cities being hit by major epidemics caused by bad water, toxic chemicals, or other things. Currently in the Southwestern United States, the Bubonic Plague is being spread by the fleas on ground squirrels. If these fleas spread to the rat

population of the major cities, then we will have big problems. Bubonic Plague was called the "Black Death" of the Middle Ages in Europe. Fifty-thousand people died from this disease. The people would haul the corpses away and burn them, hoping to stop the spread of the death.

Today we also have the Pneumonic Plague, which is even worse than the Bubonic. Pneumonic Plague is spread by the germs carried in mucous of infected people, as they cough and sneeze on others.

In my dreams I have also seen wheat crops that had a serious disease that was destroying the crop. I see diseases like this continuing to cause great destruction.

In my dreams I have also seen small bands of people living very close to the earth. I saw that other people would come to join them; and they embraced them, these newcomers. And all they would say to them was, "You have survived."

There were no "isms" left in the world--not Capitalism, not Communism, nothing. We were all just human beings, living on the earth, in a sacred, spiritual manner.

Many of the things that give me direction come through spirits and dreams. I know that dream time is very important. It's the time when you shut off your everyday mind. As a result, you're able to open up to the spirits. It's a time when spirits can communicate messages and knowledge.

Many times people have told me about dreams similar to my own. For example, in the state of Washington, the native people there have a prophecy that came to them a long time back. **This prophecy said a time would come when the Little Sister would speak, and the Grandfather would answer, and the land would be swept clean to the ocean.**

In December of 1979, a medicine brother of mine packed up and moved his people inland from the west coast of Washington, near a place called Spirit Lake, Idaho. He told me that the time had come for the prophecy to be fulfilled.

The mountain that we call the Little Sister is called Mt. St. Helens in the geography books. In December 1979, Mt. St. Helens was still considered a dormant volcano by geologists. In March of 1980, the Little Sister began to whisper. On May 18 of 1980, Little Sister spoke and threw a cubic mile of mountain into the air, covering the whole Northwest with volcanic ash. Fifty-seven people who didn't believe in the Indian prophecy are buried beneath the mountain near a place that was called Spirit Lake.

Some of us recognized the eruption for what it was--part of the cleansing, the earth renewal. When the Little Sister spoke we acknowledged it as the power of the Creator come true. The other part of this Northwest prophecy hasn't happened yet--**the Grandfather will answer, and the land will be swept clean to the ocean.**

I have had visions of these kinds of earth changes and what is necessary to survive them. I feel a responsibility to share with the people who are ready for it, who open themselves up to it, and they are ready to hear. If they are not ready to hear, there is nothing I can do.

The sacred teachings all show that we are definitely moving into major earth changes now. The prophecies are being fulfilled. We are at the end of one era and the beginning of a new one. Although the earth changes are part of a foretold sequence, they are coming more quickly, because of the human role in them.

There will be a time that will be difficult for our earth mother to preserve herself from destruction at the hand of humankind. The earth has gone through major changes throughout her history. The difference now is the influence of humans escalating the speed and severity of what is happening.

My people see this time of great change as a period of cleansing and moving forward. Humankind has been given a great opportunity to make a major breakthrough in consciousness and awareness. The people who are going to survive the changes, according to what I've understood, are those who are reaching out to a higher level of awareness--an awareness that lets them walk in a more sacred manner.

When we go into the next level of the change, we will be able to live more in harmony with the earth and each other. That is what we are being prepared for by the changes and by the many teachers who are among us even now.

These people who spend their time trying to destroy the earth and each other will no longer be around. **I see about one-fourth of the world population surviving.** All those who survive will come through with a higher level of consciousness.

I believe, and so do other Native people, **that there will be a great spiritual teacher come to us.** Some of them are already here. These teachers will be helping to guide humanity through the time of changes.

My people have a legend that says some of our teachers came down from the sky in a silver or white clam shell. When it settled onto the ground the clam shell opened up and the teachers came out of it. This describes a space ship perfectly. We have many records of such things among native legends. I've had some very powerful experiences along these lines, also.

After the earth changes, we will have a totally different sense of what it is all about. But this is a time of cleansing on many levels, and there are many things that are here now that will be no longer around when the cleansing is completed. The earth cleansing that we are experiencing now is necessary for the perfection of the planet.

It is also necessary because the purpose of humanity here on earth is for each of

us, you and I, to go to our highest level of consciousness and power, and then learn to apply the knowledge we gain in this process.

This is a time when humankind has to make the leap forward. The change we need to make is not something that is kind of nice to do. We have to consciously make a leap forward if we're going to survive.

As this knowledge begins to come to you, it's your responsibility to dig deeper. Once you get past a different level of consciousness, you begin to feel its reality and to know it's your obligation to start uncovering more. That's what it's all about at this time, my friends--discovering more knowledge to help people survive during the time of changes. We need to recover what we can of the knowledge that was stolen from us or kept from us. Gather that knowledge together now that is necessary for the people's survival.

All of the prophecies of the Native people are being fulfilled at this time. My friends, all I can say is, be prepared--strive to prepare, both spiritually and physically for the coming changes. (Excerpts from a taped speech [about 1996])

MODERN-DAY PROPHECIES

Many people are reluctant to believe or even read prophecies that do not come from what they consider a proper source, i.e., if they come from a woman instead of through the priesthood, or if the person prophesying is in the Church or out of the Church, (depending on where one stands) or if they don't measure up to a person's idea of righteousness. Therefore, the following section is of a controversial nature.

However, God's hands are not tied, and He uses whom he will to fulfill His purposes. The Prophet Joseph Smith said that "one of the grand fundamental principles of 'Mormonism' is to receive truth, let it come from whence it may." (*TPJS*, p. 313) Whether or not the following things are true or whether they will come to pass will only be found in their fulfillment.

But there are those "who through intellectual pride are so wrapped in their own conceits and prejudices that larger and later revelations of truth can find no entrance to them."

There is a great law in connection with the coming of truth. It is this: Whenever a man or a woman shuts himself or herself to the entrance of truth on account of intellectual pride, preconceived opinions, prejudices, or for whatever reason, there is a great law which says that truth *in its fullness* will come to that one from no source. (*In Tune with the Infinite*, p. 106)

The Lord said,

And it shall come to pass afterward that I will pour out my spirit upon all flesh; and **your sons and your daughters shall prophesy**, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions. (*Joel* 2:28)

Brigham Young taught:

There is not a good principle among a people on the Earth but what this people can, and will grasp; they incorporate every good principle in their religion, no matter whether it be found among the Roman Catholics, or last but not least among the Protestants; **no matter where truth is found, that which is good and right before the Lord belongs to our religion.** (*TPBY*, p.100, 1852)

Heber C. Kimball tells us,

The Spirit of Prophecy foresees future events. God does not bring to pass a thing because you say it shall be so, but because He designed it

should be so, and it is the future purposes of the Almighty that the Prophet foresees. * * *

I have heard Joseph say many times, that he was much tempted about the revelations the Lord gave through him--it seemed to be so impossible for them to be fulfilled. I do not profess to be a Prophet; but I know that **every man and woman can be, if they live for it.** . . . All that hinders you from enjoying this blessing is because you are not obedient. (Heber C. Kimball, *JD* 3:111,112, 1854)

Brother Kimball also said:

There is no person in this church who can increase in the knowledge of God, in the spirit of revelation, in the gift of prophecy, in visions or in dreams, unless they cleave unto God with full purpose of heart, but by being faithful these gifts will be multiplied unto the Saints. (*JD* 10:245)

We offer the following accounts because hundreds of people in our area [Salt Lake City] have had similar dreams or visions and because they correspond with the visions of those whom we know to be prophets of God and with the scriptures referring to our day.

It is up to the reader to decide whether to believe or not to believe these things. As J. Golden Kimball said, "I believe in dreams when they come true, and I haven't any use for them until they do." But we would be wise to consider that they might happen and prepare accordingly.

As J. Golden Kimball also said:

No thinking man or woman can be free from deep forebodings, however optimistic we try to keep ourselves, with this crisis in world history. Fear has crept into the hearts of men. You talk to them, and see for yourselves. I think many of the Latter-day Saints are greatly frightened. You don't know what is going to happen. **Time must be close at hand when we shall need a living testimony and knowledge for ourselves that God lives and that Jesus Christ is the Savior of the world.**

(*J. Golden Kimball*, pp. 299-300)

Many of the events in the following accounts are of such a nature that they are not pleasant to contemplate. We would prefer to think that they will not actually happen. However, as unpleasant as they may be, we cannot afford to stick our head in the sand and pretend they will go away.

Patrick Henry made this statement in 1775: "For my part, **whatever anguish of spirit it may cost, I am willing to know the whole truth, to know the worst; and to**

prepare for it."

Dumitru Duduman

The following extracts are from the true story of a Romanian Pastor who was persecuted by the Communists and exiled to the United States in 1984. According to his testimony, an angel appeared to him from time to time and showed him many things pertaining to future events.

* * *

Next, it seemed we were over California. The angel said, "There is San Francisco. And there is Sacramento. Modesto. Soon we will see Los Angeles. . . . At last we were over Fullerton where we now lived. . . . I want to tell you what will happen. You have seen a number of cities. The day will come when I will punish the citizens of those cities because of their sins. Their behavior has reached into heaven. God will punish them just as he punished Sodom and Gomorrah."

. . . The Russian government will have all the information regarding the whereabouts of American missiles. They will have the exact locations of the weapons factories. Even now they are preparing an attack against America. When America believes that there is peace and safety, the Russians will lead an all-out attack. They already have it planned! They plan to attack other places at the same time, coming in from such remote bases as Cuba, Nicaragua, Central America, Mexico and even the Persian Gulf. They have had these plans for a long time, but God has not yet allowed them to be fulfilled. Nevertheless, **the day will come when America will be punished for her sins by fire.**

. . . "Don't be afraid," [the angel] spoke calmly, quietly. "The pure of heart will not be punished. Those who are untouched by the sins of others, who are faithful and true will hear the trumpet of God and the voice of God's angel crying 'Wake up!' They will be told where to go."

[On another occasion the angel] showed me all of California and said, "This is Sodom and Gomorrah. All of this, in one day it will burn! It's sin has reached the Holy One." Then he took me to Las Vegas. "This is Sodom and Gomorrah. In one day it will burn."

He took me and showed me another great city. . . . He said, "This is New York City. This is Sodom and Gomorrah! In one day, it will burn." Then he showed me all of Florida. "This is Florida. This is Sodom and Gomorrah! In one day, it will burn. . . . All of this I have shown you, in ONE day it will burn.

". . . Don't be afraid, for the Lord, your God, will be with you. He will heal people and give victory so that His people will be awakened unto salvation.

" . . . Some of the people are honoring themselves. They are taking the honor that they are supposed to give to God, for themselves. Also, the churches are filled with adultery, sodomy, abortions and all kinds of sin. You must **tell them to stop sinning and turn to God with all their hearts.** God never stops forgiving so, if they will repent, even when America burns, they will be saved.

"How will this country burn? America is the most powerful country in this world.

...

"Russian spies have discovered all the most top secret nuclear deposits in America. Just when America believes that all is peace and safety and that everything is all right, then nations from Central America, Cuba and Mexico will be pushed by Russia to revolt and America will be burned.

"How will the Christians escape if America will Burn?

"All of those who stop sinning, repent and follow the Bible will be saved. Remember the way the three Hebrew children were delivered from the fiery furnace? In this same way God will save His people. . . ."

* * * He said, "Tell everyone to read from Jeremiah 51:8-15; Revelation 18; And Zechariah 14, where Christ fights against those who possess the earth. "After His victory," the angel said, "there will be one flock and one shepherd. There will be no need for light [for] the Lamb of God will be the light. There will be no sickness, no tears, and no deaths. There will only be eternal joy and God will be the ruler. There will be only one language. Only one song. And no need for a translator!"

When Will it Happen?

So many people were asking, "When will it happen? When will America burn?" I prayed and asked God. "What will I tell people when they ask me when it will happen?" That night the angel came and touched me on the hand and said, "Dumitru wake up. Sit up, get your Bible and read Hosea 4:6-9 and Hosea 6:1-3.

"You tell the people of America, That one day with the Lord is as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day. If they will repent and turn back to God, they will make it through the second day to the third day. If they don't they will not make it. (2 Peter 3:8 But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day.)"

Angel on a Red Horse

(The following word was received on Feb. 19, 1989.)

I was asleep this afternoon, when I was awakened by the whinny of a horse, and

the crack of a whip! As I opened my eyes, I saw a man on a red horse. "Get up Dumitru", the Angel said. As I stood up, I was immediately knocked down by the power of the Angel. "Get up." I stood up, but I was knocked down again. His power knocked me down for a third time and I asked him why he did this to me. "To show you my power."

The man was ready for war. He wore a helmet; had guns and knives all around his waist; a machine gun hung around his neck; and he had a sword in one hand. He said, "I am an Angel, and have been sent down by Gabriel. Why is your heart so sad, because many people don't accept the message? People are happy because there is peace here but, in a short while, it will change into war!! I am sent to take peace off the earth." (Revelation 6:3-4)

The angel went on, "In some places, wars will start. People will raise their swords against one another. . . . Some people," said the angel, "don't want to believe the truth or the things that will happen. ONLY THE ONES WHOSE NAMES ARE WRITTEN IN THE BOOK OF LIFE WILL LISTEN AND REPENT! "Fight hard, because the fight will be harder as you continue. It will be harder than it has ever been until now," he said. **"The days are numbered, and what I have told you WILL happen."**

With a noise like thunder and a flash of bright light, He knocked me down a final time and disappeared.

The Vision of the Mountain

In June 1989, . . . during a time of fasting and prayer, a sadness flooded me. I went into my room and began to pray in tongues. All of a sudden a huge mountain appeared before me. . . . Suddenly, I heard a big explosion, then a powerful voice said, "California is burning. California is burning. Climb to the top of the mountain, there you will be safe." . . . I saw California engulfed in flames. . . . Looking down I saw fire bursting out of the ground, trees and houses disintegrating before my eyes. People were screaming in agony and pain, and I saw some of them trying to climb up the mountain, but most of them weren't able to. Then two men dressed in white appeared, and one of them said in a powerful voice, "Do you see how California is burning? This is how it will happen." Trembling with fear, . . . I began to scream, "Get out of the house and climb up the mountain so you won't burn, America is burning." . . . Confused, I saw the two men dressed in white appearing again. "See what I have shown you? This is how it will happen. The mountain that you see before you is Jesus Christ. Those who live a holy life will be saved. When the attack happens and the country burns, only those who's

names are written in the Book of Life will be saved. Remember to tell everybody what I have shown you." . . . **By standing on the mountain we will be saved.**

Revolution in Romania

As we continued to pray, asking the Lord when these things would happen to America, in June 1989 I had a message from God telling me, "Don't be afraid. First, there will be a revolution in Romania, and then the troubles will come upon America. However, things will get better in Romania before anything happens to this country."

The Star (December, 1989)

. . . Every time I prayed, a very big star would appear in front of me. This happened about sixteen times in a period of a few days. Every time the star would appear, it would make a **great noise** and I would always tremble. For a few seconds it would just stand up high and then, at **great speed**, it would **fall** to the ground! I prayed together with my family for an answer. After the 16th time, the answer came.

I heard a voice say, "Do you see this star? It represents America. **This is how fast the fall of America will be! As fast as that star fell!**"

Then the voice said, "I love the Christians in the country because of all the good deeds that they have done, and for the help that they have given the ones in need. I blessed this country so that other people would be fed from it."

The Voice also said, "there will be a time of preparation for the people. **The ones who need to repent should do it now, before it is too late.** The time without trouble will last until the total number of the chosen is fulfilled." (Obadiah 1:4)

My prayer is that God will have mercy on this nation.

(Dumitru Duduman, *Through the Fire*, pp. 87-88, 90-92, 98-10)

Dreams and Visions from God

(Additional Prophecies by Dumitru Duduman)

. . .I was counseled by the Holy Spirit who told me this: "What I ask of my people is to keep peace in their hearts. I do allow trials to come over them. This is to keep them humble. Do not wait, but try to get closer to God. For hard days are at hand when a powerful darkness will set over this country. Wickedness and sin have reached their end, and the Almighty and Righteous One will take revenge on the sin. Be holy, and draw near the Lord with your life and a clean heart - with fasting and praying - so I can spare you in the days of trouble. The day of the Holy One's terrible wrath is getting close, and everyone will receive their just reward; for God is a righteous judge. Do not be lazy, but come before me on your knees more often."

* * *

". . .Everything is prepared for the killing, the battles and the crimes. The plunders and the troubles are close and shall come to pass in a short time. After all this, things will change in such a way that you did not think possible. Those that are haughty, I the Lord will humble. You will receive with the same cup that you give - if you are poor or if you are a king. God is no respecter of persons. After all these things happen in Romania, the evil will turn toward the country that you now live in." (USA)

"Tell my people to be prepared and be careful," says the Lord, "for everything I have decided will happen. Do not say in your hearts that the Lord has said many things that have not happened yet because all things are decided by Me and everything has its appointed time. Draw closer to the Lord your God and cease doing evil things that I may give you victory. I the Lord will work in ways that you cannot even imagine, but be holy. . . ."

* * *

"Cease heading the way you have been going and turn to me," says the Lord. "Lucifer, who is armed for war on his horse, is coming with a powerful army behind him to take vengeance against the children of God. The day is close: a day of terror when Lucifer will try to annihilate all those that live a clean life! A day of pain and terror is near."

"If you could see what is being prepared and what will happen, you would surely quit doing everything you know in your heart to be wrong, and would seek peace more

than ever. Be prepared, be holy, and don't give in to the temptations and impulses of the enemy. **Seek the Lord your God with all your heart.** Those who will be clean, those who will be holy, I will not forget. I will save them," says the Lord. "The armies of the devil are coming with great fury against those who worship Me, and truly seek Me. Pray that I may give you strength, so that before the storm comes I may save you and give you the joy."

"Those that live in defilement, that meditate upon evil things, will have no escape. They will not have My protection. I will destroy Babylon," says the Lord, "because of the wickedness and blasphemy of this country. Not only here, but wherever there is sin, I will punish it harshly. Only the righteous will I save, some even out of the midst of the fire."

"Again I tell you, a dark cloud is gathered. Lucifer, standing on his black horse, is ready for war. The trumpets of the devil are sounding day and night, to all the demons of the deep to be prepared to make war against those who truly live their lives for God. There will be such great turmoil that only few will escape. Those that today only *carry* the name of "believer" will fight with fury against those who worship Me with a clean heart. This is why I have revealed this to you. Because the days are numbered."

". . . There is no time to lose. The day of destruction and terror is coming soon. The devil is agitated, and a great deception is being prepared. But I tell you, do not fear. I have the power to protect those who obey me. **You must remember the word of God, for if you will not obey, the day of terror will come and you will suffer together with the wicked and defiled.** I will punish all the wickedness of this world, and all the sin of this place. **Be awake and waiting, because if you will not, you will be punished as the wicked, and also lose your salvation for your disobedience. Disobedience is punished more than anything,"** says the Holy Spirit. **"Pray for your children, and stop them from doing worldly things. Tell them that the wrath of God is coming, and that they must be prepared for that day. Tell them to read the Bible and pray, that I may also save them."**

The great day, the day of terror, the day of affliction, of pain; the day of the punishment of Babylon, prophesied in the Bible, is soon coming, and I will only spare the righteous," says the Lord. "I forgive who I want, I make holy who I want, and I prepare who I want. Judge no one, for Mine is the judgment," says the Lord. "Each of you judge *yourself*. **Pray and draw close to me, and if you will obey I will come to your aid. I will send a chariot of salvation and take each one out in his appointed time."**

* * *

"Many are those who sit neglectful loving the world and the things of the world. Many seek the life of the earth, but they do not prepare themselves to meet the Holy One. Jesus is coming! Do not be lazy! Terror and great pain is coming upon the earth. The devil will take upon himself power, and he will attempt to make war with the holy. But Christ the victorious one will come and will save His people. Proud men; all those who pretend to be teachers, yet never living the life; all those who say they worship Me, yet their hearts are far from Me," says the Lord, "I will make them part of the suffering, torment, and terror so they will call upon Me. But I will not answer. Those that today humble themselves and seek Me with a clean heart, in that day, the hard day, will be glad and will rejoice. The power of the devil will increase greatly in this country, and many Christians will fall in it's chains, because they have dishonored Me with their lives - in their pride, their arrogance and their vanity; thinking they are holy and worshiping me, yet NEVER REALLY worshiping Me. . . ."

* * *

. . . I dreamed that I was in an American church service, when the building began to move violently. Because they did not know what was happening, the people inside panicked and quickly began to run out. I succeeded in walking out also, but with every step I tried to take, it seemed like I was sinking into the ground. I began to look around to find something to support myself with so I could walk. I heard a voice that said, "Look up, and see the heavens!"

I looked up. As far as the eye could see, all the sky was blood red. I said, "Lord! What does this mean? Why is the sky red?" Then I remembered my father telling me that before the great war the sky turned blood red.

As I stood looking toward the sky a cloud suddenly appeared. Three men came out of the cloud. The middle one was dressed in shiny clothes and was of very great stature. He shined so brightly that I could not look at him. The other two, one on his right, and one on his left, were prepared for war. They had weapons in their hands that were pointed toward the inhabitants of the earth. Trembling, I asked, "Lord, what am I seeing? What does all this mean?"

When the one in the middle spoke in a thunderous voice, all those around me were able to see him: "I am Jesus Christ who gave my life for you. Many of those whom I gave my life for, today dishonor me, living in sin and things that are wrong. The honor and glory I deserve is not given to Me. For this I have no more mercy, but will soon return in glory and honor as judge to judge all the inhabitants of earth. But first, I will judge those that carry the name of Christians, yet have tried to deceive Me. Because of them My name was, and is, dishonored and blasphemed before those that do not know

Me. . . .

". . . Do not fear! All those who worshiped Me and have lived a clean life - those that suffered here on earth - will have joy. For I am the one who will judge all of the nationalities of the earth. I will spare no one, and will not have mercy or grace for anyone. The day when I will punish and condemn is coming. I tell these things for everyone to hear. Hard days of suffering are coming to this place and over the whole earth. The hardships will be so great that the minds of man will not be able to understand it. It will be so hard that men will kill themselves. I will judge through torment, pain and suffering, and will take revenge with great harshness for all sin. The Father has allowed me to avenge my spilled blood. . . ."

* * *

". . . Tell all my people to pray and to repent. The days have been shortened because of all the iniquities. My people, repent, because the days are numbered. . . ."

The voice spoke again, "Tell my people that I tried to wake them up through powerful storms, fires, floods and earthquakes, but even then they would not wake up. This is why I will pour out my wrath when they least expect it."

The angel gave me a scripture: *Joel 2:12-13, "Now therefore says the Lord, Turn to Me with all your heart, with fasting, with weeping and with mourning. So rend your heart, and not your garments; Return to the Lord your God for He is gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness; and He relents from doing harm."*

* * *

It was past midnight. I could not sleep because I felt inside that God was going to speak to me, so I began to pray. After I prayed, I went to bed and fell asleep. I dreamed that I began to hear thunder and see lightning. The earth began to move and shake violently. I yelled to my family, "Wake up, because something is happening outside!" When I got outside there was such a darkness that I could not see anything. Yet, in that great darkness, I could hear the voices of children, women and men screaming. I told my family to be careful of how they walked.

From the clouds that released this darkness on the earth, I heard a powerful voice say, "I am taking revenge against the sin. I am taking revenge that they may see my power! **With as much as I've blessed them, that is how much I will send destruction!** I will send storms, heavy rains, flooding, earthquakes, hurricanes and tornadoes, because I want them to see my power, and know that without Me they can do nothing. They trusted in themselves and in their own strengths. This is why I will punish this place."

The earth moved as if it were on water. The people lived in a complete terror;

each one yelling louder than the other - not being able to understand anything. The earth shook so violently that I was unable to walk. Suddenly, in the midst of all the tumult, a light appeared - more powerful than any I've ever seen! In the shining light there were two men. One of them said to me, "I came to talk with you. I will send great plagues over America and I want you to be aware. . . I will send great plagues over America that they may wake up from the sleep with which they are sleeping, and from their self reliance; that they may see their pride and boastfulness."

It then began to rain ice and hail. The people were scattering all over not knowing which way to go. From the terror of the screams I woke up.

This dream was so real to me, that I went directly outside to see if it were not happening at that moment.

* * *

"Awaken my people", says the voice of the Lord. "Be passive no longer. Draw closer today more than ever, for the day of my vengeance is ready to begin. I will shake the earth from it's foundation, and I will require punishment of all those that say they do my will, yet through what they do they blaspheme my name. I will punish prophets, preachers, singers, and all those that do a work, yet they do it for their own glory. I will judge, and punish the entire world. Only those that today sit at my feet in meekness, weeping, and worshiping me, asking for my help, will rejoice in the protection of the arm of the Lord on that day.

. . ."Change your hearts today, my people, for the days are numbered until I will begin to avenge. My eye sees in the light, as well as in the darkness, my people. There is no where you can hide from the eye of God. Liars, impostors, those that are covetous, and all those that have only a form of Godliness, but deny the power of God, I will judge them, and then I will judge the whole world. I will shake it from it's foundations. In many places there will be massacres. Those that today worship me with faithfulness will be the only ones protected on that day. . . Everything you see around you will be no more. Everything will be destroyed and burn in fire. Do not be passive. Draw close to me, for I come to avenge, and fulfill all that was said in the past," says the Lord.

* * *

I prayed, then went to bed. I was still awake, when suddenly I heard a trumpet sound. A voice cried out to me, "Stand!"

In my vision, I was in America. I walked out of my home, and began to look for the one who had spoken to me. As I looked, I saw three men dressed alike. Two of the men carried weapons. One of the armed men came to me. "I woke you to show you what is to come," he said. "Come with me."

I didn't know where I was being taken, but when we reached a certain place he said, "Stop here!"

A pair of binoculars was handed to me, and I was told to look through them.

"Stand there, don't move, and look," he continued. "You will see what they are saying, and what they are preparing for America."

As I was looking, I saw a great light. A dark cloud appeared over it. I saw the president of Russia, a short, chubby man, who said he was the president of China, and two others. The last two also said where they were from, but I did not understand. However, I gathered they were part of Russian controlled territory. The men stepped out of the cloud.

The Russian president began to speak to the Chinese one. "I will give you the land with all the people, but you must free Taiwan of the Americans. Do not fear, we will attack them from behind."

A voice said to me, "Watch where the Russians penetrate America." Then I saw these words being written: Alaska; Minnesota; Florida.

Then the man spoke again, "When America goes to war with China, the Russians will strike without warning."

The other two presidents spoke, "We, too, will fight for you." Each had a place already planned as a point of attack. All of them shook hands and hugged. Then they all signed a contract.

One of them said, "We're sure that Korea and Cuba will be on our side, too. Without a doubt, together, we can destroy America."

The president of Russia began to speak insistently, "Why let ourselves be led by the Americans? Why not rule the world ourselves? They have to be kicked out of Europe, too! Then I could do as I please with Europe."

The man standing beside me said, "this is what you saw: they act as friends, and say they respect the treaties made together. But everything I've shown you is how it will REALLY happen. You must tell them what is being planned against America. Then, when it comes to pass, the people will remember the words the Lord has spoken."

"Who are you?" I asked.

"I am the protector of America. America's sin has reached God. He will allow this destruction, for He can no longer stand such wickedness. God, however, still has people that worship Him with a clean heart as they do His work. He has prepared a heavenly army to save these people."

As I looked, a great army, well armed and dressed in white, appeared before me. "Do you see that?" the man asked. "This army will go to battle to save My chosen ones."

Then, the difference between the Godly and the ungodly will be evident."

* * *

Dan Bohler

After the death of Dumitru Duduman, Dan Bohler was called to take over his ministry and warn the cities and tell the nation to repent. The following excerpts are from a taped speech.

We are going to see such combat in the streets of this nation that we have never known. You will see tanks in front of the dams, in front of the banks, in front of the power plants, and in front of your rivers and your prisons. You will see them all over your roads and all over your highways, and you'll not know who to trust. You'll see terrorists moving here and yonder, and you'll see missiles coming into your land. * * *

I sat down and ate lunch with Dumitru Duduman, and I looked at his hands. His hands were so broken; they had been broken so many times where they had beat him with pipes and crushed his hands, trying to make him talk--trying to make him tell where he had the missionaries hid out, and where he had the Bibles hid out.

We had to cut his food for him because he couldn't use a fork and a knife. And when he would preach, he would hide his hands in his coat and preach the gospel with his whole heart when he would warn this nation. And I'll tell you, it brought tears to my eyes. That man went through living hell to spread the gospel of the Lord Jesus Christ in Russia to the underground Pentecostal church.

He father before him did the same thing. He died in a prison. His father's father did the same thing and died in a Russian prison. Mr. Gorbachev [Mikhail Gorbachev] was in charge of the KBG who beat Mr. Duduman half to death. The angel of God came to him and got him free and told Mr. Duduman to come to this nation and warn this nation that we would be hit with great missiles from foreign nations, and he gave the names of the cities that would be hit.

I'll never forget, as I sat there and I looked at that man, he said, "Dan, **the mind of an American cannot conceive what America is going to go through**, it is going to be so awesome. I have seen it in the spirit."

God is speaking to us, and He is trying His best to get our attention. It is an hour that we must not take our eyes off our God. It is an hour that **we must learn how to repent**. We must ask God to bring Godly sorrow to repentance to our hearts. We must also understand that we are now approaching the Tribulation.

[What is coming] is judgment unto repentance. You need to prepare. You need to buy boxes of candles. You need to buy lanterns with some oil in them, you need to get some extra food, some extra blankets, some extra sheets and pillow cases. You need to

prepare to help some people; you need to get some extra firewood.

The Lord said that great persecution is coming to the Christians all over this nation. In the big cities the persecution is going to accelerate fast, because they want to blame us for all their problems. So get ready for great persecution to start very, very soon.

I believe we will go back *en masse* around Iraq. I believe when we do this and begin to deplete our defense mechanism here, revolution is going to begin to break loose across America in our cities. We are going to call for U.N. troops to be the new peace-keeping force because our own officers won't be able to handle it. We are thereby under a FEMA or martial law emergency.

Once that is declared by the President, it is enacted for five years, and not until five years does our constitutional law once again convene. Congress will then convene, and vote if they want to go back to constitutional law or not. The New World Order wants to come in--this is their plan.

On February 23, 1997 the Lord showed me the invasion of this country, internally and externally by Babylonian power. He also showed me how He's going to throw the net over the government in the nation and pull it down, in the way He wants it pulled down.

Now, when [the armies] come in on our nation, God is going to do some miraculous things. I have seen by vision massive invasion coming over the coastal mountains. I heard a thundering voice behind me say, "Watch what I will do." All of a sudden, puffs of smoke shot out of the coastal range mountains, and missiles hit the puffs of smoke and they fizzled out and hit the ground--didn't even explode.

The fighter planes and the bombers came in. A thundering voice said, "Watch what I will do." Out of the same mountains the puffs of smoke came out plumes of ash and shot up like a giant wall. The planes flew into them, and they had a flameout because of the sensors in those engines, and they couldn't fly any more. Down they went--not an explosion.

I saw massive ground troops coming in, and again the Lord spoke behind me and a voice said, "Watch what I will do." The same mountains the plumes of ash shot out of began to be lava flowing, and all of a sudden lava began to flow down. . . .

We will see earthquakes in areas where there have never been earthquakes before, and we will see what happened in the 50s when the volcano came up in the middle of the cornfield in Old Mexico. This could very well become commonplace across America.

You are going to see ships destroyed in the ocean by massive typhoons and many destructive forces.

The Lord spoke into my heart, and he said, "Son, I want you to warn this nation that there's going to be massive floods all over this nation." (This was in 1992). I told the people on the radio out in Kansas City that we're going to see a great flood come to this area. We're going to see great storms like we've never seen before.

We're going to see massive earthquakes. A massive earthquake is going to hit the New Madrid fault line that runs all the way from Missouri into Illinois and up into Tennessee. The Lord said, "Son, you tell the people that it will be worse than the one they had in 1812." I went to the library and I researched what happened in 1812. It's one of the most startling things I've ever heard.

The shockwaves from the earthquake broke dishes, cracked plaster and rang church bells 1,000 miles away. The cities that felt the shock waves included: Washington, Boston, New Orleans, Connecticut, Georgia, and North Carolina. A volcano appeared, [the ash] covering over a million square miles. Trees split like match sticks and whole forests vanished. Gases hid the sun for weeks, turning the sky dark yellow.

January 23, 1812 until February 4 the earth waded like a gentle sea. On February 7 at 4:00 a concussion took place more violent than any of the others. The New Madrid quake is rated by seismotologists as a 12 on a 1-12 scale. Each number is ten times greater or stronger.

At one point the Mississippi River flowed backwards for three days. The quake formed a lake twenty miles long and seven miles wide in Tennessee. The Lord spoke into my heart and said, "You go warn these people that it's going to be much much worse than that." Millions of people live on that fault line now and that wasn't the situation back then.

We are going to see a massive stock market crash. And when this stock market crash finally finishes coming down it will be like a trap door, and it will not come back up. Japan will eventually pull out of this nation and it will cause great financial difficulties.

I told the people over the radio that we would see winds, we would see hurricanes, we would see things that we had never witnessed before--winds that nobody could describe; winds of such magnitude that it would just rip things apart; and that we would see great riots, and that we would see terrorist activity all over our land.

The judgment of the Lord is coming--it is close at hand. The Lord spoke to me as we were flying over New Mexico the other day. And he said, "I'm going to do

something in the heavens. I'm going to do something cataclysmic. I'm going to start darkening the sun, and I'm going to start darkening the moon, and ***I'M*** going to do it."

A State geologist from the state of New Mexico was sitting right beside me on the plane. And I looked out the window, and I said, "What is this out here?" He said, "That is Mt. Taylor. That used to be a volcano about 1,000 years ago." And while I was sitting there, I heard the Spirit of the Lord say, "Watch out, it's going to erupt, and the wind is going to blow the dust all over the place."

But if people will repent, God will spare cities, he will spare neighborhoods. We've got to tell the people that we are now at a countdown in *Joel 2*, and these cataclysmic events are going to increase more and more and more.

* * *

Henry Gruber

Henry Gruber is a Protestant Minister who has had many visions regarding the destruction of this nation. The following excerpts are taken from a taped speech.

America is in trouble. America needs a good purging. If she doesn't get a purging, she will become so vile and so corrupt, God will have to destroy us from coast to coast.

* * *

I had a vision while I was going over the Fremont Bridge in Portland, Oregon. I had a vision of the city of Portland being destroyed by what I believe would be about a 9 point earthquake on the Richter scale. I've never seen such an earthquake in all my life as that one. It sent the water flying up from that river into the air, and the top of a 68-story building came flying off and went right through the wall of water.

* * *

In February 1981 I had what I call the Astoria Vision, of the invasion of America. In this vision I was on, I believe, a Philippine ship. All of a sudden the ship began to rock and I saw bombs exploding in the air, and I saw sections of the bridge just go. I turned and looked toward the bank, because I saw all these ships coming in loaded with troops, and I saw all these planes shoot out from under the docks. They were not the sophisticated, high-tech planes we have today. They were like 2nd World War/Korean War style.

The Captain said, "You're nation is under siege! I can't believe it--who would attack America?" He was just in shock. We saw them shooting everybody in sight in that city--running and shooting them. We could hear the screams and the cries and the shells exploding.

* * *

[In another vision] I looked down on the earth, and I could see the clouds going around. As I looked down on the globe, all of a sudden I saw a massive military movement begin to come out, up in the Arctic region. This movement moved very quickly down between the United States and Europe, out of the area below Iceland and Greenland. It was so powerful I immediately became concerned across the waters at the United States.

As I looked out across the United States, I saw submarines parked so close they

looked like they were right on our beaches, only they were underwater, on the Eastern Seaboard. All the way down to Miami, Florida, from New York, I saw these submarines, and I knew they were hostile.

I started to look across the United States, and all of a sudden I saw radio towers shooting up, and I saw the dotted lines going out like they were giving their signal of warning. But the warning was not getting through to the people, and they were not being told that we were under attack.

All of a sudden I looked back toward New York City and I saw a missile come out of a submarine, and it hit New York City so fast that they wouldn't have had a chance to push one button to try to intercept it. I watched that city blow into the heavens in pieces. It was like it disintegrated and evaporated into a puff of smoke into the heavens.

I began to look down along the coast, in some places a ways inland. Explosions were taking place in Miami. It looked like it disappeared off the map. I became concerned about my family, who were in the Northwest. As I looked toward Portland, and the Columbia River, I saw a massive explosion. I looked up toward Seattle, and right above Seattle I saw Bellview disappear off the map. The entire area there was just obliterated from this explosion.

I looked, and another explosion occurred in what looked like about San Francisco, down toward Berkeley and San Diego, in that area.

* * *

I had a vision in January of 1989 of a hand and a wrist which went up to a black-faced and black-handed clock on the wall, that read twenty-three minutes past 11:00. I watched this hand protrude and touch the minute hand, and it did one quick flip and it was three minutes to midnight.

I heard a voice, and the voice said: "The events will begin to occur with a Gatling gun effect"--in other words, rapid-fire.

* * *

Dave Warwick

[Dave] has had a series of dreams about wars. Some have already come to pass. In his first dream, he saw Utah County, and it was one big carnival, just like Las Vegas. A dark black cloud came over at rapid speed. The county was in deep darkness. He heard screaming, mourning, wailing, people in pain, and saw death and destruction.

He understood that the carnival is a way of life. People are greedy and lustful, seeking pleasure and taking advantage of each other. Today riches are the measure of a man's success.

While he was in San Francisco, Dave had a vision of a huge tidal wave flowing over San Francisco. It maintained its height and reached half way up the Transamerica building, flowing over the whole Bay Area. It covered the roadway part of the Golden Gate Bridge and put a severe strain on the whole bridge.

It happened suddenly and no one saw it coming. The lights went out in seconds. He felt the bridge almost collapse into the ocean. California was hit very hard. He saw smoke and fire and then he saw massive mudslides in Southern California. He saw cities buried by the mudslides.

He had a dream of California where all the stores were closed. There were cars parked on the highway but no sign of people, food or water. There was no civilization. Everything had gone. He returned to his house to find his wife and children crying because they were hungry.

Dave dreamed of Green Valley, a beautiful area just outside of Sacramento. He saw prison fences all around with barbed wire on top. He saw a path that was covered with people in need. The city had been destroyed. Many people were seriously diseased at this time.

He had dreams about the Church and saw great apostasy in Utah. After the destruction in California he saw people walking to Utah on foot, shoulder to shoulder on the freeways. Many other people in Northern California have also had this dream. He was shown that there will be no trucks, and the stores will be empty. Famine will start within three to four days. People will lose hope. There will be cannibalism. He remembers hearing that his brother and sister had died and felt relieved because they were no longer undergoing the terrible tribulations.

Dave dreamed that he was on the Washington or Oregon coast. There was a Soviet flag in Alaska and thousands were gathered to celebrate the unification of the Soviet/American military with an air show.

He saw the military being sent all over the world as wars broke out all over,

including the Middle East. He saw bodies stacked in the cities and spread out over the farmlands. He saw the same thing later in the United States. The smell of the dead will be so bad that those who are near the cities will die from the smell.

He said that things will really fall apart when troops are en route to North and South Korea. We will be in bondage before the troops reach Korea. Our ships will be two-thirds to three-fourths of the way there.

While he was still living in California, Dave found himself above Washington, D.C. in spirit form. He saw inside the dome of the Capitol Building where the congressmen were meeting. Everything looked normal but he understood that these are the secret combinations. He saw that the U.S. had been overthrown from within. He saw the parliament in London and it had the same secret combinations as in the U.S.

There were terrorists throughout England, but especially in London. They looked like normal people. Off the southeast coast there was a loud roar and older gun ships and planes flew over. Islamic Moslems were attacking London, and there were many bomb explosions. London called on the U.S. for help and their pleas fell on deaf ears.

Then England called on France. The government agreed to help at first but the people became irate and they started a civil war against the government. The French troops had to return to police their own country.

He saw that China will attack Russia after the fall of the U.S. He saw little clouds of smoke rising from all nations of the world. Then he saw a huge cloud of black smoke rising from Israel, which covered all the other nations.

Dave was shown that from Sandy south to Lehi and Alpine will be leveled by an earthquake. The southwest corner of Salt Lake County will be totally destroyed. There will be fallen trees everywhere. The time of destruction will take place before the time of prosperity has ended.

Floods will not only come from the broken dams but also from aquifers under the valleys. An 80 ft. wave coming down Provo Canyon will break loose a reservoir of water hidden in the mountains.

In Dave's most recent dream he saw a time of great lawlessness and violence. He saw a lot of people in hoods. There were bodies lying everywhere. He dreamed of massive killing, both in streets and in homes, and of naked children. He saw troops meeting next to no resistance.

He had a dream of three steel bands pulling the mountains and canyons together. Most of the bands were hidden by trees and undergrowth. He could see that they included a surveillance system so that anyone who approached too close would be seen on TV. If anyone touched one of the bands, soldiers would emerge and kill them.

He saw himself going south to a great building, where the Lord's people had gathered in a sanctuary. He heard the destruction going on outside the walls. The people were told to bear their testimonies. To get rid of fear, he saw people praying and singing hymns 24 hours a day. There were practically no men, but women and children were singing and praying. A light came over the wicked and they dropped dead. (Adapted from paper, "**Meeting with Dave Warwick** 10/20/96")

Gayle

Gayle Smith is an L.D.S. woman living on the Wasatch Front. After her sister was killed in 1969, she began appearing to Gayle and warning her of future events in her family, such as the death of several family members in an automobile accident. Gayle's mother passed away in 1982. Shortly thereafter, she began coming to Gayle also, warning her of events which would soon occur in the world. Gayle was given dreams and visions and was also taken into the Spirit World. Following is a compilation of the events described by Gayle, taken from tapes of her testimony and a paper called "Gail's Story", which was prepared in August 1996 and read and approved by Gayle; also, a small account from *The Destruction of Salt Lake City and the Wasatch Front*.

Beginning in 1993, Gayle began to be shown a number of the cleansing type future events that could or would occur. She has been told on more than one occasion that the timing and even the occurrence of these events is conditional, subject to the behavior of those on earth. The purpose of this cleansing is to separate the wheat from the tares, namely those who believe in and follow Christ from those who won't.

Gayle's Experience

"In 1993, my mother came to me and started showing me a scenario of the destruction and the earthquakes; the U.N. in taking over the martial law; the economic collapse; the U.N. troops coming in, and volcanoes.

"Mother has come since she died in 1982. Ever since 1993, the visits have greatly accelerated. Hundreds of people that I've talked to have had similar experiences. I believe that it's close--very close.

"It starts with the economy collapsing in October. She did not give me a year, but I felt it was very, very soon. October 29 is a very significant day--she didn't tell me why. The economy collapses to the point where I saw money floating around and no one bothered picking it up, because it was worthless. From what I saw, the collapse is pretty much complete. The economy will crash very suddenly.

"We won't have life as we know it now. There will be no government, no law and order as we know it.

"A very short time afterward, within three or four days, there will be an extreme food shortage. People will buy out everything, and there will be no more trucks coming in.

"The economy goes down, no one is working. People have no work; therefore, they have no food. Their staples are taken away from them; therefore, they become

angry. They start rioting and looting. It will be unlike anything this country has ever experienced. There is no food on the shelves in the stores, because as soon as the word gets out there is a collapse, everything is gone.

"There will be marauding bands that will be rampant in the land. They will go crazy when this happens.

"Within ten days after the economy collapses, we will have an earthquake--the first of four earthquakes. It is also the mildest of the four. They get increasingly longer and increasingly harder. The first one is a wake-up call. It will happen early in the morning, and there will be many that survive it. Although the intensity is not high, it continues for quite awhile and there is quite a bit of damage.

"Before the second one, I really believe that we'll be put under martial law--if not right after the economy collapses, then right after that first earthquake. So you're talking within 10 days after all this starts happening we're put under martial law--and it's very oppressive." People caught outside after curfew will be shot. People will be prohibited from meeting, praying or leaving the area. Those being caught will be executed. Armed troops will search homes and take food, arms and ammunition. This oppression will be so severe that people will pray night and day for deliverance. "I believe that it's FEMA [Federal Emergency Management Agency] that comes in and puts us under martial law.

"There will be U.N. involvement--primarily white, foreign-speaking soldiers that occupy this land. I have seen work camps and concentration camps, a total police state. This martial law will make the Nazi regime look like a Sunday picnic. It's extremely bad and extremely overbearing. We are under bondage probably worse than the children of Israel were in Moses' day." Gail said the U. N. will relocate people and sort them. The oppression will be so severe that people will pray night and day for deliverance.

"The occupying forces will want our food, our clothing, our supplies, our fuel. They do house-to-house searching, but after the economy collapses the Church will call in the food storage." They will tell the LDS people to bring their food storage into central church controlled locations and that the food will then be shared among all the members. However, instead, **"they will make an alliance with the U.N. and they will turn it over to the U.N."** The Church leaders will agree to cooperate with the corrupt government.

"One of the reasons, I was told, that they would do this is they are threatened that if they do not turn the food over, then we will be annihilated as a people. However, the government betrays the leaders that turn it over. They go through the process of trying to annihilate them anyway.

"The U.N. initiates what we know as the Mark of the Beast--some kind of

identification; a computer chip probably. In order to get the food back, you have to submit to their program. If you control people's food, you can control them, and they know that. The people who refuse to comply will be beheaded. I wondered why they would turn to such obsolete methods, but that's what I saw.

"There will be pockets here and there of areas where people's food storage will be preserved. But we cannot save ourselves through our food storage. **The only way we can save ourselves is by having complete faith and trust in Christ and let him do it for us.** We have to turn our hearts to Christ, totally and completely, and believe in Him and trust in Him to preserve us. Many will turn their hearts to Christ, and many will be saved. People will gather together in groups to try to survive.

"God has ways of feeding and clothing us. Some won't turn in their food, and there will be sparse areas of places which God has protected where there will be those that will not take the Mark of the Beast. The Lord will protect the food storage so there will be some left. They [the U.N.] will be blinded and won't see it all. But there will be some, as far as their mission is concerned, that have agreed to give their life for Christ. It is part of what they have agreed to do.

"There will be some kind of underground activity by those who would count themselves among the faithful, who try to bring as many as will to God prior to the last of the picture, where those who choose not to go with Christ are destroyed.

"I saw this in dreams and visions. My mother was there showing me. She would come and say she had something to show me. I would see a scenario of all that was going to happen, like on a big-screen TV. I saw the people, the buildings, the smoke, the fire, the military troops, the volcanoes.

"There is going to be a lot of death because of the U.N. troops and the FEMA. FEMA will come in with a house-to-house search to take away the food and search for guns and ammunition. I saw them lining men up, rows and rows and rows of them, and just mowing them down. They (men) are very scarce--there's a lot of women and children.

"The second earthquake is absolutely devastating. It's a huge earthquake--a lot of death and a lot of destruction. It is the humbling earthquake, and all these things are for our purification.

"The second earthquake comes several days after the first one." It will break every dam in the mountains above the Wasatch Front. Jordanelle breaks, and then it breaks Deer Creek. There will be a wall of water over 80 feet high, which will scour Provo Canyon and everything in front of it. The force of the water coming down the canyon is so extreme that when it hits the homes they just literally explode. Orem is

almost completely wiped out.

"The water runs into the Utah Lake area and makes a turn to the north and starts following the Jordan River into the Great Salt Lake. It destroys everything in its path all the way to the Great Salt Lake.

"There will be a phenomenal amount of death; a phenomenal amount of water; a phenomenal amount of military invasion, and a complete disruption and probably cessation of the current economic, social, political order of western society. It will come to a crashing halt in a hurry."

Gail said there will also be massive liquefaction of the ground in the west part of the valley. Buildings will be falling like dominos. There will be massive fires and floods. Travel south out of Salt Lake Valley will be blocked because the sand and gravel deposit at the Point of the Mountain will slide across the entire valley, making it impossible to go across on foot. Also, very wide and deep crevices will open up in this same area. The crevices will be perhaps 500 feet deep and 400 feet wide. She saw people, houses, and cars falling into these gorges.

She said, "I saw houses sinking into the earth in the cities of Plain City, Magna, Tooele, Syracuse, and Grantsville. It was like quicksand. I saw all the tall buildings in Salt Lake falling on people who were running and screaming. I saw houses exploding one after the other. I saw ash falling from the sky, and it was raining muddy water. The ground was like the bottom of a lake, it was so wet. There was a volcano going off somewhere. I saw people injured and bleeding everywhere.

"Those that survive it stand up with their arms outstretched, looking up at the heavens, saying, 'What is going on here, how could this be happening to us, a righteous people? How could this possibly be taking place on the Wasatch Front?' They think, 'We go to church, we are a religious people, we believe in God, why is it happening to us?'"

She said "the animals turned on man. The wild animals came into the cities, and they were devouring people. Everyone was not destroyed, but the wicked that come against us **will** be destroyed."

Following the second earthquake, terrible plagues or diseases will break out and kill many. Gail was shown that these viruses would be unleashed on the people by the governing powers controlling the troops. The entire area from Northern Arizona to Southern Idaho will be sealed off and turned into a "dead zone".

"There's an invasion at that time, the Chinese coming in from the West Coast, and the Russians invade from the East Coast." The invasion will include missile attacks. She was shown that the invasion would occur when people were eating and drinking, or

feasting, possibly on Thanksgiving or Christmas. There will be nuclear attacks on both coasts, as well as Las Vegas.

"There's going to be an extreme separation between those that believe in Christ and go to God and those that don't. This whole process is the separation of wheat from the tares, and by the time the third earthquake gets here, the separation will be basically made, and the ones that remain will be the ones that don't choose to go with God. Anyone who turns to God will be led out of the Valley, and the third earthquake comes to take care of the oppressors.

"The eve before the third earthquake I saw [an] exodus where Beings of Light lead people out of the valleys in small groups--all those that choose Christ. The people that are led out will be taken to places of refuge, *cities of light*. I saw a Being of Light leading us out. After we're led out, and people are in cities of light or cities of refuge, before the immense destruction, we will be taken up into heaven. I know there will be translated beings among us.

"Turn to Christ and He will take away the fear. We have got to believe in Jesus with all our heart and soul--and then there is no fear. We have to turn our hearts and our souls to Christ.

"There will be a total separation of the wheat from the tares. If you have total faith in Christ there absolutely is no fear--it's total trust. God is the biggest ray of hope we have. I have been told that we cannot save ourselves, that only Christ will be able to save us. We have to be getting direct revelation--we have to elevate ourselves toward getting direct revelation.

"The only ones who survive the third earthquake are those who are appointed to survive. The third quake will probably destroy everyone in the valley. The fourth earthquake brings the mountains to the valley floor. It will change the whole face of the land.

"The skies go dark with all the dust going up into the atmosphere, and volcanoes begin to become active, and are going off all over. And the fires!

"This is a warning to wake up and turn to Christ--IMMEDIATELY. We've got to be able to depend on Him; to trust Him so totally that we depend on Him for every move; so we'll know where to go to be safe and how to be safe. Mother told me everything is subject to change according to our free agency, and what we do. So it could change if enough of us are turning our hearts to Christ.

"[Recently], Mother took me to the Point of the Mountain. I saw nothing but water to the north of the Point and water to the South of the Point. Then she took me to my home in a city on the Wasatch Front, quite high up on the Bench, and water was

lapping up on my feet. The water was murky, full of debris. I also saw the cracks in the earth with molten lava coming out of them.

"I was told not to eat meat (because of viruses, bacteria, parasites, and other contamination.)

The last time Mother came she told me, "Gail, the economy is unraveling as we speak, and you need to warn everyone you can as fast as you can."

A man named Bob, living in Spanish Fork, Utah, called in to the radio show that Gayle appeared on. He said he had the following dream, which corroborates Gayle's testimony:

"I saw the martial law, and all that, but the curious part about it was that after the earthquake here, there was a deadly virus that came upon the whole Wasatch Front. As far as I could tell, it went all the way up to Southern Idaho and down as far as Cedar City, and it was decimating. It was so bad that the government actually designated this area as a dead zone.

The way I saw this is, that it was government caused, and it was on purpose to annihilate this people here. . . . It was so bad in this area that there was only a handful of people that actually survived, and I'm talking about maybe a couple of hundred."

The following is compiled from the book of *Revelations*, Chapters 13, 14, 15, 16, 19 and 20.

And I beheld another beast coming up out of the earth; . . . And he had power to give life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed.

And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads;

And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name. * * * And they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.

. . . And I saw as it were a sea of glass mingled with fire; and them that had gotten the victory over the beast, and over his image, and over his mark, and over the number of his name, stand on the sea of glass, having the harps of God. . . . And there fell a noisome and grievous sore upon the men which had the mark of the beast, and upon them which

worshipped his image. . . .

And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and he that sat upon him is called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war. . . . And he is clothed with a vesture dipped in blood; and his name is called The Word of God. And the armies which were in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean. And out of his mouth proceedeth the word of God, and with it he will smite the nations. . . .

And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army. And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone.

. . . And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them; and **I saw the souls of them that were beheaded** for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshiped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years. (*Rev.* 13:11,15-17; 14:11; 15:2; 16:2; 19:11, 13-15, 19-20; 20:4)

The main event, I believe, will be triggered by something catastrophic happening in North America. My best guess is an earthquake of unprecedented magnitude. . . . In fact the **sequence I saw was one of natural disaster followed very quickly by economic collapse, followed by a nuclear attack!** And I was further shown that the attack would be precipitated by some action of the Pentagon. (Menno Pauls, *A Gathering of Eagles*, p. 53)

Sarah Hoffman

Sarah Hoffman is a Utah woman who, through a near-death experience several years ago, visited the spirit world and was shown future events which would affect the earth. She has appeared at various firesides and other meetings to tell her story and to warn people to prepare for the things which she believes are about to take place. The following is from a transcript of one of her talks.

I didn't have a guide in the Spirit World, but I would ask questions and the answer would come immediately. I asked various questions about the city and the surroundings and the people.

I had always assumed that in heaven everyone wore white, but I could see people with pastel colored robes on--beautiful colors. I saw men in suits, which some people might think was odd in the spirit world.

One thing that stood out in my mind, however, was that people were of different illuminations. Some people were very bright and some people were fairly dull. I asked why there were different brightnesses of these people. The answer that came to me was that it was in direct relation as to how they had lived their lives on earth--that you would be able to read someone's life by looking at their countenance; that they would not be able to hide life or experiences. But we would be able to read someone's life by looking at the brightness of their body.

As I looked down into the city, the buildings there were like a white alabaster marble, with kind of a pinkish hue. I could actually see right through the buildings.

There were flowers all over the city that were colors that we don't have here. They are absolutely beautiful. I had the feeling that the entire grove of trees that I was in also had a spirit of some kind and that they knew who I was. It was like everything that was there was a living intelligence of some kind, and they knew who I was.

As I looked out, the world came up to me. When I looked down upon this scene, it was a panoramic, fast-forward picture. I could see everything clearly, and I knew exactly where it was. I could see Europe and other parts of the world, and I could see events that were to come. I don't know if they were in chronological order--I had a feeling that they were. I don't give dates for anything.

As the years have gone by, and I listen to the news and hear about different events, I can see that these things are happening, and they're happening now.

I saw Libya strike Israel with a nuclear bomb. That will be part of what starts World War III. I saw a lot of things happen in the Middle East, but I was more interested

in what was happening in the United States.

It started out with a huge economic collapse. Very shortly we're going to have a global collapse. I could see our government collapsing. I could see that there were evil men at the head of our government. Our government is very corrupt--not only their lifestyles, but they are actually experimenting on the people of the United States with biological viruses, and there will be a devastating virus that will take out a lot of people. Very shortly our system as we know it now is going to totally shut down; and this is where I think the warning comes in.

I saw flooding--I saw New York City totally collapse in a major earthquake. It was so dark and dense there that, although it happened in the early morning hours, it was pitch black from the debris that came up into the air from the collapse. I saw a woman in New York City who was holding her little girl, and they were running and screaming, trying to get out of the city. I could see them stepping on bodies trying to get out, and then there was a huge explosion that separated them. I could hear them screaming and crying, but they couldn't find each other. That's how dense it was, and it was terrifying to me.

But it is going to be all over our nation, not just in New York City. I could see things going all throughout the United States. After twenty years I still have nightmares about what I saw. The murders that take place are beyond your imagination. Not only did people kill for food, but they killed just for the thrill of killing.

There will be no law enforcement whatsoever. At one point the military will come in and take over the cities, but it will be so devastating and there will be such a shortage of food that even they cannot stay. They will go home to their families, so it will be every man for himself.

It is [almost] too late to get food. I advocate that people buy up cases of canned food--that's better than nothing. But the shortage of food is going to last over three years. I see approximately four years before we start growing food--there will be no food anywhere--no food.

You're not only going to have to fear the roving bands looking for food, but your neighbors, who after about the fourth or fifth day of their children crying and their stomachs hurting, will start looking for food. These are good people that do not want to see their families starve, but they have procrastinated and have not prepared.

Although I know that everybody cannot leave the city, it is going to be beyond your imagination what is going to take place.

Overnight all of our electrical supplies can be shut off. Now, when that happens you cannot get water out of your faucets, because everything is run by satellites and

computers. You will not have water, you cannot go to the market, your refrigerators will be out, your stoves will not be working, there is no TV, there is no radio, and there is no telephone. You cannot call 911 for help, and I tell you that those officers will be protecting their own families at this point. There will be no structure nor help of any kind.

When the military comes in to stop the rioting, they will have food that is provided from the government. But there will be a short period of time before that runs out, too, and they will return home to their families. I would say that in a period of about three months that a minimum of thirty percent of the population of the United States will be dead from what is going to occur.

I am so mortified by what I feel is coming right now that I have sold almost everything I have and have been getting as much food as I can get. But I tell people, my message is not to get food storage. Yes, you'd better have your water and medical supplies if you need it. And I do advocate that you should have weapons to protect your family, too. But I say, above all of that, that it is a time for people to return to God.

Ninety percent of the people in the [L.D.S.] Church have no food storage whatsoever. How many years have our leaders told us to be out of debt? How many people are in horrible credit card debt? Everything they make goes to pay for the material things they have collected. They have not kept the commandment to get food.

The original commandment of the Church was a seven-year food storage. Then I think the Church got a little bit disgusted with our people and said, "If you'll just have a two years' supply." Now, that's a two years' supply for each member of your family. They don't have it. Most families do not even have one year's supply for each member of their family. I now have seven years'. I live on \$700/month disability, and I have been able to do it. . . .

I am not staying in the city because I do not want to see people die. Not everyone can leave the city, and I understand that. But I do tell you, that **the Lord will protect His people. And that means that we have to BE the Lord's people.** And even though a lot of terrible things may be happening around us, if we are with the Lord and following the commandments, there will be protection there.

And I have said time and time again, I would rather be with a righteous priesthood holder than with a man with a gun. I do believe you have the right to protect yourself, but that priesthood will be more powerful at this time than you can even imagine.

And I tell the young people of the Church, honor your priesthood. If you haven't been doing this, then confess, repent, and turn your life over to Christ now--change your lives immediately.

If every person would make a commitment to change their lives--and that means not backbiting your neighbor; not passing on a wonderful story you have about someone; hate or anger because of things you think people have done to you. I have had everything done to me in my life, and I don't have one ounce of hate in me, nor do I think I could.

On Super Bowl Sunday a few months ago, the Relief Society lesson was that we live in a time where we are just so busy that we don't have time to visit the sick. We don't have time to help our next-door neighbors; we have all these activities. And I stood up and said, "You know, sisters, we are a people of excuses, because the Lord has put us in a time where we have washers, we have cars, we have all these conveniences. He gave us those things so that we would have more time to visit the sick, help our neighbors, keep our journals, or teach our children the scriptures. But what are we doing with our time? We are going to movies, we're going out to dinner, we're entertaining ourselves, instead of doing the Lord's work."

One other thing I must tell you is that we, as a people, trample the Lord's Sabbath. People say, "Well, I go to the beach on Sunday, and if I'm lying there soaking up the sun I'm thinking about God and enjoying nature; and we go up to the canyon and go on a picnic, and we're enjoying God's world."

We don't have time to read our scriptures--maybe we read a verse at night and go to bed, because we are too busy doing other things. There is so much in the scriptures, not only what I'm telling you about, but so much for our lives. The Lord will open up visions to you, will open up understanding, but we don't have time, because we're too busy doing other things.

Well, this is why we have the Sabbath. If you will keep the Sabbath day holy and do the things [the scriptures] tell you, the Destroying Angel will pass you by. The Destroying Angel [controls] the plagues that are coming upon the earth.

If you pay an honest tithing, that is a protection against nuclear burning. There are many commandments which we are given, and we are given blessings in direct correlation to these commandments. The Lord knows what He's talking about.

Keeping the Word of Wisdom will strengthen our bodies at a time when we need physical strength. All these things are so simple that the Lord has asked us to do, and yet we are not doing it.

I have a nine-year-old boy that I adopted, and he does not play outside on Sunday. It was hard for him to get used to, because all the L.D.S. children were riding their bikes and playing and running through the neighborhood. But I told him, "**This is the Lord's day, and as for me and my house, we will serve the Lord.**"

I let him watch Book of Mormon videos, or I'll read a Bible story to him and

we'll talk about it. I go to the hospital and visit the terminally ill on Sunday, and I take him with me, which has been the most wonderful experience for him. Shouldn't we be teaching our children and our family to give service to other people and not be taking this sacred time for our entertainment? It is wrong to picnic on Sunday. It is wrong to go for a ride in the canyon.

In order to have protection from the devastating things that are coming, we must be a Christlike people. We have to turn back to really serving God, and He will protect His people. But you cannot cover your evil; you cannot cover your sins. There is no hiding behind anything, because your countenance will show who you really are.

I guess my warning or message really is, I know that God lives. I know that this life is just a brief moment of testing here. It is hate that is bringing our nation and this world down. We have such a lack of concern or love for our fellow man that there is just no respect for life whatsoever.

This world that is waiting for us is so far beyond our imagination that it is worth everything, to give up everything that you own, to be a part of it. It was so magnificent that I look forward to it; I want to be there more than anything. I want all the blessings and beautiful things that are waiting for us, that if we just knew, we would change our lives today and become a perfect people as close as we can in this life.

While we are in mortality we have the ability to repent. There must be a people left to build the New Jerusalem, to build Zion, and so everybody is not going to be destroyed. A lot of people will be lost through the damage. The Lord always destroys the wicked through sword, pestilence and famine, and we are going to have all three of those; it is coming upon the world quickly, right away.

Anything that you can do to prepare spiritually and physically I would admonish you to do today--do not procrastinate another day. Many people of like mind are asking the Lord, pleading to give us a little bit more time. People are preparing, because they know that something is not right. You can feel it in the air, you can listen to the news and know that something is not right out there. And I am witnessing to you that this is true.

I can tell you that, comparatively speaking, Utah will be one of the safest places to be in the United States. But it will still be so bad here. **There is a devastating earthquake coming to Utah that will just about wipe out this valley. I saw a wall of water that was like a tidal wave. I saw water pushed up from the ground that swept over the land. So there is going to be a lot of devastation in this valley.**

But the point isn't whether we hold on to our houses or material things, but **we're preparing to meet God.** That is our whole purpose for being here on the earth, and we

should accept these challenges willingly.

I'm not preaching "gloom and doom". I'm saying there are going to be three years of some pretty bad stuff. But if we prepare, it certainly won't be as bad. If we had our warm clothing and our food and our medical supplies, and together we're spiritually motivated people, the time after this period is going to be fantastic.

Our brothers will go back and help build the New Jerusalem, and heavenly beings will actually come down from the spirit world and help build this city. We will mingle with translated beings and people will be changed in the twinkling of an eye--there will be no death. And the world will start growing beautiful green foliage after all the nuclear stuff.

I can tell you the cities that are struck with nuclear weapons, and Salt Lake was one of them. And I believe that the Tooele area is a hideous hot spot that is going to be a terrible terrorist spot. But if you are righteous and you are doing the things I told you to do, in one house the people may be burned to a stubble, but in the next house you will not even be affected at all, because the Lord can do things that we cannot understand. And so it is most important to be spiritually prepared first and then to do the other things.

Imagine what it would be like if you go home and you can't turn on your light switch, you don't have a refrigerator, you don't have a stove or a washing machine, you cannot get water out of your tap. Are you prepared for that for months and months and months, maybe a year or more? That should scare you into doing something immediately.

I saw fireballs come down out of the sky, what I believe to be meteorites that I saw wipe out our electrical system. We're not too far off from this happening.

There will definitely be a devastating virus that will probably kill a lot of people. We also need to store water, because you not only won't be able to get it from your tap, **but our water system is going to be poisoned also.** There is a lot of government testing on our own people. You won't have time to fill up your jugs and your containers, so you need to have it now. **You need to have your water, and a lot of it. It is vital.** You can have all your dehydrated food and wheat, etc., but you'll choke if you don't have your water, so you need to do that right away.

There is going to be a major volcanic eruption in Idaho. Anything east-south-east of us is going to be a lot better than in Salt Lake City. There are places through our area that are what they call Cities of Refuge or Light Cities that are better.

I see people by the hundreds going up into the mountains with their supplies when some real heavy destruction happens. We may be told to leave our food behind, or maybe we can't take it, or we take what we can take, but at that point the Lord will

provide for the people through a miraculous means, just like He did the children of Israel.

But in order to deserve that blessing, you would have to keep the commandments in the first place. But if we don't live the commandments, we don't have a right to ask the Lord to shield us from these things. If you haven't paid an honest tithing, if you haven't kept His Sabbath holy, what right do you have to ask for His help?

After a period of time it will ease off, and people will be coming here, walking, by the thousands. And those people will need to eat. Some of these are people that have fled Los Angeles that were able to escape.

Las Vegas will be totally destroyed. Utah is better than any place I can see in the United States. But things are going to be bad here, too, because we are going to be hit in Salt Lake with a nuclear attack. I don't want to be in the cities because I do not want to see people die, but I think there will be a lot of divine intervention, also.

The leaders of the Church have told us for years what to do and to put our houses in order. What more do you need to be told? Are we like the children of Israel that we have to be told what time to go to bed and when to get up? It's past warning the people. Those that have not heeded the warning will suffer more.

I saw people digging in the ground for worms to eat. They were killing cats or anything that they could find. Without cooking it, they will eat whatever they can get. There is nothing more nutritious than sprouted wheat--it is life giving.

I've had people say, "I can't store all that stuff, I'll just starve when that comes." People don't understand, this is why the Donner party and other people ate each other, because you do get to a point where that's all you can think about.

Utah is the safest out of all the other places, but it is going to be hit really hard. Salt Lake, the whole region clear down to almost Cedar City is dangerous--earthquakes, biological warfare. I would not go to St. George, it's too close to Las Vegas. You need to be at more than 5,000 ft. elevation to escape the water. Provo will be under about eight feet of water.

All the missionaries will be brought home at one point. Some of them may have a real hard time even getting home. There will be so much commotion in the world that all of the proselyting will have to stop for a short period of time. I know that these destructions are coming faster than we can get ready for them. (Fall, 1998)

* * *

The Sabbath has become the play-day of this great nation---the day set apart by thousands to violate the commandment that God gave long, long ago, and I am persuaded

that **much of the sorrow and distress that is afflicting and will continue to inflict mankind is traceable to the fact that they have ignored his admonition to keep the Sabbath day holy.** (George Albert Smith, *Conference Report*, Oct. 1935, p. 120.)

The Destruction of Salt Lake City and the Wasatch Front

The excerpts below were written in a booklet published under the above title. Although the author's name was not on the document, this information is included here as another testimony of impending disaster. This is a condensed version of the prophecies contained in the book; some paragraphs have been combined to keep subject matter together.

I have experienced the witnessing of some 300 plus accounts, either on a first hand or second hand basis, all relating to the same impending tragedy. These accounts have come from all types of persons, some religious, some non-religious, some L.D.S. some non-L.D.S. They all bear the same theme and envisioned scenario of events. There is a great tragedy that will take place on the Wasatch in the very near future. It will destroy not only the cities that we now know, but will change the geological lay of the land as well.

It is not possible to restrict The Lord God Almighty in his communication with the people. He will speak to them by his spirit, whenever, by whomever, and for whatever reason that he might choose.

This disaster will be preceded by the collapse of the American economy. The United Nations will attempt to make a take over of the country somewhere close to and following the financial fall.

Our economy will have failed, and there will be a great civil war in the land because people will be starving to death, and men will be roving the land in bands, killing and eating everything they can get their hands on.

The members of the church will be forced into taking the Mark of the Beast. The beast is Satan. The mark is a computer chip in a tiny capsule that can be injected into the human body directly underneath the skin. It will identify its resident body by a code that can be activated by an fm scanner, much the same way that prices for groceries are detected in a grocery check out line. This code will identify your bank account, whether you have money in your account to cover your purchases, whether you have traffic violations, etc. Your purchases will be paid for by direct wire transfer of funds. There will be no cash involved. The time will come when those that will not accept the mark will be put to death by decapitation.

The general authorities of the L.D.S. church have devised a plan to force the members of the church to accept the mark. It will be done in such a way that the members will not know it until it is too late. **The church will ask the members to bring their food storage into central warehouses upon the collapse of the economy, and**

they will do so willingly, but to get it back, they will have to take the mark of the beast. Those members that refuse to take the mark will have to gather to places of refuge to survive, because they will have lost their homes and everything that they own.

America will come under nuclear attack because of the weakened condition of the country. We will be attacked by Red China, Russia and her allies, and Africa. Hordes of men will invade this country, burning the land, and wreaking devastation upon the inhabitants. One half of the American army will be killed outright by the ferocity of the attack. The army will then call on the citizens to help defeat the enemy. When the American people are in despair, and at the point of giving up, they will call upon the Lord to help them, immediately the heavens will be opened and numerous concourses of angels will help the American people. The people will then gain heart and with the assistance of heaven will defeat the enemy, and drive them from the land. When this is all over, only 10% of the American people will be left.

My purpose in writing these things is simply to inform the people in Utah that there is a very real possibility that we are headed for a disaster without precedent in the State of Utah, and southern part of Idaho. The only one that can decide whether this disaster will happen is you, the reader. If you have the information, you can rely on the Spirit of the Lord to direct you and confirm or not confirm these possibilities.

[There is] a huge underground body of water that flows through Canada, into the States through Idaho. Approximately 10% of the flow follows the Wasatch Fault, 40% flows directly under the Great Salt Lake, and 50% forks off and flows out through Nevada.

Those who have seen this in vision tell of a time when 4 earthquakes will hit Utah in short succession. The first will be approximately 6.2 on the Richter Scale, and will drain the water from the Dream Mine in Salem, Utah, as foreseen by Bishop John Koyle, the founder of the so called "dream mine" or "Relief Mine". The epicenter of this quake will be somewhere between Provo, Utah and Spanish Fork and will be felt as far south as Fish Lake. A few days later, a second quake of much greater magnitude (approximately 9.2 or 9.3 on the Richter Scale) will hit between Brigham City and Salt Lake. [Note: some have put these quakes at about 5.2 and 8.5] A man in Lehi was shown the front page of the *San Francisco Chronicle* in vision concerning this catastrophe. The heavenly visitor was not allowed to show this man the date of the quake, but the headline said, **"THOUSANDS DIE IN MASSIVE QUAKE IN UTAH"**! Smaller print showed 98,000 killed. Several days later, another earthquake is foretold to hit somewhere between Preston, Idaho, and Lava Hot Springs. The results of this quake will be catastrophic beyond belief.

The Indians in the Rocky Mountains have prophesied of a time when a quake registering approximately 9.3 on the Richter Scale will hit southern Idaho, and cause a volcanic mountain to surface with its resultant flow of lava. The Indians have referred to this volcanic mountain as Beacon or White Mountain. It will be tall enough to be seen at night with its top ringed with volcanic flow, from 200 miles away. So great will be its underground circumference that it will pinch off the main underground river. With the tremendous pressure caused by the obstruction of this river, it will be forced to flow to the surface near the base of Beacon Mountain. The force of this pinched off river intruding into the open air will be incomprehensible. Huge quantities of rock, soil, water and exploding hot lava will be hurled into the atmosphere, and when the land surface depth of the flow reaches its maximum containment level, it will begin to rush southward on its new course and will not stop until it reaches Cedar City, Utah.

When this river starts its flow through the Wasatch region of Utah, its only containment will be the walls of the Rocky Mountains themselves. The high water level of the ancient Lake Bonneville is approximately 5,500 feet. That is how high the water from the flood will be. All areas below this surface will be flooded. Most cities along the Wasatch front will be between 1,000 and 1,300 feet sea level below the surface of the water. Huge areas of the sand planes in the Ogden area south to Clearfield will be scooped out and carried with the flood to a depth of 100 to 200 feet below the present land surface. Some areas will have mud and silt deposited in them to 50 feet or more above their present surface. The cities of Bountiful and Provo have been seen in vision to suffer great damage, not only from the flood, but from the earthquake as well. The flood level in Bountiful will come to the base of the new temple.

One person described her vision of the earthquakes and how it affected the city of Bountiful. She said she saw the entire land plate west of Bountiful rise up into the air and the resultant rush of water destroy the entire city. The mountains behind the city sunk 200 to 300 feet. Another person saw the Salt Lake Temple under water, and that it took 8½ months to clean all the mud out of the temple

Those who have seen the flood in vision describe that there is a great loss of life from the 2nd earthquake and the flood resulting from the 3rd earthquake. The combination of these two disasters will result in the deaths of 382,000 or more people.

They also describe the great flood, describe a continuing flow of water into this great basin that will turn the mountains into islands for twelve to seventeen days. The lake imposed by this rush of water will extend from Malad on the north to Cedar City on the south, and from The Wasatch Mountain range on the east to Wells, Nevada on the west. At the end of approximately two weeks, a 4th earthquake will take place that will

open up a chasm in the range of mountains west of Cedar City, and the water will rush out and south through this break.

Dannion Brinkley

In 1975, Dannion Brinkley, a young man living in South Carolina, suffered cardiac arrest after being struck in the head by lightning while talking on the telephone. He left his body and went to a spiritual realm where he was allowed a glimpse of the future. Much later, after returning to life, he wrote down 117 events that he had witnessed. Then in 1978, events that he had seen began to come true. By 1994 ninety-five of these events had taken place. Following are events shown to happen before the turn of the century.

Boxes ten and eleven came in rapid succession. They revealed scenes of the economic collapse of the world. In general terms, these visions showed a world in horrible turmoil by the turn of the century, one that resulted in a new world order that was truly one of feudalism and strife.

In one of the visions, people lined up to take money out of banks. In another the banks were being closed by the government. The voice that accompanied the visions told me that this would take place in the nineties and would be the beginning of an economic strife that would lead to the bankruptcy of America by the year 2000.

The box showed images of dollar signs flying by as people pumped gas and looked distressed. I knew this meant that oil prices were accelerating out of control.

I saw thirteen new nations entering the world market in the late nineties. These were nations with manufacturing capabilities that put them on a competitive footing with the United States. One by one our European markets began to give their business to these countries, which slowed our economy even more. All of this led to a greatly weakened economy.

But the end of America as a world power came as visions of two horrendous earthquakes in which buildings were swaying and toppling over like a child's wooden blocks. I knew that these quakes happened sometime before the end of the century, but I couldn't tell where they took place. I do remember seeing a large body of water that was probably a river.

The cost of rebuilding these destroyed cities would be the final straw for our government, now so financially broken that it would hardly be able to keep itself alive. The voice in the vision told me that it would be this way while the images from the box showed Americans starving and lined up for food.

[There were] images of warfare in the desert, a massive show of military might. . . .The missiles that occupied the desert of the Middle East were equipped with chemical warheads. I don't know where they were aimed, but I do know that there was worldwide fear of the intentions of the Arab nations that had them.

Chemical warfare played a role in a horrible vision of terrorism that takes place in France before 2000. It begins when the French publish a book that infuriates the Arab world. I don't know the title of this book, but the result of its publication is a chemical attack by Arabs on a city in France. A chemical is put into the water supply, and thousands drink it and die before it can be eliminated.

The final visions...were like many images we now see of Sarajavo: modern cities crumbling beneath the weight of warfare, their inhabitants fighting one another for reasons ranging from racism to religious conflict. I saw many towns worldwide where desperate citizens were eating their own dead.

In one such scene, Europeans in a hilly region of the world were weeping as they cooked human meat. In rapid succession I saw people of all five races eating their fellow humans.

. . . I watched as a biological engineer from the Middle East found a way to alter DNA and create a biological virus that would be used in the manufacture of computer chips. This discovery allowed for huge strides in science and technology. Japan, China, and other countries of the Pacific Rim experienced boom times as a result of this discovery and became powers of incredible magnitude. Computer chips produced from this process found their way into virtually every form of technology, from cars and airplanes to vacuum cleaners and blenders.

. . . [The engineer who designed this chip] was among the richest in the world, so rich that he had a stranglehold on the world economy. Still the world welcomed him, since the computer chips he designed somehow put the world on an even keel. Gradually he succumbed to his own power. He began to think of himself as a deity and insisted on greater control of the world. With that extra control, he began to rule the world.

His method of rule was unique. Everyone in the world was mandated by law to have one of his computer chips inserted underneath his or her skin. This chip contained all of an individual's personal information. If a government agency wanted to know something, all it had to do was scan your chip with a special device. By doing so, it could discover everything about you, from where you worked and lived to your medical records and even what kind of illnesses you might get in the future.

There was an even more sinister side to this chip. A person's lifetime could be limited by programming this chip to dissolve and kill him with the viral substance it was made from. Lifetimes were controlled like this to avoid the cost that growing old places on the government. It was also used as a means of eliminating people with chronic illnesses that put a drain on the medical system.

People who refused to have chips implanted in their bodies roamed as outcasts.

They could not be employed and were denied government services.

At the very end came a thirteenth vision. . . . This vision was in many ways the most important of all because it summed up everything I had seen in the twelve boxes. Through telepathy I could hear a Being say, "If you follow what you have been taught and keep living the same way you have lived the last thirty years, all of this will surely be upon you. If you change, you can avoid the coming war."

Scenes from a horrible world war accompanied this message. As the visions appeared on the screen, the Being told me that the years 1994 through 1996 were critical ones in determining whether this war would break out. "If you follow this dogma, the world by the year 2004 will not be the same one you now know," said the Being. "But it can still be changed and you can help change it."

Scenes from World War III came to life before me. I was in a hundred places at once, from deserts to forests, and saw a world filled with fighting and chaos. Somehow it was clear that this final war, an Armageddon if you will, was caused by fear. . . .

"The fear these people are feeling is an unnecessary one," said the Being of Light. "But it is a fear so great that humans will give up all freedoms in the name of safety."

I also saw scenes that were not of war, including many visions of natural disasters. In parts of the world that had once been fertile with wheat and corn, I saw parched desert and furrowed fields that farmers had given up on. In other parts of the world, torrential rainstorms had gouged out the earth, eating away topsoil and creating rivers of thick, dark mud.

People were starving in this vision. They were begging for food on the streets, holding out bowls and cups and even their hands in hopes that someone or something would offer them a scrap to eat. In some of the pictures, people had given up or were too weak to beg and were curled on the ground waiting for the gift of death.

I saw civil wars breaking out in Central and South America and the rise of socialist governments in all of these countries before the year 2000. As these wars intensified, millions of refugees streamed across the U.S. border, looking for a new life in North America. Nothing we did could stop these immigrants. They were driven by fear of death and loss of confidence in God.

I saw millions of people streaming north out of El Salvador and Nicaragua, and more millions crossing the Rio Grande into Texas. There were so many of them that we had to line the border with troops and force them back across the river. The Mexican economy was broken by these refugees and collapsed under the strain.

. . .The Being of Light...told me that everything I had just seen was in the future, but not necessarily cast in stone. "The flow of human events can be changed, but first

people have to know what they are," said the Being. (*Saved by the Light*, pp. 39-46)

Gordon Michael Scallion

Gordon Michael Scallion has seen many visions of earth changes and future events, some of which have already transpired. The events described below are condensed from an interview taped in 1998 and represent only a small portion of the earth changes he believes will take place.

I saw the ring of fire, which is a section of the earth which goes around the world where the plate tectonics meet, and it's where we see most of the world's volcanoes occurring. And, of course, some of the west coast of California is all part of that. The weather patterns, such as *El Nino*, are not caused by winds that simply change their conditions based on the time of the year. It's really driven by tectonic movement, undersea vulcanism, and it triggers into activity by certain alignments of the planets, particularly with Mars and Uranus. When those planets are in a particular configuration, we get the trigger possibilities, and if the tectonic system is stressed, then we get this release.

I expect to see a major release in the ring of fire of multiple volcanoes going off. There are many volcanoes that are coming to life, and we are going to see that *en masse*. Most volcanoes are not above ground, they are in the ocean. And of course, this is what heats the water, [which creates] *El Nino*.

We're going to see more land-fall hurricanes, more tornadoes. I see water and wind everywhere. There are two areas that I'm really concerned about that need to be watched, and people need to listen to their own intuition and their own common sense and prepare accordingly. One is the west coast of California in particular, because that is part of the ring of fire; the other is the area of Long Island in New York City.

A third area is from Salt Lake City to Bakersfield, California. Along that line I think we are going to see major activity. I would fully expect that the Mammoth Lakes area is going to heat up, and we are literally going to see some venting that is going to occur there.

These events are related to a pole shift that has already begun. It is known that there are magnetic changes in the sun and the earth currently going on. It will depend upon how people act as to how severe things will be.

SALVATION

After all the prophecies of depression and gloom, it is only fair to include also a message of hope and salvation. In addition to bringing repentance to the people, the reason God is bringing such destruction, death and misery upon the earth is to empty it of wickedness in preparation for the millennial reign of Jesus Christ.

The judgments can be compared to a woman in labor--it is necessary to go through the travail to receive the forthcoming blessing. But the pains of labor are soon forgotten when the mother holds her beautiful child. So will it be when the Lord's work is finished and He reigns personally upon the earth for a thousand years, and His saints dwell in peace and righteousness, with no fear, pain or sorrow.

How wonderful to receive the following blessing:

Our children will bow down at [the Savior's] feet and worship Him as the Lord of Lords, the King of Kings. They will bathe His feet with their tears and He will weep and bless them **for having suffered through the greatest trials ever known to man.** His bowels will be filled with compassion and His heart will swell wide as eternity and He will love them. He will bring peace that will last a thousand years and they will receive their reward to dwell with Him. (Vaughn J. Featherstone, *Conference Report*, Apr. 1987)

Therefore, it is necessary that we repent of our sins, and teach our children to repent, that we might be worthy to be preserved in holy places and counted among the faithful who are caught up to meet our Savior when He comes in His glory. Then our joy will be full and sorrow and sufferings will have passed away. Then will the adversary no longer have power over us to tempt or make afraid. The New Jerusalem will be established, and Christ will reign personally upon the earth.

Ye cannot behold with your natural eyes, for the present time the design of your God concerning those things which shall come hereafter, and the glory which shall follow after much tribulation. For **after much tribulation come the blessings.** Wherefore the day cometh that ye shall be crowned with much glory; the hour is not yet, but is nigh at hand. (*D & C* 58:3-4)

* * *

The world has had a fair trial for six thousand years; the Lord will try the seventh thousand Himself; "He whose right it is, will possess the kingdom, and reign until He has put all things under His feet;" iniquity

will hide its hoary head. Satan will be bound, and the works of darkness destroyed; righteousness will be put to the line, and judgment to the plummet, and "he that fears the Lord will alone be exalted in that day." **To bring about this state of things, there must of necessity be great confusion among the nations of the earth;** "distress of nations with perplexity." (*TPJS*, p. 252)

Gathering

God will preserve a portion of this people, of the meek and humble, to bear off the kingdom to the inhabitants of the earth, and will defend His Priesthood; for it is the last time, the last gathering time. (Brigham Young, *Contributor* 10:362)

. . .The Lord will gather them with a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm, and with fury poured out; and He will assemble them in the wilderness, and **there will He plead with them face to face** like as He plead with their fathers in the wilderness of the land of Egypt; thus saith the Lord, by the mouth of Ezekiel. He will plead with them by His power; He will plead with them by His angels; and **He will plead with them by the revelation of His own face.** (Orson Pratt, *JD* 2:263, 1855)

. . . The destroying angel will. . . exercise his tremendous mission upon the children of disobedience; and destroy the workers of iniquity, while the Saints will be gathered out from among them. . . (Joseph Smith, *TPJS*, p. 92)

Use every exertion to flee out from the corruption of the Gentiles, and to obtain for yourselves an everlasting inheritance among the people of God; for the day of the wicked is far spent, their sun will soon go down in the midst of clouds and thick darkness--a long and dreary night awaits them; but upon such as fear the Lord, and keep His commandments the sun of righteousness will arise, and their day will be glorious; and their sun shall no more go down; for God will be unto them an everlasting light; which shall shine for evermore. (Orson Pratt, *The Seer*, pp. 168-169)

By-and-by, after you have fulfilled your missions to the nations of the Gentiles, and there will not any more of them repent,. . . you will have another mission, . . .and that is to the house of Israel that may be among those nations. . . **And then will be a time of great power, such as you and I have not dreamed of.** Indeed, we could not, with our narrow comprehensions of mind, perceive the power that will then follow.

. . .The elect of God, of whatever nation, tongue, and people, will be gathered out year after year; and by-and-by, the **great and last gathering will be done through [the] instrumentality of angels.** There will be two, as it were, grinding at a mill; the faithful one will be taken, and the other will be left; there will be two, as it were, sleeping in one bed; one will be picked up by the angels, and the other will be left; and the remnant of the children of God scattered abroad on all the face of the earth will receive their last gathering by the angels. (Orson Pratt, *JD* 7:187-188, 1859)

Protection

Can you tell me where the people are who will be shielded and protected from these great calamities and judgments which are now at our doors? I'll tell you. The priesthood of God who honor their priesthood, and who are worthy of their blessings are the only ones who shall have this safety and protection. They are the only mortal beings. No other people have a right to be shielded from these judgments. They are at our very doors; not even this people will escape them entirely. They will come down like the judgments of Sodom and Gomorrah. And none but the priesthood will be safe from their fury. . . . I want to tell you now, that those angels have left the portals of heaven, and they stand over this people and this nation now, and are hovering over the earth waiting to pour out the judgments. And from this very day they shall be poured out... If you do your duty, and I do my duty, we'll have protection, and shall pass through the afflictions in peace and in safety. (Wilford Woodruff, *Young Womens Journal* 5:11, August 1894)

When the Kingdom of God is fully set up and established on the face of the earth, and takes the pre-eminence over all other nations and kingdoms, it will protect the people in the enjoyment of all their rights, no matter what they believe, what they profess, or what they worship. . . .

When the day comes in which the Kingdom of God will bear rule, the flag of the United States will proudly flutter unsullied on the flag staff of liberty and equal rights, without a spot to sully its fair surface; the glorious flag our fathers have bequeathed to us will then be unfurled to the breeze by those who have power to hoist it aloft and defend its sanctity. (Brigham Young, *JD* 2:310, 317, 1855)

"Shall I tell you one grand secret? 'Tis true you have not been wicked, but you have sometimes neglected your prayers, while in the body, and that gave the adversary a

strong hold over you; but our Heavenly Father, when he sees his children err, is grieved-- he is sad; but when he sees them show a spirit of repentance, and a desire to do right, he takes them under his protecting arm, he forgives, he forgets, he is full of mercy, he is full of charity; he is more merciful and charitable to us than we are to each other. . . ." (From a dream, *The Gift of Dreams*, pp. 155-156)

Say to them that are of a fearful heart, Be strong, fear not; behold, your God will come with vengeance, even God with a recompense; he will come and save you. Then the eyes of the blind shall be opened, and the ears of the deaf shall be unstopped. Then shall the lame man leap as a hart, and the tongue of the dumb sing; for in the wilderness shall waters break out, and streams in the desert. . . . And the ransomed of the Lord shall return, and come to Zion with songs and everlasting joy upon their heads; they shall obtain joy and gladness and sorrow and sighing shall flee away. (*Isaiah* 36:4-6,10; King James Ed.)

We are blessed in these mountains; this is the best place on earth for Latter-day Saints. Search for the history of all nations and every geographical position on the face of the earth, and you cannot find another situation so well adapted for the Saints as are these mountains. Here is the place in which the Lord designed to hide His people. . . . It has been designed, for many generations, to hide up the Saints in the last days, until the indignation of the Almighty be over. His wrath will be poured out upon the nations of the earth. (Brigham Young, *Deseret News*, 2:5, May 1, 1861)

. . . I will say when this nation, having sown to the wind, reaps the whirlwind; when brother takes up sword against brother; when father contends against son, and son against father; when he who will not take up his sword against his neighbor must needs flee to Zion for safety--then I would say to my friends come to Utah; for the judgments of God, commencing at the house of the Lord, will have passed away, and Utah, undisturbed, will be the most delightful place in all the Union. When war and desolation and bloodshed, and the rippling up of society come upon the nation, I have said to such, "Come to Utah and we will divide our morsel of food with you, we will divide our clothing with you, and we will offer you protection." I will tell you, my brethren and sisters, the day will come, and it is not far distant, when he who will not take up his

sword against his neighbor, will have to flee to Zion for safety. . . . (Moses Thatcher, *JD* 26:334, 1885)

. . .The day will come among the wicked, that every man that will not take his sword against his neighbor, must needs flee unto Zion for safety.... The causes are in operation to bring it about. . . . The republic is drifting steadily in that direction; ...we are leaving the old constitutional landmarks, and...the time is not far distant when there will be trouble in consequence of it, when there will be civil broils and strife; and to escape them, we believe, men will be compelled to flee to the "Mormons", despised as they are now. (George Q. Cannon, *JD* 18:10, 1875)

The day is to come when one shall chase a thousand, and two put ten thousand to flight. When that day comes, the Lord will make the enemies of His people flee as if there were thousands after them, when there is only one; and that God will deal with our enemies. The day of God Almighty is at hand, when He will show forth His power, and when He will deliver His people from all their enemies. (*JD* 4:375)

He that dwelleth in the secret place of the Most High shall abide under the shadow of the Almighty. I will say of the Lord, He is my refuge and my fortress; my God; in him will I trust. Surely he shall deliver thee from the snare of the fowler, and from the noisome pestilence.

He shall cover thee with his feathers, and under his wings shalt thou trust; his truth shall be thy shield and buckler. Thou shalt not be afraid for the terror by night; nor for the arrow that flieth by day; Nor for the pestilence that walketh in darkness; nor for the destruction that wasteth at noonday.

A thousand shall fall at thy side, and ten thousand at thy right hand; but it shall not come nigh thee. Only with thine eyes shalt thou behold and see the reward of the wicked. Because thou hast made the Lord, which is my refuge, even the Most High, thy habitation; There shall no evil befall thee, neither shall any plague come nigh thy dwelling.

For he shall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee in all thy ways. They shall bear thee up in their hands, lest thou dash thy foot against a stone. Thou shalt tread upon the lion and adder; the young lion and the dragon shalt thou trample under feet.

Because he hath set his love upon me, therefore will I deliver him; I will set him on high, because he hath known my name. He shall call upon me, and I will answer him; I will be with him in trouble; I will deliver him, and honor him. With long life will I satisfy him, and show him my salvation. (*Psalms 91*)

[President Joseph F. Smith] said the time would come when the faithful Latter-day Saints would flee into the Temple for protection, which house would be large enough to hold the faithful Saints because of the great falling away that will have taken place, and the arm of the Lord will come between the people who adopt the new garments and the Temple so that they cannot enter. The people will not hinder them, but the Lord will. (*Book of Remembrance*, pp. 58-59)

And David spake unto the Lord the words of this song, in the day that the Lord had delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul; And he said, The Lord is my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer; The God of my rock; in him will I trust; he is my shield, and the horn of my salvation, my high tower, and my refuge, my savior; thou savest me from violence.

I will call on the Lord, who is worthy to be praised; so shall I be saved from mine enemies. (*2 Samuel* 22:1-4)

Obedience

All that saved us this year (1857) from hunger was renewing our covenants, keeping the commandments of God and walking humbly before Him. That is what causes the wheat to be here, whether you believe it or not. (*Des. News*, June 24, 1857)

Blessed are they who have faithfully paid their tithing all the time, and blessed are their children, they will receive their inheritance in the land of Zion, when the Lord shall come. The Lord will bless them and their generations for ever. But those who have not complied with this law are not sanctifying themselves before God, neither are they preparing themselves for the redemption of Zion. Their hearts are set upon the foolish things of this world, they are grasping after riches to aggrandize themselves.

. . . There must be a reformation, there will be a reformation among this people, for God will not cast off this kingdom and this people. . . I do not know but that it would be an utter impossibility to commence and carry out some principles pertaining to Zion right in the midst of this people. They have strayed so far that to get a people who would conform to heavenly laws it may be needful to lead some from the midst of this people and commence anew somewhere in the regions round about in these mountains. . . .

I do not know how long it will be before this people are brought to the trying

point to see who is and who is not for the Lord; but I would advise the Latter-day Saints to prepare for this, for it may come sooner than some of you expect. . . .

When we go back to Jackson County, we are to go back with power. Do you suppose that God will reveal his power among an unsanctified people, who have no regard nor respect for his laws and institutions, but who are filled with covetousness? No. When God shows forth his power among the Latter-day Saints, it will be because there is a union of feeling in regard to doctrine, and in regard to everything that God has placed in their hands; and not only a union, but a sanctification on their part, that there shall not be a spot or wrinkle as it were, but everything shall be as fair as the sun that shines in the heavens.

. . . [The Lord] says his people should be, as it were, in great straits, at certain times, but said the Prophet, "**The righteous need not fear, for I will preserve them, if it must needs be that I send down fire from heaven unto the destruction of their enemies.**" This will be fulfilled if necessary. . . . But if the majority of this people will be faithful, the Lord will preserve them from their enemies, from sword, pestilence, and plague, and from every weapon that is lifted against them. God will shield us by his power, if we are to be led forth out of bondage as our fathers were led, at the first. This indicates that there may be bondage ahead, and that the Latter-day Saints may see severe times, and that unless we keep the commandments of God, we may be brought into circumstances that will cause our hearts to tremble within us, that is, those who are not upright before God. But if this people should be brought into bondage, . . . God has prophesied that he will raise up a man like unto Moses, who shall lead his people therefrom. (Orson Pratt, *JD* 15:360-62, 1863)

Deliverance

"Heavenly Father, when Thy people shall not have the opportunity of entering this holy house to offer their supplications unto Thee, and they are oppressed and in trouble, surrounded by difficulties or assailed by temptation and shall turn their faces towards this Thy holy house and ask Thee for deliverance, for help; for Thy power to be extended in their behalf, we beseech Thee to look down from Thy holy habitation in mercy and tender compassion upon them, and listen to their cries. Or when the children of Thy people, in years to come, shall be separated, through any cause, from this place, and their hearts shall turn in remembrance of Thy promises to this holy Temple, and they shall cry unto Thee from the depths of their affliction and sorrow to extend relief and deliverance to them, we humbly entreat Thee to turn Thine ear in mercy to them; hearken to their cries,

and grant unto them the blessings for which they ask." (Wilford Woodruff, Excerpt of Dedicatory Prayer of the Salt Lake Temple, *Temples of the Most High*, p. 132)

. . .My mind reverted to the history of Joseph, who was sold into Egypt. . . .So our brethren, instead of owning the truth of our visions, acted towards us as the brethren of Joseph did towards him....yet out of it God will bring salvation to the remnant which is left of them.

You may depend upon it, we are repeating the history of the past. **We will yet have to feed our brethren in the flesh;** we will yet be the head and will extend unto them the salvation and deliverance, spiritually and temporally, which they need. (George Q. Cannon, 1864, *JD* 11:46)

The city of Zion spoken of by David (Psalms 102) will be built upon the land of America. `And the ransomed of the Lord shall return. . . .' (Isaiah 35:10); and then they will be delivered from the overflowing scourge that shall pass through the land. (Joseph Smith, *TPJS*, p. 17)

The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and the terrible day of the Lord come.

And it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord shall be delivered; for in mount Zion and in Jerusalem shall be deliverance, as the Lord hath said, and in the remnant whom the Lord shall call. (*Joel 2* :31-32)

[Father McBride] spoke of the marvelous manner the Lord had put flour into his Barrel in the times of famine and distress in the early settlement of these mountain valleys, and that he had always divided his scanty portion agreeable to the wishes of his Bishop and always found enough put in the Barrel to use for one day until corn was ready, and the usual supply ceased to be found as before. He also gave some good and Fatherly instructions and advice to the saints and touched on the folly of pulling each other to pieces instead of building one another up. (*Diary of Charles Walker*, pp. 522-23)

The day will be, and it will not be many years either; it will be about the time the United States want to send a sufficient force here.....They will persecute us all the time

the same as Joseph's brethren did Joseph in Egypt.

. . .And the President of the United States will bow to us and come to consult the authorities of this Church to know what he had best to do for his people.

You don't believe this. Wait and see; and just about the time they think they have got us, the Lord has got them fast. (Heber C. Kimball, *JD* 5:93, 1857)

And at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people; **and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time**; and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book. (*Daniel* 12:1)

Purification

The second ordinance instituted for the sanctification of the earth, is that of fire and the Holy Ghost. The day will come when it shall burn as an oven, and all the proud, and all that do wickedly shall be as stubble; after which, the glory of God shall cover the earth, as the waters cover the deep. Here then is a **baptism of fire first, then of the Holy Spirit**. . . . As man becomes a new creature by being born again, first of water, then of the spirit, in the same manner the earth becomes a new earth by being born again of these cleansing and purifying elements. (Orson Pratt, *JD* 1:331)

Now for the secret and grand key. Though they might hear the voice of God and know that Jesus was the Son of God, this would be no evidence that their election and calling was made sure, that they had part with Christ, and were joint heirs with Him. They then would want that more sure word of prophecy, that they were sealed in the heavens and had the promise of eternal life in the kingdom of God. Then, having this promise sealed unto them, it was an anchor to the soul, sure and steadfast. Though the thunders might roll and lightnings flash, and earthquakes bellow, and war gather thick around, yet this hope and knowledge would support the soul in every hour of trial, trouble and tribulation. . . . I would exhort you to go on and continue to call upon God until you make your calling and election sure for yourselves, by obtaining this more sure word of prophecy, and wait patiently for the promise until you obtain it, etc. (*TPJS*, pp. 298-299)

It is the nations of Christendom that are to be visited with the heaviest of all judgments; for not only will they war among themselves, but every plague, mentioned in

John's revelations. . .will surely come upon [them], and they will gnaw their tongues for pain, and finally, as one of the last judgments of a temporal nature, they will be totally destroyed--they and their cities, by devouring fire. But Oh, what. . .wretchedness and misery await them, before the day of burning comes! No tongue can describe the fearful desolating judgments that will sweep through the land; but yet, they will not repent. . . .

. . . The Lord hath said, that the people of Zion are to be the only people upon the face of the whole earth, but what shall be at war one with another. They alone will escape, if they observe diligently all the commandments of the Lord...; but if not, they will in no wise escape; for the Lord will chasten the Saints until they will learn to live by every word that proceedeth forth from His mouth.

Indeed, the greater the light against which the Saints sin, the greater and more severe must be their judgment, unless they repent, therefore, let us fear before the Lord, and tremble exceedingly, if we have any of us sinned; let us go before Him and confess our faults, and seek mercies and forgiveness at His hands; let us put away every evil, and strive most earnestly to give heed to the word of truth; for how can we stand before Him unless we do this! The great and terrible day of the Lord is at hand, and all nations shall fear and tremble exceedingly; but if the Saints are prepared, it shall be a day of rejoicing and of great glory to them; it shall be the day of their redemption, and the commencement of a glorious reign, of which there shall be no end. (Orson Pratt, *The Seer*, pp. 246-7)

Calamities do not come upon the world merely to scourge the wicked and avenge the wrongs of the righteous. The primal aim of divine punishment is to purify, and if possible save those upon whom the "Great Avenger" lays a chastening hand. The object is to bring sinners to repentance, to throw down the barriers that prevent men from coming to Christ, and turn into the upward path those who are bent upon pursuing the downward road. . . . Wars and other woes are sent to put a stop to men's evil practices, lest they add sin to sin and pile up guilt to their greater condemnation. (Orson F. Whitney, *Saturday Night Thoughts*, p. 203)

I call upon the heads of families to put their houses in order according to the law of God, and attend to the various duties and responsibilities associated therewith, and to

purify themselves before me, and to purge out iniquity from their households, and I will bless and be with you, saith the Lord, and ye shall gather together in your holy places, wherein ye assemble to call upon me, and ye shall ask for such things as are right and I will hear your prayers, and my spirit and power shall be with you, and my blessings shall rest upon you, your families, your dwellings, and your households, . . . and upon all that pertains to you; and you shall be my people and I will be your God; and your enemies shall not have dominion over you, for I will preserve you and confound them, saith the Lord, and they shall not have power or dominion over you, for my word shall go forth, and my work shall be accomplished, and my Zion shall be established and my rule and my power and my dominion shall prevail among my people, and all nations shall yet acknowledge me. Even so, Amen. (Revelation given through President John Taylor at Salt Lake City, Oct. 13, 1882; *Gospel Problems*, p. 71)

"For with stammering lips and another tongue will he speak to this people." (Isaiah 28:11) And the message which the Lord will send by this other tongue will be one of refreshing. It will tell the people that **the purpose of the judgment is to bring repentance to the people; and cause them to take on a newness of spiritual life.** . . . It is the Lord that has caused this calamity, which will cause His people to have a new birth in righteousness so that the refreshing might come and the weary might rest but this message they would not hear, because it destroyed so much they had set their hearts upon. They considered it as a dire calamity and not as a blessing.

[They said], "We have paid our tithes and offerings and kept the word of wisdom and earned the praise of men so that they have all confidence in us, so we are safe. We are a wonderful people. No harm can come to us because we follow God's prophets."

. . . The trouble will plow the ground and get rid of the foul growth and prepare the hearts of the honest for the gospel seed and He will plant the seed, while the hearts are broken and prepared for the seed, and He will harvest another crop out of which will come the strength of Zion to gather in the other tribes of Israel and help to build the city of Zion and establish righteousness and peace in the earth.

The Lord will come out in judgment upon them beginning in His house, and among His people with His great destruction which shall spread to the ends of the earth among every people. And then those of His people who will repent and return to the Lord and strive to do His will and establish Zion will be numbered among His people to whom this land belongs as an everlasting inheritance and will be permitted to assist them to build the Temple and the New Jerusalem, and help to gather in the other tribes that have been led away that they too might take part in these glorious events. (*Laman Manasseh Victorious*, [selected], pp. 126-133)

I know that Zion, in the due time of the Lord, will be redeemed; but how many will be the days of her purification, tribulation and affliction, the Lord has kept hid from my eyes; and when I inquire concerning this subject, the voice of the Lord is: Be still, and know that I am God! all those who suffer for my name shall reign with me, and he that layeth down his life for my sake shall find it again. (Joseph Smith, *DHC* 1:453-54)

In that day shall the branch of the Lord be beautiful and glorious, and the fruit of the earth shall be excellent and comely to them that are escaped of Israel. And it shall come to pass, they that are left in Zion, and he that remaineth in Jerusalem, shall be called holy, even every one that is written among the living in Jerusalem;

When the Lord shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and shall have purged the blood of Jerusalem from the midst thereof by the spirit of judgment, and by the spirit of burning. (*Isaiah* 4:1-3)

Coming of the Savior

Brother S. [Snow] believes that **Jesus will appear as a man** among this people and dwell with them a time before he comes in His glory. The Gentiles will hear of it and they will reject him, as the Jews did anciently, but they will have no power over him at all. (*Abraham H. Cannon Journal*, July 15, 1886)

When he [the Messiah] comes again, he will not come as he did when the Jews rejected him; neither will he appear first at Jerusalem when he makes his second appearance on the earth; but **he will appear first on the land where he commenced his work in the beginning, and planted the garden of Eden, and that was done in the land of America.** (Brigham Young, *JD* 11:279, 1866)

There is also another consideration of vast importance to all the rulers and people of the world in regard to this matter. It is this:--as this work progresses in its onward course, and becomes more and more an object of political and religious interest and excitement, no king, ruler, or subject--**no community or individual will stand neutral; all will at length be influenced by one spirit or the other, and will take sides either for or against the kingdom of God,** and the fulfillment of the Prophets in the great restoration and return of His long-dispersed covenant people.

. . .You cannot, therefore, stand as idle and disinterested spectators of the scenes

and events which are calculated, in their very nature, to reduce all nations and creeds to one political and religious standard. . . .

. . . The nations of the old world will combine to oppose these things by military force. They will send a great army to Palestine against the Jews, and they will besiege their city, and will reduce the inhabitants of Jerusalem to the greatest extreme of distress and misery.

. . . In that day the Lord will pour upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem the spirit of grace and supplication, and they shall look upon the Messiah whom they have pierced.

For lo! he will descend from heaven as the defender of the Jews, and to complete their victory. His feet will stand in that day upon the Mount of Olives, which shall cleave in sunder at His presence, and remove one-half to the north, and the other to the south, thus forming a great valley where the mountain now stands.

The earth will quake around him, while storm and tempest, hail and plague, are mingled with the clash of arms, the roar of artillery, the shouts of victory, and the groans of the wounded and dying.

In that day, all who are in the siege, both against Judea and against Jerusalem, shall be cut to pieces, though all the people of the earth should be gathered together against it.

This signal victory on the part of the Jews, so unlooked for by the nations, and attended with the personal advent of Messiah and the accompanying events, will change the whole order of things in Europe and Asia, in regard to political and religious organization and government.

The Jews as a nation become holy from that day forward, and their city and sanctuary become holy. There also the Messiah establishes His throne and seat of government. . . .

[But if the Gentiles] do not repent, and come to the knowledge of the truth, and cease to fight against Zion, and also put away all murder, lying, pride, priestcraft, whoredom, and secret abomination they shall soon perish from the earth, and be cast down to hell.--And we know it. . . .

[God] has said, that the Ten Tribes of Israel should also be revealed in the north country, together with their oracles and records, preparatory to their return, and to their union with Judah, no more to be separated.--And we know it.

He has said, that when these preparations were made, both in this country and in Jerusalem, and the Gospel in all its fulness preached to all nations for a witness and testimony, He will come, and all the Saints with Him, to reign on the earth one thousand years.--And we know it.

He has said, that He will not come in His glory and destroy the wicked, till these warnings were given, and these preparations were made for His reception. (Excerpts from *The Proclamation of the Twelve Apostles*, *Mill Star*, 1845)

In that day shall the Lord of Hosts be for a crown of glory, and for a diadem of beauty, unto the residue of his people, and for a spirit of judgment to him that sitteth in judgment, and for strength to them that turn the battle to the gate. (*Isaiah* 28:5-6)

Zechariah, in his 14th chapter, has told us much concerning the great battle and overthrow of the nations who fight against Jerusalem, and he has said, in plain words, that the Lord shall come at the very time of the overthrow of that army; yes, in fact, even while they are in the act of taking Jerusalem, and have already succeeded in taking one-half the city, and spoiling their houses, and ravishing their women. Then, behold their long-expected Messiah, suddenly appearing, shall stand upon the Mount of Olives, a little east of Jerusalem, to fight against those nations and deliver the Jews. Zechariah says the Mount of Olives shall cleave in twain, from east to west, and one-half of the mountain shall remove to the north, while the other half falls off to the south, suddenly forming a very great valley, into which the Jews shall flee for protection from their enemies. . . . He will destroy their enemies, and deliver them from trouble at the very time they are in the utmost consternation, and about to be swallowed up by their enemies. (*Voice of Warning*, p. 40)

He comes! The earth shakes, and the tall mountains tremble; the mighty deep rolls back to the north as in fear, and the skies glow like molten brass. He comes! The dead saints burst forth from their tombs, and **"those who are alive and remain" are "caught up" with them to meet him.** The ungodly rush to hide themselves from his presence and call upon the quivering rocks to cover them. He comes! with all the hosts of the righteous glorified. The breath of his lips strikes death to the wicked. His glory is as a consuming fire. The proud and rebellious are as stubble; they are burned and "left neither root nor branch." He sweeps the earth "as with the besom of destruction." He deluges the earth with the fiery floods of his wrath, and the filthiness and abominations of the world are consumed. Satan and his dark hosts are taken and bound--and the prince of the power of the air has lost his dominion, for he whose right it is to reign has come, and the "kingdoms of this world have become the kingdoms of our Lord and of his Christ." (Charles W. Penrose, *Mill Star* 21:582-583, 1859)

John, in his 11th chapter of Revelation, . . . informs us that, after the city and temple are rebuilt by the Jews, the Gentiles will tread it under foot forty and two months, during which time there will be two Prophets continually prophesying and working mighty miracles. And it seems that the Gentile army shall be hindered from utterly destroying and overthrowing the city, while these two Prophets continue. But, after a struggle of three years and a half, they at length succeed in destroying these two Prophets, and then overrunning much of the city; they send gifts to each other because of the death of the two Prophets, and in the meantime will not allow their dead bodies to be put in graves, but suffer them to lie in the streets of Jerusalem three days and a half, during which the armies of the Gentiles. . . see their dead bodies lying in the street. But, after three days and a half, on a sudden, the spirit of life from God enters them, and they will arise and stand upon their feet, and great fear will fall upon them that see them. And then they shall hear a voice from heaven saying, "Come up hither," and they will ascend up to heaven in a cloud, and their enemies beholding them. And having described all these things, then comes the...rending of the Mount of Olives, spoken of by Zechariah. (*Voice of Warning*, p. 41)

There will be wars and rumors of wars, signs in the heavens above and on the earth beneath, the sun turned into darkness and the moon to blood, earthquakes in divers places, the seas heaving beyond their bounds; then will appear one grand sign of the Son of Man in heaven. But what will the world do? They will say it is a planet, a comet, etc. But the Son of Man will come as the sign of the coming of the Son of Man, which will be as the light of the morning cometh out of the east. (Joseph Smith, *DHC* 5:337, 1843)

In preceding chapters three appearances of the Savior have been considered--His coming to the temple in New Jerusalem, His coming to the council at Adam-ondi-Ahman, and His appearance on the Mount of Olives. Following these events, and after the interval in which Palestine will be rebuilt and the righteous gathered in, **He will make His most important appearance--His advent in glory.** According to the prophecies, the earth will have undergone many changes in preparation for this event. Great earthquakes will have changed the configuration of the land; wars will have raged throughout the world and will have brought political upheaval; famine and pestilence will have swept across the continents, leaving many cities desolate; the earth's population will have been drastically reduced so that there will be but "few men left;" the righteous will

have been gathered in to the areas surrounding the new and old Jerusalems; and the wicked who remain will have been bound in sin and will be ready to be swept off the face of the earth. (Duane S. Crowther, *Prophecy*, p. 227)

Who will be with Jesus when he appears? . . . there will be Latter-day Saints living upon the earth, and they will ascend and mingle themselves with [the Church of the Firstborn.]

About the same time that the Latter-day Saints are quickened, (not immortalized), there will be Saints that have slumbered and slept for ages, and they are to be quickened and taken up into the heavens. Now the wicked are to see all these things; . . . After which, they must be consumed according to that which is spoken, and the heathen nations must be redeemed, and the way be prepared for the Lord to dwell upon the earth. The mortal Saints will then be transfigured and sanctified, but not immortalized. They will be prepared for the millennial reign. (Orson Pratt, *JD* 8:51-52, 1860)

The days of tribulation are fast approaching, and the time to test the fidelity of the Saints has come. . . . in these times of sore trial, let the Saints be patient and see the salvation of God. Those who cannot endure persecution, and stand in the day of affliction, cannot stand in the day when the Son of God shall burst the veil, and appear in all the glory of His Father, with all the holy angels. (Joseph Smith, *TPJS*, p. 42)

New Jerusalem/Millennium

Many of you will be living in Jackson County and there you will be assisting in building the Temple; and **if you will not have seen the Lord Jesus at that time you may expect Him very soon, to see Him, to eat and drink with Him, to shake hands with Him and to invite Him to your houses as He was invited when He was here before.** I am saying things to you now which I know something of the truth of them. (Lorenzo Snow, *Deseret News*, June 15, 1901)

The City of Zion, with its sanctuary and priesthood, and the glorious fullness of the gospel, will constitute a standard which will put an end to jarring creeds and political wranglings, by uniting the republics, states, provinces, territories, nations, tribes, kindreds, tongues, people, and sects of North and South America in one great and

common bond of brotherhood; while truth and knowledge shall make them free, and love cement their union.

The Lord also shall be their king and their lawgiver; while wars shall cease and peace prevail for a thousand years. (*Proclamation of the Twelve Apostles*, April 6, 1845)

You will be blessed, and you will see the day when Presidents Young, Kimball, and Wells, and the Twelve Apostles will be in Jackson County, Missouri, laying out your inheritances. In the flesh? Of course. . . and Joseph and Hyrum Smith and David, and Parley; and the day will be when I will see those men in the general assembly of the Church of the First-Born, in the great council of God in Jerusalem, too. (Heber C. Kimball, *JD* 9:27)

And it shall be called the New Jerusalem, a land of peace, a city of refuge, a place of safety for the saints of the Most High God;

And the glory of the Lord shall be there, and the terror of the Lord also shall be there, insomuch that the wicked will not come unto it, and it shall be called Zion.

And it shall come to pass among the wicked, that every man that will not take his sword against his neighbor must needs flee unto Zion for safety.

And there shall be gathered unto it out of every nation under heaven; and it shall be the only people that shall not be at war one with another.

And it shall be said among the wicked: "Let us not go up to battle against Zion, for the inhabitants of Zion are terrible; wherefore we cannot stand.

And it shall come to pass that the righteous shall be gathered out from among all nations, and shall come to Zion, singing with songs of everlasting joy. (*D & C* 45:66-71)

The City of Zion, in beauty and magnificence, will outstrip anything that is now known upon the earth. The curse will be taken from the earth and sin and corruption will be swept from its face. (Brigham Young, *JD* 10:172, 1863)

When God leads the people back to Jackson County, how will he do it? Let me picture to you how some of us may be gathered and led to Jackson County. I think I see two or three hundred thousand people wending their way across the great plain enduring

the nameless hardships of the journey, herding and guarding their cattle by day and by night, and defending themselves and little ones from foes on the right hand and on the left, as when they came here. They will find the journey back to Jackson County will be as real as when they came out here. (Joseph F. Smith, *JD* 24:156)

It is my belief that every city, county, precinct and territorial office in this Territory will be in the hands of our enemies; that we shall be so burdened with taxes that it will be almost more than human nature can endure. That we shall cry to the Lord by night and by day for deliverance. That when our hearts are sufficiently subdued that our entire trust will be in the Lord, then shall that man like unto Moses be raised up, and shall lead us out of bondage back to Jackson County in the state of Missouri. There will be no hesitation; everything will be decisive and prompt. The mountains shall tremble before him and if there be a tree or anything else in the way of their progress, it shall be plucked up by the power of God. Then is the time the scriptures will be fulfilled that says: "One shall chase a thousand and two shall put ten thousand to flight." (*Abraham H. Cannon Journal*, Oct. 14, 1886)

. . . You will find the judgment of God coming upon those who blasphemed his name, and the United States will suffer, for they will be afflicted with wars and with trouble at home. While this is going on, the man who lives his religion and honours his calling will be prospered and go back to Jackson County, Missouri, with the faithful elders, where they will receive their inheritances. (Heber C. Kimball, *JD* 9:42, 1861)

. . . First, **a remnant will be converted; second, Zion will be redeemed, and all among the Gentiles who believe will assist this remnant of Jacob in building the New Jerusalem;** third, a vast number of missionaries will be sent throughout the length and breadth of this great continent, to gather all the dispersed of his people in unto the New Jerusalem; fourth, the power of heaven will be made manifest in the midst of this people, and **the Lord also will be in their midst**, in the character of a shepherd, and he will lead Joseph as a flock, and **he will instruct and counsel them personally** as he did their ancient fathers in the days of their righteousness. (Orson Pratt, *JD* 17:302)

. . . The coming of Christ seems to be near at hand, yet Zion must be redeemed before that day; the temple must be built upon the consecrated spot, the cloud and glory of the Lord rest upon it, and the Lamanites, many of them, brought in, and **they must build up the New Jerusalem!** It is true, so says the Book of Mormon, that inasmuch as

the Gentiles receive the Gospel, they shall assist my people the remnant of Jacob, saith the Lord, to build the New Jerusalem. And when they have got it built, then we are told that they shall assist my people who are of Jacob to be gathered in unto the New Jerusalem.

Only a few thousands or hundreds of thousands, then, are to be engaged in this work, and then, after it is done, we are to assist the Lamanites to gather in; and then shall the powers of heaven be in your midst; and then is the coming of Christ. (Orson Pratt, *JD* 3:18, 1855)

Thine adversity and thine afflictions shall be but a small moment; and then, if thou endure it well, God shall exalt thee on high. (*D & C* 121:7-8)

Lorin told me, "There will be lots of you go back to Jackson County, and we would be there months before we would even be missed here at home." He told me we would go back there in trucks; that we would have gas made out of water and chemicals, and would not have to buy it as we now do. The capitalists now have knowledge of it, but they are keeping the information bottled up. We won't have to stop on the way and buy gas and we can just keep going. I was told men would be selected and called by revelation to go back there and build up that city. I understood from the mouths of the prophets that then men would be put to work at the things they like to do, and that when they did their work, they would do it well. They told me men would be made stewards over their work and would be sustained while they were getting under way by the surplus of necessities for all that they need. If they did not make good, they would be replaced by others, and men would be placed where they could work right. (*Interview With Moroni Jessop*, p. 11)

What will become of the Latter-day Saints? When the judgments shall have ceased, which will be visited **first on the House of the Lord**, they who remain will spread forth, increase and multiply; and **they will build upon this continent a great and magnificent city, called Zion or the New Jerusalem**. And they will build a temple within that city, upon which a cloud will rest by day, and the shining of a flaming fire by night; and upon all the assemblies of the people of Zion the Lord will create this glorious appendage, and will shed forth his loving kindness. This is the destiny of Zion, as foreseen by Isaiah and David, and many of the prophets who later predicted concerning

her. (Orson Pratt, *Deseret News*, Sept. 9, 1876.)

We shall go back to Jackson County. Not that all this people will leave these mountains, or all be gathered together in a camp, but when we go back, there will be a very large organization consisting of thousands, and tens of thousands, and they will march forward, the glory of God overshadowing their camp by day in the form of a cloud, and a pillar of flaming fire by night, the Lord's voice being uttered forth before his army.

* * *

We shall in due time walk forth into Jackson County and build up the waste places of Zion. We shall erect in that county a beautiful city after the order and pattern that the Lord shall reveal . . . He will show unto his servants the nature of the streets and the pavement thereof, the kind of precious stones that shall enter into the buildings, the nature of the rock and precious stones that will adorn the gates and the walls of that city .

. . .

. . . And all of them who are pure in heart will behold the face of the Lord and that too before he comes in his glory in the clouds of heaven, for he will suddenly come to his Temple, and he will purify the sons of Moses and of Aaron, until they shall be prepared to offer in that Temple an offering that shall be acceptable in the sight of the Lord. In doing this, he will purify not only the minds of the Priesthood in that Temple, but he will purify their bodies until they shall be quickened, renewed and strengthened, and they will be partially changed, not to immortality, but changed in part that they can be filled with the power of God, and they can stand in the presence of Jesus, and behold his face in the midst of that Temple.

. . . It will prepare them to go forth in the days of tribulation and vengeance upon the nations of the wicked, when God will smite them with pestilence, plague and earthquake, such as former generations never knew. Then the servants of God will need to be armed with the power of God, they will need to have that sealing blessing pronounced upon their foreheads that they can stand forth in the midst of these desolations and plagues and not be overcome by them. . . . When they are prepared, when they have received a renewal of their bodies in the Lord's Temple, and have been filled with the Holy Ghost and purified as gold and silver in a furnace of fire, then they will be prepared to stand before the nations of the earth and preach glad tidings of salvation in the midst of judgments that are to come like a whirlwind upon the wicked. (Orson Pratt,

JD 15:364-66, 1863)

Behold, the great day of the Lord is nigh at hand. For the day cometh that the Lord shall utter his voice out of heaven; the heavens shall shake and the earth shall tremble, and the trump of God shall sound, both long and loud, and shall say to the sleeping nations: Ye saints arise and live; ye sinners stay and sleep until I shall call again.

Wherefore, gird up your loins, lest ye are found among the wicked. Lift up your voices and spare not. Call upon the nations to repent, both old and young, both bond and free; saying: Prepare yourselves for the great day of the Lord; for. . .what will ye say when the day cometh when the thunders shall utter their voices from the ends of the earth, speaking to the ears of all that live, saying--Repent, and prepare for the great day of the Lord?

Yea, and again, when the lightnings shall streak forth from the east unto the west, and shall utter forth their voices unto all that live, and make the ears of all tingle that hear; saying these words--Repent ye, for the great day of the Lord is come?

And again, the Lord shall utter his voice out of heaven, saying: Hearken O ye nations of the earth, and hear the words of the God that made you. O, ye nations of the earth, how often would I have gathered you together as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, but ye would not!

How oft have I called upon you by the mouth of my servants, and by the ministering of angels, and by the voice of thunderings, and by the voice of lightnings, and by the voice of tempests, and by the voice of earthquakes, and great hailstorms, and by the voice of famines and pestilences of every kind, and by the great sound of a trump, and by the voice of judgment, and by the voice of mercy all the day long, and by the voice of glory, and honor, and the riches of eternal life, and would have saved you with an everlasting salvation, but ye would not!

Behold, the day has come, when the cup of the wrath of mine indignation is full. Behold,. . . these are the words of the Lord your God. Wherefore, . . .for the last time call ye upon the inhabitants of the earth. For in mine own due time I will come upon the earth in judgment, and my people shall be redeemed and shall reign with me on earth.

For the great Millennium, of which I have spoken by the mouth of my servants, shall come. For Satan shall be bound, and when he is loosed again he shall only reign for a little season, and then cometh the end of the earth. And he that liveth in righteousness shall be changed in the twinkling of an eye, and the earth shall pass away so as by fire.

And the wicked shall go away into unquenchable fire. . . .(D & C 43:17-33)

All the righteous from Adam to the seventh Millennium will be honored with a thousand years' reign on the earth with Christ. Their bodies being immortal, will no more be subject to the grim monster death; neither will they suffer pain nor sorrow, nor accidents; neither will they hunger, nor thirst, nor be fatigued; but will dwell with the Lamb of God, and reign with him in great glory.

* * *

The earth will not only be inhabited by children of mortality, but **the resurrected righteous will mingle freely in their midst.** (*Masterful Discourses of Orson Pratt*, p. 80)

One Hundred Years Hence--1845
From the "Nauvoo Neighbor"

God, through his servants the prophets, has given all men a clue to the future. In view of this, we were cogitating upon our bed the other night, what would be the state of the world a hundred years hence.

* * *

. . . We fell into a deep sleep, and the angel of our presence came to our bedside and gently said "Arise!" Now, it mattereth not whether we were in the body or out of it; asleep or awake; on earth or in heaven; or upon the water or in the air; the sum of the matter is like this:--our guide, for such we shall call the angel, or being, that conveyed us, soon brought us in sight of a beautiful city.

As we were nearing the place a "pillar of fire," seemingly over the most splendid building, lit the city and country for a great distance around, and as we came by, THE TEMPLE OF THE LORD IN ZION, in letters of a pure language, and sparkling like diamonds, disclosed where we were. Our guide went round the city in order to give us a chance to "count the towers;" and, as it was nearly sunrise, he conducted us into one, that we might have a fair chance to view the glory of Zion by daylight. We seemed to be swallowed up in sublimity! The "pillar of fire" as the sun rose majestically mellowing into a "white cloud," as a shade for the city from heat. The dwellings, so brilliant by night, had the appearance of "precious stones," and the streets glittered like gold, and we marveled. "Marvel not," said our guide, "this is the fulfillment of the words of Isaiah:-- 'For brass I will bring gold, and for iron I will bring silver, and for wood brass, and for stones iron. I will also make thine officers peace, and thine exactors righteousness.'"

Now the eyes of our understanding began to be quickened, and we learned that we were one hundred years ahead of "common life," and we glorified. "The veil" that hides our view from the glory of the upper deep had been taken away, and all things appeared to us as to the Lord. The great earthquake mentioned by John, and other prophets before him, had leveled the mountains over the whole earth:--the "sea" had rolled back as it was in the beginning, the crooked was made straight, and the rough places plain. The earth yielded her "increase," and the knowledge of God exalted man to the society of resurrected beings.

The melody and prayers of the morning in Zion, showed that the "*Lord was there*," and truly so; for, after breakfast the chariot of Jesus Christ was made ready for a pleasure ride; and the chariots of his "hundred and forty-four thousand" glittered in the

retinue of "earth's greatest and best," so gloriously, that the show exhibited the splendor of *gods*, whose Father's name they bore on the front of their crowns.

Our curiosity excited us to inquire, what day they celebrated? To which the guide replied, "This is the *feast day* of the Lord, to JOSEPH AND HYRUM SMITH, for being martyred for the truth, held yearly on the 7th day of the fourth month, throughout all the tribes of Israel!"

Flesh and blood cannot comprehend the greatness of the scene; the worthy of the earth, with Adam at the head; the martyrs of the different dispensations, with Abel at their head; and honorable men from other worlds composed an assemblage of majesty, dignity, and divinity so much above the little pageantry of man in his self made greatness, that we almost forgot that mortals ever enjoyed anything more than misery, in all the pomp and circumstance of *man's power over man!* This was a feast day for truth! This was the reward of integrity!--This was the triumph of "kings and priests" unto God, and was a holiday of eternity! Who could be happier than he that was among the holy throng? No one; and away we rode out of Zion among her stakes.

At the first city out, we found the same spirit--ALL WERE ONE. While there, the following news, by post, came from the East: It was read from one of the papers just published that morning.

"In digging for the foundation of our new Temple in the 124th city of Joseph, near where it is supposed the city of New York once stood, a large square stone was taken from the ruins of some building, which, by a seam in it, indicated more than mere stone. The seam being opened, disclosed a *lead box* about six by eight inches square. This box was soon found to contain several daily papers of its time, together with some coin of the old government of the United States. It will be recollected that all the inhabitants of this city, which were spared from calamity, were "slung out when the earth was turned upside down, some forty years or fifty years ago for their wickedness."

The account of "fires" in one of these papers was truly lamentableThe *Archer of Paradise* remarked, as these horrors of "old times" were being read, that "*all that* was transacted in the last days of Babylon, before Satan was bound."

* * *

In a moment this band of brethren were off, and what could equal the view? No veil, no voice; the heavens were in their glory, and the angels were ascending and descending. The earth was in its beauty; the wolves and sheep; the calves and lions; the behemoth and the buffalo; the child and the serpent, enjoyed life without fear, and all men were one.

As we were passing to another city, amid all this perfection of the reign of Jesus before His ancients gloriously, we discovered the fragment of a hewn stone, of a lightish blue color, with an abbreviated word "Mo," and the figures "1838" upon it. To which the "Lion of the Lord" exclaimed, *"The wicked are turned into hell, and forgotten, but the righteous reign with God in glory,"* and it seemed as if the echo came from a redeemed world--*"glory."*

At about two, after five hours' ride among the cities and stakes of Zion, we returned to the capital, to partake of the feast of the martyrs. The preparation was perfect. A table through the grove of Zion, for more than three hundred thousand saints, where *Jesus Christ* sat at the head of the fathers and mothers, sons and daughters of Israel, was a sight which the world, even Babylon in its best days, never witnessed. Says Jesus, as every eye turned upon Him: "Our Father, and thine, bless me and mine. Amen."

. . .The paper contained a notice for the half yearly conference, as follows:
"The general half yearly conference will be held at Jerusalem, on the 14th day of the seventh month, alternately with the yearly conference in Zion.

"It is proposed that the highway cast up between the two cities of our God, be decorated with fruit and shade trees between the cities and villages, (which are only eighty furlongs apart), for the accommodation of wayfaring men of Israel. Gabriel has brought from Paradise some seeds of fruit and grain which were originally in the Garden of Eden, and will greatly add to the comfort and convenience of man."

While we were engaged in reading, a strain of music from some of the "sweet singers of Israel," came so mellowly over our sensations for a moment, that we hardly knew whether the angels or saints of the millennium were chanting a vesper to their Savior. We were so delighted with the performance as we saw the "musical chariot" pass, filled with young men and maidens, all in white robes . . .

By the paper we were reading, we learned that rain was expected in the beginning of the seventh month, according to the law of the Lord, for the promise is, "It shall rain moderately in the first and seventh month, that the plow-man may overtake the reaper."

Contemplating the greatness of the earth in its glory, with Jesus Christ for her king, president, and lawgiver, with such wise counselors as Adam, Noah, Abraham, Moses, Elijah, Peter, and Joseph, we were imperceptibly led to exclaim, "Great is the wisdom, great is the glory, and great is the power of man with his Maker!"-- when on a sudden our guide came in and said, "You must drink wine with the Lord in his kingdom and then return." This we did, and many things which we saw are not lawful to utter, and can only be known as we learned them, by the assistance of the guardian angel.

When we were ready to return, our guide observed, "Perhaps you would like to

look through the urim and thummim of God, upon the abominations of the world in the day of its sin." "Yes," was our reply, and he handed us the "holy instrument." One look, and the soul sickened. Eye hath not seen, ear hath not heard, neither hath it entered into the heart of man what folly, corruptions and abominations are wrought among men to gratify the lust of the flesh, the lust of the eye, and the cunning of the devil. But they shall come.

We returned, and awoke, perfectly enamored with the beauty and glory of *Zion to be*, as well as the splendid harmony of the "feast of the martyrs;" determining in our mind, at some future day to give a sketch of the TEMPLE wherein Jesus sat and reigned with the righteous, when there was "not a Canaanite in the land," nor anything to hurt or destroy in all the holy mountain--when the earth should be full of the knowledge of God as the waters cover the sea. In short, the heavenly reality of *one hundred years hence*." (*Mill Star* 6:140-142)

The following accounts are given as faith-promoting incidents to show how the Lord can and does intervene in the lives of men and women, preserving them in miraculous ways.

Testimony of V. W. Bentley

I remember some twenty years ago when I was living down in Old Mexico. It was during the time of the Mexican Revolution when the famous bandit, Pancho Villa, was roaming the northern part of the nation, especially in the state of Chihuahua. The depredations and crimes that he had committed were too numerous to mention as it seemed he was very fond of taking human life.

. . .General Villa and his entire army [were] headed straight for the Mormon colonies. General Villa promised his men that when they got to the Colonies, they would be turned loose to loot and rob and steal or do anything else they wanted to without any restrictions. The only requirement was that they were to leave nothing alive in any of the Colonies and were to burn everything that would burn when they got through.

. . .An experience that I shall remember all of my life happened one Sunday morning about 2 o'clock. There were four of us boys there at home, and we were suddenly awakened by two . . . scouts who came to find father and inform him that General Villa and his entire army had passed through the pass north of the colony and should be there by sun-up or before. As I said, escape was impossible and so we fully felt that it was to be our last day on this earth, as we knew that these rebels would leave no human being alive to tell the story.

* * *

To my dying day I shall never forget the beauty and serenity of that Sunday morning. . . . To our surprise, we could find no evidence whatever of General Villa or any of his army having entered town. * * * General Villa's entire army had come to the edge of the colony and for some inexplicable reason, instead of marching through the colony, as anticipated, had turned and gone way to the east and missed the town entirely. . . .

It was not until several years later that we learned the cause of this action on the part of General Villa.

* * *

[When] father had an opportunity to ask General Villa why he had not come into the colonies and destroyed them as he had promised his men he would do . . .General Villa turned to father and in very positive language gave this explanation:

"Mr. Bentley," he said, "That is one thing I have never been able to understand myself. It might interest you to know that when we got to the edge of those colonies a great vision opened up before me, and instead of seeing those colonies as I remembered them, I could see the houses all right, but they were all in flames. I can see that picture now--those homes burning--and I felt that the heat would be so terrific that it would be unsafe for me and my army with our wounded men to even venture near. The surprising thing was that none of the men saw the same picture that I saw. . . . I have never been able to understand it to this day because I have learned since that those colonies were not on fire--that not a single home was burned, and yet I saw that picture as vividly as I see you standing in front of me." (Testimony of V. W. Bentley, *Faith Promoting Stories*, Preston Nibley, pp. 53-58)

The Angels of Mons

Two remarkable events occurred during World War I that afterward were referred to by the troops as "The Angels of Mons" and "The White Cavalry."

* * *

The first of these events occurred near the town of Mons during a battle between the German and Allied armies on August 23 and 24, 1914. After sweeping aside all resistance, the German army had advanced on a wide front, right into the heart of Belgium and France. . . it was principally against the British that the heaviest enemy attacks were being launched. British troops were greatly outnumbered, and had had no respite for days, losing many men and guns in the severe fighting. Serious defeat looked inevitable, especially as practically no reserve forces were available. Back home, churches had been crowded with the British people who had been called to a National Day of Prayer, for the future of the Allied forces looked bleak. A number of remarkable incidents occurred in the following weeks, which held back the German forces long enough to allow the British army to withdraw to comparative safety.

* * *

The following account, taken from *THE ANGELS OF MONS*, published by E. Austin & Son in 1916, was written by two British officers:

The British expected annihilation, as we were almost helpless, when to our amazement the Germans stood like dazed men, never so much as touched their guns, nor stirred till we had turned round and escaped by some crossroads. One man said he saw "a troop of angels" between us and the enemy. He has been a changed man ever since. Another man was asked if he had heard the wonderful stories of angels. He said he had SEEN them himself. When he and his company were retreating, they heard the German cavalry tearing after them. They saw a place where they thought a stand might be made, with sure hope of safety; but, before they could reach it, the German cavalry were upon them. They therefore turned round and faced the enemy, expecting nothing but instant death, when to their wonder, they saw, between them and the enemy, a whole troop of angels. The German horses turned round terrified and regularly stampeded. The men tugged at their bridles, while the poor beasts tore away in every direction from our men.

Captain Cecil Wightwick Hayward, Staff Officer in the 1st Corps Intelligence, British Army Headquarters, gave testimony to what he knew. The following was printed in "This England" in the winter 1982 edition.

While a detachment of British soldiers was retiring through Mons under very heavy gun-fire, they knelt behind a hastily erected barricade

and endeavored to hold up the enemy advance. The firing on both sides was very intensive and the air reverberated with deafening crashes of exploding shells. Suddenly, firing on both sides stopped dead and a silence fell. Looking over their barrier, the astonished British saw four or five wonderful beings much bigger than men between themselves and the Germans. They were white-robed and bare-headed, and seemed rather to float than stand. Their backs were toward the British, and they faced the Germans with out-stretched arms and hands. The sun was shining quite brightly at the time. Next thing the British knew was that the Germans were retreating in great disorder.

The account of Captain Hayward continues:

On another occasion, the British were in danger of being surrounded by the Germans, and had lost numbers of guns and men. Just when matters seemed hopeless, the heavy enemy fire suddenly stopped dead and a great silence fell over all. The sky opened with a bright shining light and figures of "luminous beings" appeared. They seemed to float between the British and the German forces, and to prevent the further advance of the enemy. Some of the German calvary were advancing and the officers and men were unable to get their horses to go forward. Before the surprised British were able to realize what had happened, the whole of the apparently victorious enemy force were retreating in great disorder. This allowed the British and Allied armies to re-form and fall back upon a line of defense several miles further west.

Many German prisoners were taken that day who surrendered when there was no need to do so. Some were asked afterward why they had, "for there were many more of you than of us; we were a mere handful." The Germans looked amazed and replied, "But there were hosts and hosts of you."

* * *

. . . A letter printed in the "Evening News" on September 14 from a distinguished lieutenant-colonel stated:

On the night of the 27th, I was riding along in the column with two other officers. We had been talking and doing our best to keep from falling asleep on our horses. As we rode along I became conscious of the fact that, in the fields on both sides of the road along which we were marching, I could see a very large body of horsemen. These horsemen had the appearance of squadrons of cavalry, and they seemed to be riding across the fields and going in the same direction as we were going and keeping level with us. The night was not very dark, and I fancied that I could see squadron upon squadron of those cavalry men quite distinctly. I did not say a word about it at first, but I watched them for about twenty

minutes.

The other two officers had stopped talking. At last one of them asked me if I saw anything in the fields. I then told him what I had seen. The third officer then confessed that he, too, had been watching these horsemen for the past twenty minutes. So convinced were we that they were really cavalry that, at the next halt, one of the officers took a party of men out to reconnoitre, and found no one there. The night then grew darker and we saw no more. The same phenomenon was seen by many men in our column.

* * *

Three and a half years later in July 1918, the Allied troops were exhausted following the continued, relentless fighting in France.

* * *

The following again comes from Captain Cecil Wightwick Hayward's first-hand account in "This England":

. . .The enemy shell fire, which had been largely directed against the shattered town of Bethune, suddenly lifted and began to burst on a slight rise beyond its outskirts. The open ground was absolutely bare of trees, houses or human beings, yet enemy gunfire and the machine-guns raked it from end to end with lead. We stood looking in astonishment.

* * *

The dense line of German troops which had started to move forward to victory in mass formation halted dead. And as we watched, we saw it break! ***

It was not long before my sergeant arrived with two German officer prisoners. The senior officer gave the following statement: "The order had been given to advance in mass formation, when my lieutenant said, 'Herr Kapitan, just look at that open ground behind Bethune, there is a brigade of cavalry coming up. They must be mad, these English, to advance against such a force as ours in the open. I suppose they must be the cavalry on one of their colonial forces, for see, they are all in white uniform and are mounted on white horses.'

* * *

We saw the shells bursting amongst the horses and their riders, all of whom came forward at a quiet walk trot, in parade ground formation, each man and horse in his exact place. Shortly afterward, our machine guns opened a heavy fire, raking the advancing cavalry with a dense hail of lead. But they came quietly forward, though the shells were bursting amongst them with intensified fury, and not a single man or horse fell. Steadily they advanced, clear in the shining sunlight; and a few paces in

front rode their Leader--a fine figure of a man, whose hair, like spun gold, shone in an aura round his bare head. By his side was a great sword, but his hands lay quietly holding his horse's reins, as his huge white charger bore him proudly forward. In spite of heavy shell, and concentrated machine-gun fire, the White Cavalry advanced, like the incoming tide over a sandy beach. Then a great fear fell on me, and I turned to flee; . . . and around me were hundreds of terrified men, whimpering like children, all running. Their intense desire was to get away from that advancing White Cavalry; but most of all from their awe-inspiring Leader. We are beaten. The German army is broken. There may be fighting, but we have lost the war. We are beaten--by the White Cavalry. I cannot understand." (*ANGELS*, pp. 104-109, 112-116)

Heber C. Kimball said:

. . . Cannot ministering spirits and angels also come from God? Of course they can, and there are thousands of them, and I wish you to understand this, and that they can rush as an army going to battle. . . .The Lord has hosts of angels who are qualified to defend us, and they have information enough to march armies and to select leaders to lead them against the enemy of the Saints. (*JD* 3:229,230)

MOTHER SHIPTON'S PROPHECY

The following prophecy in the original form was first published in 1488. Mother Shipton died in 1449.

A carriage without horses shall go,
Disaster fill the world with woe;
In London Primrose Hill shall be;
Its center a Bishop see,
Around the world men's thots shall fly,
Quick as the twinkling of an eye.
And waters shall great wonders do. . .
How strange, and yet it shall come true.
Then upside down the world shall be,
And gold found at the foot of tree;
Through tower hills proud man shall ride,
Nor horse, nor ass move by his side.

Beneath the waters men shall walk;
Shall ride, shall sleep, and even talk;
And in the air men shall be seen,
In white, in black, as well as green.
A great man shall come and go,
For prophecy declares it so.
In water iron then shall float
As easy as a wooden boat.
Gold shall be found in stream or stone,
In land that is as yet unknown;
Water and fire shall wonder do,
And England shall admit a Jew.

The Jew that once was held in scorn
Shall of a Christian then be born.
A house of glass shall come to pass
In England--but alas, alas;
A war will follow with the work
Where dwells the pagan and the Turk.
The states will lock in fierce strife,
And seek to take each other's life;
When North shall divide the South,

378

The eagle builds in lion's mouth.
Then tax and blood and cruel war
Shall come to every humble door.

Three times shall sunny, lovely France
Be led to play a bloody dance;
Before the people shall be free,
Three tyrant rulers shall she see;
Three roles in succession be,
Each sprung from different dynasty.
Then when the fiercest fight is done,
England and France shall be as one,
The British olive next shall twine,
In marriage with the German vine.
Men walk, beneath and over stream,
Fulfilled shall be our strangest dreams.

* * *

And now a word in uncouth rhyme,
Of what shall be in future time;
For in those wondrous, far-off days
The women shall adopt a craze
To dress like men and trousers wear,
And cut off their lovely locks of hair.

They'll ride astride with brazen brow,
As witches on a broomstick now.
Then love shall die and marriage cease,
And nations wane as babes decrease.
The wives shall fondle cats and dogs,
And men live much the same as hogs.
In nineteen hundred twenty-six
Build houses light of straw and sticks,
For then shall mighty wars be planned,
And fire and sword shall sweep the land,
But those who live the century through,
In fear and trembling this will do.

Flee to the mountains and the dens,
To bog and forests and wild fens--
For storms shall rage and oceans roar
When Gabriel stands on sea and shore;
And as he blows his wondrous horn,
Old worlds shall die and new be born.

CONCLUSION

It is obvious from the foregoing prophecies that we are now in the "eleventh hour." The signs of the times indicate that the judgments of God have already begun to go forth upon the face of the earth. The time of repentance is almost past, and we have little time left to prepare. Brigham Young said:

Do you know that it is the eleventh hour of the reign of Satan on the earth? Jesus is coming to reign, and all you who fear and tremble because of your enemies, cease to fear them, and learn to fear to offend God, fear to transgress his laws, fear to do any evil to your brother, or to any being upon the earth, and do not fear Satan and his power, nor those who have only power to slay the body, for God will preserve his people. (Brigham Young, *JD* 10:250, 1863)

We, as a people, have been blessed more than any other people on the face of the earth, in that we have had prophets of God to warn us of the impending judgments and to show us how to prepare.

Among the variety of commodities which attract the attention of mankind, there is one thing of more value than all others. A principle which, if once possessed, would greatly assist in obtaining all other things worth possessing, Comparatively few have ever possessed it although it was within the reach of many others, but they were either not aware of it, or did not know its value. It has worked wonders for the few who have possessed it.

* * *

Frequently, when a famine or the sword has destroyed a city or nation, they alone who possessed it escaped unhurt. . . . What can that thing be? . . . Well, kind reader, this treasure is foreknowledge, a knowledge of things future! (*Voice of Warning*, pp. 10-11 or 12-13, depending on printing)

We have been taught our whole lives that we are living in the last days and that God would separate the wheat from the tares, and that the wicked would be destroyed from off the face of the earth. We have been counseled to repent of our sins, stay out of debt, and put away food and other necessities.

Heber C. Kimball said:

We generally proclaim what is about to take place, and we tell them that sore judgments are about to fall upon the nations of the earth, but they will not believe us. If you believe us, you will be able to escape. (Heber C. Kimball, *JD* 3:263, 1855)

For those who will say that we are preaching "gloom and doom", we answer with the words of Enos from the Book of Mormon:

The people were a stiffnecked people, hard to understand. And there was nothing save it was exceeding harshness, preaching and prophesying of wars, and contentions, and destructions, and continually reminding them of death, and the duration of eternity, and the judgments and the power of God, and all these things--stirring them up continually to keep them in the fear of the Lord. I say there was nothing short of these things, and exceeding great plainness of speech, would keep them from going down speedily to destruction. (*Enos*, v. 22-23)

There might be some, also, who say that these things have been prophesied for years and have not been fulfilled. However, David Whitmer tells us:

When we see things in the spirit and by the power of God, they seem to be right here; the present signs of the time indicate the approach of the coming forth of the other plates, but when it will be I cannot tell. The three Nephites are at work among the lost tribes and elsewhere. John, the revelator, is at work, and I believe the time will come suddenly, before we are prepared for it. (David Whitmer, *Elders' Journal* 4:16, May 15, 1907)

The events that we are about to witness have been prophesied for many years. Because they have not yet happened does not mean they won't. Many people in our day have had dreams of earthquakes, floods, and other disasters in the Salt Lake Valley. They have seen people on the sidewalks dying of a plague so terrible that no one would help them. They have seen a cloud, or mist, come across the valley, which obscured the sun and caused people to die. People have seen water rushing out of the canyons and down the streets. They have seen water come from above the Capitol Building and destroy the Church Office Building and the Kennecott Building, as well as most of the other buildings in downtown Salt Lake City. The only building left standing was the L.D.S. temple.

Joseph Smith exhorted the people:

As a Church and a people it behooves us to be wise, and to **seek to know the will of God, and then be willing to do it...** "Watch and pray always," says our Savior, "that ye may be accounted worthy to escape the things that are to come on the earth!" (*TPJS*, p. 253)

Vaughn J. Featherstone, of the Council of Seventy, said:

This generation will face trials and troubles that will exceed those of their pioneer forebears. Our generation has had some periods of respite from the foe. The future generation will have little or none. But their

great faith in the Lord will give them needed strength. . . . I believe you will be expected to perform the most important work in this dispensation, with the exception of the work done by the Prophet Joseph Smith. (*Ensign*, p. 27, 1987)

By keeping the Spirit of God with us, the Lord can reveal many things to our understanding. Only by this Spirit will we be able to survive and receive the protection of our Father in heaven. President Marion G. Romney warned:

As conditions worsen, it becomes more apparent every day that **we are on a collision course with disaster**. . . . nothing short of the guidance of the Holy Spirit can bring us through safely. . . . A world calamity can be avoided only if enough people can be brought to humble themselves and follow the guidance of the Holy Spirit. (*Ensign*, p. 2, 1980)

Many Latter-Day Saint people seem to think that the judgments will pass us by, that these things can't happen to us. However, Heber C. Kimball warns:

There will not many calamities come upon the nations of the earth, until this people first feel their effects, and when hard times commence, they will begin at the house of God, and if there is any house of God on the earth where is it? It is here, is it not? (Heber C. Kimball, *JD* 3:227; *Deseret News*, March 2, 1856)

Orson Pratt wrote the following words of admonishment:

. . .The Lord will chasten the Saints until they will learn to live by every word that proceedeth forth from His mouth. Those who call themselves Latter-Day Saints are no more precious in the sight of God than other people, unless they do better in the sight of God than others. Indeed, **the greater the light against which the Saints sin, the greater and more severe must be their judgment**, unless they repent. . . . The great and terrible day of the Lord is at hand, and all nations shall fear and tremble exceedingly; but if the Saints are prepared, it shall be a day of rejoicing and of great glory to them; it shall be the day of their redemption, and the commencement of a glorious reign, of which there shall be no end. (*The Seer*, pp 246-7)

Brigham Young also taught that if the judgments come upon us it will be because of disobedience:

. . .We read that war, pestilence, plagues, famine, etc., will be visited upon the inhabitants of the earth; but if distress through the judgments of God comes upon this people, it will be because the majority have turned away from the Lord. (Brigham Young, *JD* 10:335, 1864)

He also warned:

When the spirit of persecution, the spirit of hatred, of wrath, and malice ceases in the world against this people, it will be the time that this people have apostatized and joined hands with the wicked, and never until then. (Brigham Young, *JD* 4:327).

Orson F. Whitney, in cautioning against the evils of the world, tells us that there will be a people amongst this people who will stand up for God, fearing not what man can do:

Many of this people are perhaps preparing themselves by following after the world in its mad race for wealth and pleasure, to go down with Babylon when she crumbles and falls. But I know that **there is a people in the heart's core of this people, that** will arise in their majesty in a day that is near at hand, and push spiritual things to the front;- -a people who will stand up for God, fearing no man nor what man can do, but believing, as the Prophet Joseph says, that all things we suffer are for our best good, and that God will stand by us forever and ever. (Orson F. Whitney, *The Deseret News Weekly*, Aug. 11, 1889)

How will we know when these great judgments will take place? From *The Voice of Warning*, we read the following:

Now, concerning the signs of the times, . . . "When shall these things be, and what signs will there be when these things shall come to pass?" (Luke 21:7) . . . I will therefore tell you all, whereby you may know for yourselves when it is nigh, even at the doors, and not be dependent on the knowledge of others.

Now you behold the apple tree and all the trees, when they begin to shoot forth their leaves, ye know of your own selves that summer is nigh at hand; and so likewise when ye shall see great earthquakes, famine, pestilence, and plagues of every kind; the sea breaking beyond its bounds, and all things in commotion; the nations distressed with perplexity; men's hearts failing them for fear. . . ; when you see signs in the heaven above, and in the earth beneath, blood, and fire and vapor of smoke, the sun turned to darkness, the moon to blood, and stars hurled from their course, when you see the Jews gathering to Jerusalem, and the armies of the nations gathering against them to battle, you may know, with a perfect knowledge that Christ's coming is near, even at the doors. "Verily I say unto you, this generation shall not pass, till all these things be fulfilled." (Matt. 24-34.) . . . But, notwithstanding all these things are written, His coming will overtake the world unawares, as the flood did the people in the days of Noah. (*Voice of Warning*, pp. 45-46)

The Bible tells us:

As [Jesus] sat upon the mount of Olives, the disciples came unto him privately, saying, Tell us, when shall these things be which thou hast said concerning the destruction of the temple, and the Jews; and what is the sign of thy coming; and of the end of the world? (Or the destruction of the wicked, which is the end of the world.) (*Matthew* 24:4)

Among other things, Jesus answered by saying:

Now learn a parable of the fig tree: When its branches are yet tender, and it begins to put forth leaves, ye know that summer is nigh at hand.

So likewise mine elect, when they shall see all these things, they shall know that he is near, even at the doors.

But of that day and hour no one knoweth; no, not the angels of God in heaven, but my Father only.

But as it was in the days of Noah, so it shall be also at the coming of the Son of Man. . . .

Then shall be fulfilled that which is written, that, In the last days, Two shall be in the field; the one shall be taken and the other left.

And what I say unto one, I say unto all men; Watch, therefore, for ye know not at what hour your Lord doth come.

But know this, if the good man of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to have been broken up; but would have been ready.

Therefore be ye also ready; for in such an hour as ye think not, the Son of Man cometh. (*Matthew* 24:41-44, 46-51)

George Q. Cannon tell us:

The greatest events that have been spoken of by all the Holy Prophets will come along so naturally as the consequences of certain causes, that unless our eyes are enlightened by the Spirit of God, and the spirit of revelation rests upon us, we will fail to see that these are the events predicted by the Holy Prophets. (George Q. Cannon, *LDS Quote Book*)

It is necessary for us to repent of our sins and turn our hearts to God, that we might be preserved in holy places. We will need divine intervention to protect us from the terrible plagues and judgments which are coming forth. The calamities will be of such a nature that the very elect will barely escape. Alma, in the Book of Mormon, said:

We must come forth and stand before [God] in his glory, and in his power, and in his might, majesty, and dominion, and acknowledge to our everlasting shame that all his judgments are just; that he is just in all his works, and that he is merciful unto the children of men, and that he has all power to save every man that believeth on his name and bringeth forth

fruit meet for repentance. (*Alma* 12:15)

God will prepare places of refuge and will send a man like unto Moses to lead His people out of bondage. Even then it will be necessary for some of the Saints to give their lives.

Many of those left among the Latter-day Saint people will join with the Lamanites and the Ten Tribes, as well as resurrected beings, in building the temple and the holy city of the New Jerusalem. It will be a day of peace and rejoicing such as has never before been seen.

The city of Zion will be the only place on the whole earth where there will be peace. When God has finished his work, Jesus will reign personally with His people for a thousand years, amid joy and beauty and happiness such as we have never dreamed.

Alma also said the following:

And now, my brethren, I wish from the inmost part of my heart, yea, with great anxiety even unto pain, that ye would hearken unto my words, and **cast off your sins, and not procrastinate the day of your repentance;**

But that ye would humble yourselves before the Lord, and call on his holy name, and watch and pray continually. . .that ye may be lifted up at the last day and enter into his rest. (*Alma* 14:27-29)

Joseph Fielding Smith warned:

The day of the coming of the Lord is near. I do not know when. . . I sincerely believe it will come in the very day when some of us who are here today [April 5, 1936] will be living upon the face of the earth. That day is close at hand. It behooves us as Latter-day Saints to **set our houses in order, to keep the commandments of God, to turn from evil to righteousness**, if it is necessary, and serve the Lord in humility and faith and prayer. (*Doctrines of Salvation*, Vol. 3:3)

We quote also from Amulek in the Book of Mormon:

For behold, this life is the time for men to prepare to meet God; yea, behold the day of this life is the day for men to perform their labors.

And now, as I said unto you before, as ye have had so many witnesses, therefore, **I beseech of you that ye do not procrastinate the day of your repentance until the end;** for after this day of life, which is given us to prepare for eternity, behold, if we do not improve our time while in this life, then cometh the night of darkness wherein there can be no labor performed.

Ye cannot say, when ye are brought to that awful crisis, that I will

repent, that I will return to my God. Nay, ye cannot say this; for that same spirit which doth possess your bodies at the time that ye go out of this life, that same spirit will have power to possess your body in that eternal world.

For behold, **if ye have procrastinated the day of your repentance even until death, behold, ye have become subjected to the spirit of the devil**, and he doth seal you his; therefore, the Spirit of the Lord hath withdrawn from you, and hath no place in you, and the devil hath all power over you; and this is the final state of the wicked. (*Alma* 34:32-35)

And finally, we close with the words of the Apostle Paul:

But of the times and the seasons, brethren, ye have no need that I write unto you. For yourselves know perfectly that the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night.

For when they shall say, Peace and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape.

But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day should overtake you as a thief. Ye are all the children of light, and the children of the day; we are not of the night, nor of darkness. Therefore, let us not sleep, as do others; but let us watch and be sober. (*1 Thess*: 5:1-6)

For additional copies call
(801) 486-6125